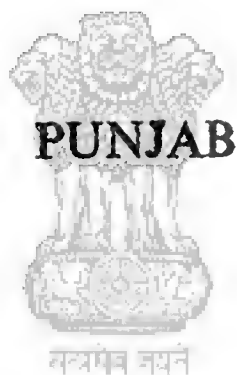


GAZETTEER OF INDIA



KAPURTHALA

PUNJAB DISTRICT GAZETTEERS



KAPURTHALA



सत्यमेव जयते

BALDEV RAJ SHARMA, M.A.,
STATE EDITOR, GAZETTEERS, PUNJAB,
CHANDIGARH

Published by :

REVENUE DEPARTMENT, PUNJAB, CHANDIGARH
1984

Government of Punjab 1984



Printed by :

The Controller of Printing and Stationery (U.T.), Chandigarh
1985

FOREWORD

A district gazetteer describes the physical features of a region, relates its history and discusses the social, political and economic life of the people inhabiting it. It gives the story of the district and its people from the earliest time to the present day and is the most authentic and useful publication about the district. As such, it is an important reference book of fundamental importance to administrators, journalists, research workers and people in general.

The gazetteer of the Kapurthala State, which is now a district, was published in 1908 and a new edition has been long over-due. The new volume depicts the vast developments and changes which have taken place in the political, social, cultural and economic life of the people, especially after Independence. It is hoped that persons interested in knowing more about the district including the fascinating history of the one-time princely State of Kapurthala will be sufficiently stimulated by it and will be able to locate source material elsewhere for their study.

Chandigarh
27 June 1984

B. B. MAHAJAN

**Financial Commissioner, Revenue,
Punjab.**



PREFACE

This volume is the eighth in the series of the Punjab District Gazetteers published under the Scheme 'Revision of District Gazetteers'. Prior to the partition of the country in 1947, Kapurthala was a princely State ruled by a Raja, who exercised independent jurisdiction. It then consisted of five tahsils, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi, Phagwara, Dhilwan and Bholath. The last named tahsil included the *niabat* of Bhunga. The Kapurthala State was merged with the Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) on 20 August 1948. Bholath and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils were merged in the Kapurthala Tahsil and Bhunga Sub-tahsil with Phagwara Tahsil. The territories of the princely State broadly came to form the new Kapurthala District. The administration of the Kapurthala District again underwent a change when on 26 January 1950, 24 villages of the erstwhile Bhunga Sub-tahsil which formed a part of the Phagwara Tahsil and 4 *bastis* of the Kapurthala Tahsil were transferred to the Hoshiarpur and Jalandhar districts, respectively. Sultanpur Lodhi was made a sub-tahsil in 1950. On the merger of the erstwhile PEPSU with the State of Punjab on 1 November 1956, Kapurthala became one of the districts of Punjab and was placed under Jalandhar Division for administrative convenience. In 1970, Sultanpur Lodhi and Bholath were made a tahsil and sub-tahsil, respectively. Dhilwan was made a sub-tahsil in 1979. The district comprises three tahsils, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara, which have since been made subdivisions.

Since the publication of the gazetteer of the Kapurthala State in 1908, vast developments have taken place in all spheres of life of the people, especially after the attainment of Independence in 1947. Besides, the implementation of the successive Five-Year Plans has been instrumental in bringing about remarkable changes in various fields of progress. An attempt has been made to depict the impact of these developments and changes in the life of the people of the district in the present volume.

In the preparation of this volume, the State Gazetteers Unit has benefited by the able guidance and encouragement given by the Financial Commissioners Revenue and other officers of the department from time to time.

I am grateful to Shri N. Khosla, IAS (Retd.) Financial Commissioner, Punjab, for vetting the draft of the Gazetteer and making useful suggestions for its improvement.

My thanks are due to the staff of the Gazetteers Unit, especially to Sarvshri Jagmohan Singh Hans, Editor, Rajinder Kumar Gupta, Compiler, Suresher Lal Sahi, Draftsman-cum-Artist and others for assisting me in the preparation of this volume.

I am thankful to the various Heads of departments and offices in the State, especially the Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala and different officers working under him for extending whole-hearted cooperation in supplying the requisite information and data for the compilation of this volume.

Above all, my thanks are due to the Controller, Printing and Stationery Department, Chandigarh, and his staff for extending full co-operation in the printing of this volume.

Chandigarh
25 June 1984

B. R. SHARMA

State Editor, Gazetteers,
Punjab.



सत्यमेव जयते

CONTENTS

	<i>Pages</i>
Foreword ..	i
Preface ..	i-ii
Contents ..	i-iii
List of Illustrations ..	i-ii
CHAPTER I—GENERAL ..	1
Introductory ; Topography ; River System and Water Resources ; Geology ; Flora ; Fauna ; Climate ; Table. ..	
CHAPTER II—HISTORY ..	13
Ancient Period ; Medieval Period ; Modern Period.	
CHAPTER III—PEOPLE ..	38
Population ; Languages ; Religion and Castes ; Social Life ; Rehabilitation. ..	
CHAPTER IV—AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION ..	62
Land Reclamation and Utilization ; Irrigation ; Agriculture including Horticulture ; Animal Husbandry ; Poultry and Fisheries ; Forestry ; Floods ; Famine ; Appendices I-II.	
CHAPTER V—INDUSTRIES ..	102
Old Industries and Industrial Development ; State Aid to Industries ; Industrial Training ; Industrial Areas and Industrial Estates ; Sources of Power ; Growth and Development of Industries ; Industries and Manufactures of the District ; Role of Industrial Co-operatives ; Labour and Employers' Organizations ; Welfare of Industrial Labour ; Appendix. ..	
CHAPTER VI—BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE ..	126
Banking and Finance ; History of Indigenous Banking ; General Credit Facilities ; Insurance and Small Savings ; Currency and Coinage ; Trade and Commerce ; Course of Trade ; Trade Centres ; Co-operation in Trade ; State Trading ; Merchants' and Consumers' in Associations and Organs for the Dissemination of Trade News ; Weights and Measures ; Storage and Warehousing ; Appendices I—IV. ..	

CHAPTER VII—COMMUNICATIONS	..	147
Old-time Trade Routes and Highways and Modes of Conveyance ; Road Transport ; Railways ; Waterways ; Ferries and Bridges ; Air Transport ; Travel and Tourist Facilities ; Posts, Telgraphs and Telephones ; Organizations of Owners and Employees in the field of Transport and Communications ; Appendices I—V.		
CHAPTER VIII—MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS		170
Public Administration ; Lcarned Professions ; Personal and Domestic Services; Miscellaneous Services. ..		
CHAPTER IX—ECONOMIC TRENDS	..	175
Livelihood Pattern and General Level of Prices and Wages ; Employment Situation ; Planning and Community Development ; Appendices I-IV.		
CHAPTER X—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION	..	192
Historical Background and Divisions of the District • District Authorities ; Development Organization General Arrangement for Disposal of Business ; District Committees ; State and Central Government Officers. ..		
CHAPTER XI—REVENUE ADMINISTRATION	..	203
Land Revenue Administration ; Land Reforms ; Other Sources of Revenue, State and Central. ..		
CHAPTER XII—LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE		223
Incidence of Crime in the District ; History and Organization of Police ; Jails and Lock-ups ; Organization of Civil and Criminal Courts ; Bar Associations. ..		
CHAPTER XIII—OTHER DEPARTMENTS	..	239
Public Works Department; Public Relations Department ; Co-operative Department ; Food and Supplies Department ; Finance Department ; Planning Department ; Language Department. ..		
CHAPTER XIV—LOCAL-SELF-GOVERNMENT		244
Organization and Structure ; Town and Country Planning and Housing ; Panchayati Raj ; Appendix. ..		

CHAPTER XV—EDUCATION AND CULTURE ..	252
Historical Background ; Literacy and Educational Standard ; General Education ; Professional and Technical Education ; Physical Education ; Cultivation of Fine Arts ; Oriental Schools and Colleges ; Adult Literacy, Social Education and measures for the Diffusion of Culture among the Masses ; Cultural and Literary Societies ; Libraries, Museums, etc. · Appendices I-II.	
CHAPTER XVI—MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES	268
Public Health and Medical Facilities in Early Times ; Vital Statistics ; Diseases Common to the District ; Medical and Public Health Services ; Sanitation ; Appendices I—V.	
CHAPTER XVII—OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES ..	287
Labour Welfare ; Prohibition ; Advancement of Scheduled Caste and Backward Classes ; Other Social Welfare Activities ; Public Trusts, Charitable Endowments and Muslim Wakfs ; Appendix.	
CHAPTER XVIII—PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS ..	305
Representation of the District in the State and the Union Legislatures ; Political Parties and Organizations ; Newspapers and Periodicals ; Voluntary Social Service Organizations.	
CHAPTER XIX—PLACES OF INTEREST ..	323
Chak Hakim ; Darweshpind ; Dhilwan ; Dumeli ; Kala Sanghia ; Kapurthala ; Khati ; Khurampur ; Nadala ; Palahi ; Phagwara ; Saifabad ; Sheikhupur ; Sultanpur Lodhi ; Gurudwara Hatt Sahib ; Gurudwara Ber Sahib ; Gurudwara Kothri Sahib ; Gurudwara Guru Ka Bagh ; Gurudwara Antar Yamta ; Hadira ; Iadala Kalan.	
BIBLIOGRAPHY ..	331
INDEX	333
ILLUSTRATIONS	
MAP	



सत्यमेव जयते

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Serial No.	Particulars
1	Chart showing Growth of Population in the Kapurthala District, 1951—81
2	Population at a Glance in the Kapurthala District, 1981
3	Chart showing Classification of Area by Land Use in the Kapurthala District, 1981-82
4	Chart showing Number of Educational Institutions in the Kapurthala District, as on 30 September 1981
5	Statue of Maharaja Jagatjit Singh of the erstwhile Kapurthala State, Kapurthala
6	Temple of Guru Ravi Dass, Chak Hakim
7	Tomb of Pir Jumme Shah, Darweshpind
8	Smadh of Baba Brahm Dass Bairagi, Dhilwan
9	State Gurudwara, Kapurthala
10	Sainik School, Kapurthala (housed in the palace of Maharaja Jagatjit Singh)
11	Moorish Mosque, Kapurthala
12	Picnic Spot, Kanjli
13	Gurudwara Baoli Sahib, Nadala
14	Temple of Parshu Ram, Khati
15	Khangah of Baba Sain Khudayia Shah, Khurampur
16	Gurdwara Sukhchainana Sahib, Phagwara
17	Vishav Karma Temple, Phagwara
18	Mansa Devi Mandir, Hadiabad
19	Old Mosque with a Baoli, Hadiabad
20	Gurudwara Guru Hargobind, Saifabad

Serial No.	Particular
21	Gurudwara Hatt Sahib, Sultanpur Lodhi
22	Gurudwara Ber Sahib, Sultanpur Lodhi
23	Gurudwara Kothri Sahib, Sultanpur Lodhi
24	Gurudwara Guru Ka Bagh, Sultanpur Lodhi
25	Gurudwara Antar Yamta, Sultanpur Lodhi



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

(a) Introductory

(i) **Origin of the Name of the Kapurthala District.**—The district derives its name from the Kapurthala Town which is its headquarters and was formerly the capital of the princely State of the same name. The town is said to have been founded in the early part of the eleventh century in the time of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni by Rana Kapur, a scion of the ruling Rajput house of Jaisalmer (Rajasthan).

(ii) **Location, General Boundaries, Total Area and Population of the District.**—Included in the Jalandhar Division of the Punjab, the Kapurthala District is split in two non-contiguous parts about 32 km apart—Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils forming one part and the Phagwara Tahsil the other. The former lie between north latitude $31^{\circ}-07'$ and $31^{\circ}-39'$ and east longitude $74^{\circ}-57'$ and $75^{\circ}-36'$, while the Phagwara tahsil lies between north latitude $31^{\circ}-10'$ and $31^{\circ}-22'$ and east longitude $75^{\circ}-40'$ and $75^{\circ}-55'$. The main part comprising Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils is about 72 km long and its breadth varies from about 11.2 to 32 km at different places, bounded partly in the north and wholly in the west by the Beas River which separates it in the north from the Gurdaspur District and in the west from the Amritsar District. The Satluj River separates it in the south from Firozpur District, but it is mainly bounded in the south by the Jalandhar District. In the east, it is bounded by the Jalandhar and Hoshiarpur Districts and in the north partly by the Hoshiarpur District. Phagwara Tahsil is surrounded on all sides by the Jalandhar District except in the north-east where it adjoins the Hoshiarpur District. Like the Jalandhar District, Kapurthala District lies between the Satluj and the Beas rivers and is known as Bist Doab.

The district is divided into three tahsils, viz. Kapurthala, comprising its northern portion, Sultanpur Lodhi, the southern and Phagwara, the eastern. The headquarters of the district are at the town of Kapurthala which is directly connected both by rail and road with Jalandhar in the east and Sultanpur Lodhi in the south. All the three towns of the district are on railway lines.

The tahsil-wise area of the district for the year 1981-82 is given below :

Tahsil	Area (sq. km.)
Kapurthala	909.93
Sultanpur Lodhi	451.02
Phagwara	304.46
District Kapurthala	1,665.41

(Source : Director of Land Records, Punjab, Jalandhar)

According to the 1981 Census, the population of the district was 5,45,249 comprising 2,87,286 males and 2,57,963 females.

(iii) **History of the District as an Administrative Unit and the Changes in its Component Parts.**—Prior to the partition of the country in 1947, Kapurthala was a princely state of five tahsils, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi, Phagwara, Dhilwan and Bholath. The last named included the *niabat* of Bhunga.

The state was in political relations with the Punjab Government through the Commissioner of Jalandhar Division prior to the establishment of the Punjab States Agency in 1921 when it was placed in direct relations with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor General, Punjab States.

The East Punjab States, viz. Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kalsia, Faridkot, Kapurthala and Malerkotla were united on 20 August 1948, to form the new State viz. Patiala and East Punjab States Union or PEPSU for short. In 1948, Bholath and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils were merged with the Kapurthala Tahsil and Bhunga Sub-tahsil with Phagwara Tahsil. The territories of the princely state broadly came to form the new Kapurthala District.

The administration of the Kapurthala District again underwent a change when on 26 January 1950, when India was declared a Republic. Under the Provinces and States (Absorption of Enclaves) Order, 1950, twenty four villages of the erstwhile Bhunga Sub-tahsil which formed a part of the Phagwara Tahsil and 4 *bastis* (Basti Nau, Basti Sheikh, Basti Kotla and Basti Kot Sadiq) of the Kapurthala Tahsil were transferred to the Hoshiarpur and Jalandhar districts, respectively. Sultanpur Lodhi was made a sub-tahsil in 1950. On the merger of the erstwhile PEPSU with the state of Punjab on 1 November 1956, the district was placed under Jalandhar Division for administrative convenience. In

1970, Sultanpur Lodhi and Bholath were made a tahsil and sub-tahsil, respectively.

(iv) **Subdivisions, Tahsils and Police Stations.**—As per 1981 Census, the district comprised 602 inhabited villages and 8 towns, which constituted three tahsils/subdivisions, viz. Kapurthala (323 villages), Sultanpur Lodhi (174 villages) and Phagwara (105 villages). All the three tahsils, i.e. Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara were made subdivisions in 1965, 1970 and 1958, respectively. Besides, there is one sub-tahsil, viz. Bholath, in tahsil Kapurthala.

The tahsilwise list of police stations and police posts in the district is given in Chapter XII, 'Law and Order and Justice'.

(b) Topography

Kapurthala District consists of two detached pieces of territory, but both are parts of the Bist-Doab plain area enclosed by the Beas and Satluj rivers. Though the district does not display as much of a varied topographic outlook as the adjoining Hoshiarpur District does, yet it is not completely devoid of interesting physical features when its terrain is examined closely in detail. On the basis of local differences in slope, topographic texture and surface material, the district can be divided into two main physiographic units, viz. the Beas lowlands and the uplandplain, which are described below :

(i) **The Beas Lowlands.**—They cover the north-western and southern peripheries of the district along the Beas River down to the Satluj in the south. The Beas lowlands, locally known as the *bet* (floodplain), are characterized by poor drainage. There are low embankments and wide strips of alluvial land over which water spreads when the river is flooded. The topsoil of the floodplain contains loam, sand and new alluvium. During the floods, the top-soil is renewed. Thus, the floodplain is fertile and conducive for the *kharif* and *rabi* crops. The Beas lowlands may be subdivided into : (a) the active floodplain which is regularly flooded and, (b) the cover floodplain which is affected only when the river carries an enormous discharge of water.

The active floodplain is a narrow belt along the Beas which varies in breadth and can be easily identified on a large-scale map. The boundary of the active floodplain is slightly to the north of the rural settlements which display longitudinal arrangement all along the river. Beyond this boundary upto the Beas, there are no settlements and the strip of land only consists of sand, loam and low-lying embankments usually longitudinal in appearance. This belt of the active floodplain varies in breadth being narrower in the north and south than in the middle where it is as wide as 4 km from Khizarpur to Fazlabad and Dhaliwal Bet.

The cover floodplain is the area lying between the upland plain. It is roughly between the active floodplain and the west or Black *Bein* and is dotted by a number of water pools locally known as *jhils* or *chhams*. Although the actual area of the *jhils* has been covered by sand, yet some depressions can still be located in villages of Begowal, Khiranwali, Ratta Kadim, Gopipur, Dulowal, etc.

(ii) **The Upland Plain.**—The second important physiographic unit is the upland plain. This covers the area beyond Sultanpur Lodhi and Kapurthala and the whole of Phagwara Tahsil. It is also infested with *chhams* and low dunes/mounds not exceeding 3 metres in the Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi upland plain. The Phagwara Tahsil has some of the distinct *jhils* such as at Hadiabad (now merged in Phagwara Town), Darweshpind, Uchapind and Khalwara. This area again has some low-lying dunes/mounds which vary in height from 1.5 to 6 metres. The Phagwara portion of the upland plain is cut across by the east or white *Bein* and to the north of this lies an area locally called Sirowal. There is waterlogging here on account of the seasonal choking of *chos* most of which terminate near the boundary between Phagwara Tahsil and Hoshiarpur District.

(c) River System and Water Resources

(i) Main Rivers and Tributaries and Canals :

The Kapurthala District is drained by the Beas and the Satluj, the west or Black *Bein* and the east or White *Bein*. But its major portion which comprises Sultanpur Lodhi and Kapurthala tahsils is drained by the Beas and the Satluj only forms the southern boundary of the district and does not play any significant part in the drainage of the area.

Beas River.—The Beas while making its way in a south-westerly direction on entering the plains, from its source near the Rohtang Pass in the Pir Panjal Range of the Lesser Himalaya, marks the western boundary of the Kapurthala District. Here it flows in big curves and enters the district about 3 km north of village Mand Dogranwala in tahsil Kapurthala. It takes a smooth turn to the west when it makes its entrance and flows for a distance of 13 km. Throughout its course in this district, there are a number of small streams which break away from the main course of the river and re-join it at varying points. This gives a braided appearance to the Beas with several pockets of sand. After the first turn to the west, it flows almost straight for some distance until it takes a second turn to the west from near Charangewala to Jhugian Araian for about 8 km. This reach is liable to continual change owing to the shifting of the river-bed. It can be concluded here that there are two distinct bends in the Beas when it moves along the Kapurthala District boundary and these are to the west of the mainstream. This shows that the Beas has been shifting its bed to the

west. This is also evident from the many elongated *chhambs* or *jhils* and sand bars. Another striking feature is a high river-bluff along the western side of the Beas, at places rising to a height of 27 metres.

Tributaries.—There are two *beins* (streams) in the district, viz. the west or Black *Bein* and the east or White *Bein*. The Black *Bein* enters the Kapurthala District in two streams from Dasuya Tahsil of the Hoshiarpur District. One of these which joins to form the Black *Bein* after a short distance, comes from Ranipind (Hoshiarpur District) and the other enters the district slightly to the east of the first near Talwandi Dadian (Hoshiarpur District). The streams mentioned above join to form the Black *Bein* a little south of Awan. This *Bein* keeps taking small and sharp bends and in this process breaks up into several smaller sub-streams. In addition to the bends, both the Black and the White *Beins* have deep valleys varying in depth from 1.5 to 3 metres. The valley of the Black *Bein* is more than 3 metres deep near Busawal and Bhawani-pur Villages in Sultanpur Lodhi and Kapurthala Tahsils, respectively. Some of the villages which are located at these junctions are Bholath, Beja and Bhawani-pur. There are several seasonal streams which can be associated with the Beas and the Black *Bein*, the main being kalna which lies in between the *Bein* and the Beas. The Black *Bein*, joins the Beas River at the confluences of the Satluj and Beas.

The Black *Bein* and the Beas River flow almost parallel. This suggests that the *Bein* runs in old course of the Beas and the main river has shifted to the west. This is distinctly apparant from a large number of longitudinal *jhils* and dry river-beds between the present Beas and the Black *Bein*.

The east or White *Bein* which has its beginning in the Garhshankar Tahsil of Hoshiarpur District enters Phagwara Tahsil at Malikpur. After flowing for about 13 km through the Phagwara Tahsil, it enters Jalandhar District at village Ucha. It is joined by a number of small water-courses, and taking a south-westerly direction it empties itself into the Satluj. There are two seasonal streams one just to the south of the White *Bein*, called the Kail *Nala* and the other to the north of it. The area to the north of the *Bein* is swampy and there are some *jhils* or *chhambs* in the surrounding areas as well.

Canals.—Apart from the natural drainage features mentioned above, the district is irrigated by the distributaries of the Bist Doab Canal.

(ii) Underground Water Resources :

Groundwater occurs both under confined and unconfined conditions.

The saturated granular material in the deeper zones comprises medium to coarse sand. The water in the deeper zones occurs under confined conditions. The water-table varies, in general, between 5 and 10 metres. It generally

ranges between 2 and 5 metres below ground level along the Satluj and the Beas. In a narrow strip varying in width from 3 to 10 km along the Beas on the eastern side, the water-table lies from 5 to 7 metres below ground level. A shallow ground water belt along the Beas extends from Mukerian to Dasuya (Hoshiarpur District), Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi to the confluence of the Satluj and Beas. The water-table in winter is generally less than 3 metres in this belt. In some of the areas such as around Sultanpur Lodhi, and Gidarpindi (Jalandhar District), it varies from a few centimetres to about 1.6 metres below ground level almost throughout the year. During floods, most of the wells in the area either overflow or are submerged by flood water.

In the south-eastern part of the district, the water-table lies at a depth varying between 10 to 20 metres. In general, the hydraulic gradient is in the south-western direction towards the confluence of the Satluj and the Beas. The quality of formation water both in the shallow zone and in the deeper zones is suitable for municipal and irrigation purposes. The chloride content is 10 parts per million.

(d) Geology

(i) Geological Formation :

The area around Kapurthala is underlain by the Indo-Gangetic alluvium which consists of silt, clay, *kanker*, sand, gravel and pebbles. The subsurface geology of the area as revealed by water-well borings indicates that fine to coarse grained sand predominates down to a depth of about 92 m. A persistent clay bed is met with between the depth range of 160 m and 175 m.

(ii) Mineral Resources :

As regards mineral wealth, certain minor minerals are found in the district in the western and south-western parts. Building materials such as boulders, pebbles, shingles and sands are found west of Sultanpur Lodhi around the confluence of Satluj with Beas. Brick clays used for making hard burn brick are found at many localities, especially around shallow water depressions.

Geophysical surveys and drilling were conducted by the Oil and Natural Gas Commission in certain parts of the district for locating suitable structures and traps for oil and gas. However, the investigation has not so far revealed the presence of gas or oil.

(iii) Seismicity :

Kapurthala District lies in a region which is liable to slight to moderate damage due to earthquakes. The Great Himalayan Boundary fault zone, which runs from Kashmir to Assam and has been the scene of some of the great Indian

earthquakes, lies to the north of this district. Besides, it has occasionally experienced fringe effects of earthquakes originating in the Karakoram and Hindukush region.

The records show that Kapurthala and the surrounding areas came under seismic intensity VIII on the Modified Mercalli Scale of 1931¹ during the Kangra earthquake of 4 April 1905. But considering the active seismic status of the Himalayan boundary fault system and seismo-tectonic study of the region, recurrence of an earthquake of intensity up to VIII M.M. cannot be ruled out in future. This fact is corroborated by the seismic zoning map of India prepared under the auspices of India Standards Institution where Kapurthala District has been placed in zone IV corresponding to which intensity VIII M.M. is likely in future earthquakes. This intensity, therefore, can be taken as optimum for designing engineering structures in the district.

(c) Flora (Botany)

According to the revised survey of the forest types of India by Sir Harry G. Champion and Sh. S.K. Seth, the vegetation of the district falls under the sub-group "5-B-Northern tropical dry deciduous forests" (Type 5-B/C-2, i.e. Northern dry mixed deciduous forests and sub-groups), "6-B Northern tropical thorn forests" (Type 6-B/C-I Northern tropical desert thorn forests). The existing vegetation comprises mainly of *shisham* or *tali* (*Dalbergia sissoo*), *kikar*/*babul* (*Acacia arabica*), *mesquite* (*Prosopis juliflora*), *Eucalyptus hybrid* (*Mysoregum*), *mango* (*Mangifera indica*) *mulberry* (*Morus alba*), *jaman* (*Syzygium cumini*), *siris* (*Albizia lebeck*), *neem* (*Azadirachta indica*) and *drek* (*Melis aze-darach*). However, there is also a sprinkling of other species like *bar* or *borh* (*Ficus bengalensis*), *pipal* (*Ficus religiosa*), *dhak palah* or *chhachra* (*Butea monosperma*), *Khazur* (*date*) and *ber* (*Ziziphus mauritiana*).

Shisham provides valuable timber for furniture whereas *kikar*—wood is used for manufacturing various agricultural implements, and its barks is used for tanning leather. The requirements of the tannery at Kapurthala are fully met by the local areas. *Eucalyptus* is used for paper pulp. Other species like *mango*, *jaman*, *mulberry*, *drek*, etc., are used for making packing cases, plywood and sports goods. *Nelumbo Nucifera* (*Syn. Nelubium, speciosum*) is also common in low-lying areas where water stagnates, but these herbs do not grow on extensive

¹Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale of 1931:

Scale	Specifications
VIII	Damage slight in specially designed structures; considerable in ordinary substantial buildings with partial collapse; great in poorly built structures. Panel walls thrown out of frame structures. Fall of chimneys, factory stacks, columns, monuments, walls. Heavy furniture overturned. Sand and mud ejected in small amounts. Changes in well water. Disturbs persons driving motor-cars.

(Source: Director General of Observatories, New Delhi)

areas which could be exploited on a commercial scale. The *dhak* or *chhachra* whose flowers are used as a dye, and the leaves stitched for making *dunas* or containers for sweetmeats, etc. is also found. *Ak* (*Calotropis procera*) grows here and there in waste lands. *Akra* (*Ipomoea crassicaulis*) was initially grown as a hedge plant but has now run wild.

The following are the more common among the grasses : *Sarkanda* (*Saccharum bengalense*, syn. *saccharu munja*) is found scattered all over the district along rail, road and canal strips and also in other waste lands. It is widely used for thatching purposes, for providing raw material to the *ban*-making industry, paper pulp, and as fodder. *Kahi* (*Saccharum spontaneum*) is generally found in sandy and waste-land areas particularly along the river bank. It is used for thatches, chicks and, when unripe, as fodder for cattle. *Dibh* (*Typha elephantina*) is generally found in swampy areas along the canal strips or river side. It is used for thatching and mat-making purposes. *khawal* (*Cynodon dactylon*) generally grows along *khals* under lightshade and is relished by cattle. Besides the above, other plants found along the river side consist mostly of *Jhau* (*Tamarix dioica*). Its branches are used for making baskets and broom sticks (*rarkas*). There is another grass called *dila* (*Scirpus* sp.) which is harmful for agricultural crops and forest nurseries.

(f) Fauna (Zoology)

The Punjab Wild Life Preservation Act, 1959, and its rules aim at the protection and preservation of wild life. The Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972, has been enforced in the State of Punjab with effect from 1 April 1975, and affords protection to wild animals and birds. For this purpose, strict vigilance is being kept by wild life staff under the supervision of an Inspector of wild life posted at the district level. The people are also being educated by publicity through posters, lectures, the press, radio and appeals from Governor, Chief Minister and Forest Minister, Punjab to preserve wild life.

The different zoological types found in the district are detailed below :

- (1) **Fish.**—The different varieties of fish available in the district are : *Catla catla* (*catla* or *thaila*), *Channa marulius* (*saul*), *Channa punctatus* (*daulla*), *Channa striatus* (*karrar*), *Cirrhinus mrigala* (*mirgal* or *naraini*), *Cirrhinus reba* (*sunni*), *Heteropneustes fossilis* (*lakhi* or *seengdi*), *Labeo calbasu* (*kalvan* or *kalonch*), *Labeo gonius* (*siriha*), *Labeo rohita* (*rohu dhambra*), *Labeo bata* (*bata*), *Mystus seenghala* (*singhari* or *shingari*), *Notopterus chitala* (*parri*), *Notopterus notopterus* (*moh*), *Rita rita* (*khagga*), *Wallago attu* (*malli*), etc.

- (2) **Reptiles.**—Tortoise (*kachhua*) and small crocodiles (*magar machh*) are found in the Beas and small streams or ponds. *Goh*, *karait* and many varieties of cobras are also found in the district.

- (3) **Birds.**—The birds found in the district are of two types, viz. resident birds, and migratory birds which visit the area in winter. The details of these birds is given below :

Resident Birds.—House crow, Indian large cormorant, little cormorant, Indian shag, Indian darter or snake bird, large Indian parakeets, rose-ringed parakeets, shikra, sparrow-hawk, red-headed merlin, Indian common night jar, green pigeon, blue rock pigeon, rufous turtle dove, ring dove, spotted dove, common peafowl, bush quail, Indian button quail, common quail, rain quail, black partridge, grey partridge, common coot, purple moorhen, lapwing pee-wit, wood cock, common or faintailed snipe, weaver bird, red munia, Indian robin, shama, koel, spotted munia, field king fisher, small blue king fisher, common sparrow, vulture, painted shipe, flower pecker, town eagle and black-winged kite.

Migratory Birds.—Comb duck or nutta, various species of goose, demoiselle crane, ruddy sheldrake, gadwall, widgeon, common teal, pintail, shoveller, poachard or sun bird, white eyed poachard, tufted poachard, large whistling teal, cotton teal and mallard. These birds visit the river areas and *chhams* in winter season.

- (4) **Mammals.**—The mammals found in the district are : jungle cat, large Indian civet, common Indian mongoose, Indian jackal, fruit bat, Indian porcupine squirrel, rats and mice, wild boar, black buck, hog deer, and common Indian hare. Barking deer, spotted deer, black buck, hog deer, wild boar and common peafowl are getting extinct in the district.

(g) Climate

(i) Climatic Divisions and Seasons and Their Durations:

The climate of the Kapurthala District is characterized by dryness (except in the brief monsoon season), a very hot summer and bracing winter. The year may be divided into four seasons. The cold season from about the middle of November to the early part of March is followed by the hot season which lasts till about the end of June. July, August and the first half of September constitute the south-west monsoon season. The period from mid-September to about the middle of November may be termed the post-monsoon or transitional period.

(ii) Temperature and Humidity :

Temperature.—The meteorological observatory at Kapurthala started functioning recently. Hence the description which follows is based on

the records of the observatories in the neighbouring districts where there are similar climatic conditions. After February, there is a steady increase in temperatures. June is generally the hottest month with the mean daily maximum at about 41°C and the mean daily minimum at about 27°C . Hot scorching dust-laden westerly winds blow during the summer and on individual days the day temperature may reach even about 45°C . With the onset of the south-west monsoon in the district by about the beginning of July, there is an appreciable drop in the day temperature. The nights, however, are as warm as during summer. On account of the increased moisture in the monsoon air, the weather is often sultry and uncomfortable even during the monsoon season in between the rains. After the monsoon by about the mid-September, there is a rapid drop in the temperature, specially during night. January is usually the coldest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at about 19°C and the mean daily minimum temperature at about 6°C . Cold waves affect the district in the wake of passing western disturbances in winter when the minimum temperature drops down to about a degree or so below freezing point.

Humidity.—Relative humidity is generally high in the south-west monsoon season. In the rest of the year, the air is dry the driest part of the year being the summer season.

(iii) Rainfall :

Records of rainfall in the district are available for only two stations, 13 years for Kapurthala and 19 years for Phagwara. The details of the rainfall at these stations and for the district as a whole are given in the Table on page 12. The average annual rainfall in the district is 695.6 mm. The rain fall generally increases from the south-west towards the north-east. About 70 per cent of the annual rainfall is received during the monsoon months, i.e. July to September-July being the wettest month. There is also some rainfall during the period from December to March in association with passing western disturbances and this amounts to about 12 per cent of the annual rainfall. The variation in the rainfall from year to year is large. From the available data for the brief 19 year period, from 1952 to 1970, the highest annual rainfall which occurred in 1955 amounts to 140 per cent of the average, while the lowest annual rainfall was 69 per cent of the normal in 1953. During this period, annual rainfall less than 80 per cent of the normal occurred only once.

On an annual average, there are about 33 rainy days, i.e. days with rainfall of 2.5 mm or more.

The haviest rainfall in 24 hours recorded at any station in the district was 339.1 mm at Kapurthala on 5 October 1955.

(iv) Atmospheric Pressure and Winds :

Cloudiness.—The skies are generally moderately to heavily clouded during the monsoon season and for brief spells of a day or two during the cold

season in association with passing western disturbances. During the rest of the year, the skies are mostly clear or slightly clouded.

Winds.—Winds are generally light. During the south-west monsoon season, these blow generally from directions between south-east and north-east, but on many days in the afternoons, westerly to north-westerly winds also blow. In the rest of the year, westerly to north-westerly winds predominate except in the latter half of the summer season when easterlies and south-easterlies blow on some days.

Special Weather Phenomena.—During the cold season, western disturbances affect the weather all over the district. Thunder-storms occur in association with these. Thunder storms and dust storms occur off and on during the hot season. Rain during the monsoon is often associated with thunder.



सत्यमेव जयते

TABLE
Normals and extremes of Rainfall in the Kapurthala District

Station	No. of years of data	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Annual	Heaviest rain- fall in 24 hours*	Amount Date
Kapurthala	13 a	31.1	22.5	21.0	8.6	17.4	26.3	236.5	179.3	107.0	90.0	2.3	9.5	751.5	339.1	1955 October 5
	b	3.0	1.5	2.2	0.8	1.3	2.3	8.6	7.9	4.2	1.5	0.2	1.0	34.5		
Phagwara	19 a	28.8	18.5	31.8	6.0	10.3	40.8	185.1	173.7	91.3	38.9	5.0	9.6	699.8	137.9	1955 October 4
	b	2.2	1.4	2.2	0.9	1.0	2.8	7.9	7.4	4.1	1.0	0.3	0.8	32.0		
Kapurthala (District)	a	29.9	20.5	26.4	7.3	13.9	33.5	210.8	176.5	99.1	64.5	3.7	9.5	695.6		
	b	2.6	1.5	2.2	0.9	1.1	2.5	8.3	7.7	4.1	1.3	0.3	0.9	33.4		

(a) Normal rainfall in mm.

(b) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm or more)

*Based on all available data up to 1970

CHAPTER II

HISTORY

(a) Ancient Period

The ancient history of the Kapurthala District—formerly a Princely State—can be traced as early as the time of Panini, the celebrated grammarian (6th century B.C.), whose *Sutras* contain what are probably the earliest references to the people inhabiting the territory lying between the rivers Satluj and Beas¹.

From the middle of the 6th century B.C. upto A.D., 1150 the Bist Doab Jalandhar, which included the territories of the present districts of Jalandhar, Kapurthala and Hoshiarpur, was dominated by three tribes, viz. Tilakhalas, Trigarttas and Yaudheyas.² An appropriate mention of each of these tribes is made as under :

(1) **Tilakhalas.**--This tribe in Panini's *Astadhayayi* is described as one of the six parts (*avayavas*) of the main tribe 'Salvas' who were important people of ancient India. The earliest mention of the Salvas as a tribe is found in the *Gopatha Brahmana* where they appear in connection with the Matsya. According to the *Mahabharata*, Salva country was situated near Kurukshetra and was the kingdom of the father of Satyawati, husband of Savitri³. This tribe was headed by king Salva who through Tilakhalas, Udumbaras, Madrakaras, Yugandharas, Bhulingas, and Saradattas, i.e. six branches of the Salva tribe, ruled over the entire northern country. The Tilakhala tribe, which for centuries together, dominated the territory forming the present district of Kapurthala, was the most powerful and had complete control over the territory under study. The Tilakhala men lived on agricultural lands—agriculture being their only source of income. Hsien-Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim, who visited India at the beginning of the 7th century A.D. relates that the Tilakhala men were warlike people and that they had great political insight. He further says that they worshipped Hindu gods and goddesses and always fought in favour of Hindu rulers of the times. The territory under the Tilakhalas was also visited by another Chinese pilgrim Hsien Tsang in the 7th century A.D., who describes the territory as a rich soil which yielded regular crops and had rich vegetation.

The Tilakhalas fought bravely in the Kurukshetra War, lent their support to the army of Duryodhana against the Pandavas—but were ultimately defeated on account of the other side being too strong.

1 Damanyadi, *Trigarttasasthachah*, Vol. V, pp. 3, 116

2 Panini, *Astadhayayi*, *Sutra IV*, pp. 1, 178

3 *Vanaparvan*, p. 282

(2) **Trigarttas.**—As described in the *Mahabharata*, Trigarttas were a Punjab tribe. Trigarttas and the kingdom of Jalandhara are termed as synonymous in Hemachandra's *Abhidhanacintamani*. Kalhana's *Rajatarangini* also refers to this tribe as inhabiting a region not far from Kashmir. The territory comprising the present district of Kapurthala formed a part of the Trigartta. Trigartta is interpreted to be the land watered by the three rivers—the Ravi, the Beas, and the Satluj⁴.

In the *Mahabharata*, Trigarttas and Yaudheyas are explained as associated Ksatriya tribal republic, depending mainly on arms and having contiguous territories. These tribes, during the great Kurukshetra War, rallied on the side of Duryodhana.⁵ Two Trigartta heroes, famous as Samsaptakas, played an important role in the War. The Trigarttas along with the Tilakhalas, Ambasthas and other tribes, were included in the army of Bhishma. In the course of the War, the Trigarttas had a hard fight with Nakula, the fourth Pandava, while on another occasion their king Susarma fought a stiff battle with Arjuna. As a result of the War, the Trigarttas along with the Kasmiras, Malavas, Sivis, Yaudheyas, Ambasthas, and other tribes including Tilakhalas were totally defeated, and they all paid homage to Yudhisthira⁶.

Not very much is known of the authentic political history of Trigartta, but it seems certain that from about A.D. 700 to 1150, the territory of the Bist Doab Jalandhar (including that of the present Kapurthala District) was practically a dependency of one or other of the Kashmir dynasties. From the *Rajatarangini*, for instance, we learn that Karkota Sankaravarman, king of Kashmir, (c. 883—902 A.D.), set out on a series of expeditions to recover the lost possessions of his father Avantivarman. Then Prithvichandra, king of Trigartta, who had previously given his son Bhavachandra as a hostage, came towards Sankaravarman to do homage; but fearing capture, fled far away. Kalhana's account does not prove that Trigartta was actually conquered. Stein is probably right that no material success was achieved by Sankaravarman. The Trigartta country is said to have acknowledged the supremacy of the king of Kashmir during the reign of King Ananta of the line of Abhinava (A.D. 63—1028). About the economy and religion of the Trigarttas, Chinese pilgrims Fa-Hien and Hieun Tsang, who visited the kingdom of Jalandhara in the 5th century A.D. and 7th century A.D. respectively, relate that the Trigarttas depended upon agriculture and believed in Brahmanism.

4 Stein, *Rajatarangini*, Vol. I, p. 81; and *Epigraphica Indica*, Vol. I, pp. 102, 116

5 *Sabhaparvan*, pp. 14-15

6 *Bhismaparvan*, p. 7

(3) **Yaudheyas.**—The Yaudheyas were also a republican tribe of the Punjab, who had association with Trigarttas and Tilakhalas and also had contiguous territory with the latter. The historical tradition of the tribe goes back still farther than 6th century B.C. In the Puranas, it has been mentioned that this tribe descended from Usinara⁷. According to Pargiter, King Usinara established the Yaudheyas, Ambasthas, Navarastra, and the city of Krimla, all on the eastern border of the Punjab. In the Mahabhartas, the Yaudheyas are mentioned as having been defeated by Arjuna, along with the Malavas and Trigarttas.

It may be added here that the territory between the rivers Satluj and Beas remained beyond the reach of the Macedonian conqueror, Alexander the Great, who invaded Punjab in 326 B.C. and returned from the bank of the River Beas, perhaps out of fear of the might of the Tilakhalas, Trigarttas and the Yaudheyas.

From the above account of the three tribes, viz. Tilakhalas, Trigarttas and Yaudheyas, it is clear that the whole territory lying between the Ravi, Beas and Satluj was, in ancient times, dominated by these tribes who had support of the rulers of Kashmir. These tribes were routed by the Muslim invasions which actually were reinforced in the end of the twelfth century A.D., although these commenced in A.D. 1008 with the rise of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni and the fall of the Shahi kingdom of Anangpal.

(b) Medieval Period

For a century, i.e. A.D. 1186—1290, right from the advent of the Ghorides up to the death of the last Sultan Ghias-ud-Din Balban, the history of Punjab was all chaos. Throughout this period, Lahore alone remained the arena of strifes and the rest of the places were very little targets of attacks. Kapurthala Town did not figure till the rise of Jassa Singh of the Ahluwalia Misl in the mideighteenth century. However, Sultanpur, which was then a district, assumed importance from the military strategy view-point and that too in A.D. 1266 when Balban ascended to power.

Sultan Ghias-ud-Din Balban (A.D. 1266—1287).—Balban's ascendancy to power resulted in the rise of a strong party against him. Imad-ud-Din Rayhan, a Hindu convert, was the ring leader of the dissidents. Nasir-ud-Din Mahmud issued orders of the dismissal of Balban from the rank of the Prime Minister, and instead appointed Imad-ud-Din Rayhan in his place. A fresh distribution of offices now took place. Sher Khan was replaced by Arslan Khan as the Governor of the provinces which were in the charge of the former.

While Sultan Balban had camped at the Beas near Sultaupur during the expedition against the Mughals, Sher Khan had retired to Turkistan⁸. Rayhan's administration could not last long as he was an Indian Muslim. It resulted in the get together of Turkish nobles under the leadership of Balban who dismissed Rayhan's ministry. In order to get rid of the most powerful governor Sher Khan, who had governed Punjab even beyond Satluj, he was got poisoned to death and in his place Balban appointed his eldest son prince Muhammad Sultan. In the meantime, the Mughals started plundering Punjab. Balban took firm measures by establishing big cantonments at Lahore, Multan and Jalandhar Doab. Besides, big military cantonments were kept under the experienced military generals like Bughra Khan and Malik Baktar. These generals used to march to reinforce Nasir-ud-Din at Sultanpur with the result that they obtained several victories and the Mughals had never dared approach the Beas anymore⁹. Balban died in A.D. 1286.

Thus, it is evident that during the rule of Sultan Qutab-ud-Din Aibak (A.D. 1206—1220), Sultan Altutmish (A.D. 1211—1236), Sultana Razia (A.D. 1236—1240), no place of the present Kapurthala appeared on the pages of Punjab history. And it was only during the rule of Balban that the district of Sultanpur became a little bit significant from the military point of view.

After the death of Balban, the Mughals took advantage of the internal intrigues and strifes of his successors which resulted in the establishment of supremacy of the Mughals over whole of the Punjab Province.

Babar (1526—1530).—To take full advantage of the disputes between the nobles of Lahore such as Ibrahim Lodi, Daulat Khan Lodi and Alam Khan Lodi, Babar pushed on to Dipalpur and captured it in 1524. Here Daulat Khan Lodi came to pay him tribute. Babar was pleased to appoint him as the Governor of Jalandhar, Sultanpur and a few other districts¹⁰. This was not what Daulat had bargained for. He, therefore, declined to accept the offer. The loss of prestige along with the governorship of Lahore came to him as a rude shock which opened his eyes. Daulat Khan's hostility was dangerous for Babar's eastwards advance. Therefore, he abandoned the idea of conquering India at this stage. He garrisoned the Punjab with his own loyal troops. He deemed it fit to advance on Ismail Jilwani, the Afghan Chief of Thiara, who was close to the left bank of the Satluj. Babur was, in the meantime, informed by Dilawar Khan, son of Daulat Khan Lodi, that his father was persuading him to attack the Afghan Chief of Thiara only to lead him to

8 *Tarikh-i-Farishtah*, Vol. I, Text. p. 72

9 Zia-ud-din Barani, *Tarikh-i-Feroze Shahi*, p. 80

10 Asa Briggs, *Tarikh-i-Farishtah*, Vol. II, p. 38

disaster. Babar abandoned the idea and threw Daulat Khan and his other son Ghazi Khan into prison, but later released and they left for Kabul. Babar honoured Dilawar Khan for the services rendered against his own father. The district of Sultanpur, which Daulat Khan Lodi had spurned being dissatisfied with Babar's reward was bestowed on his son who was also honoured with the high title of Khan-i-Khanan.¹¹ Daulat Khan Lodi died at Sultanpur in 1525.

Sher Shah Suri (1540—1545).—Sher Shah was shrewd enough to realize that the Mughal Emperor Humayun and his associates were in no position to fight. Concluding that the Mughal Princes were either disunited or were trying to outwit him, Sher Shah in 1540, offered a straight and the only feasible proposal that he would sheath his sword, should the Mughals agree to recognize Indus as a boundary to separate two kingdoms in Punjab. Meanwhile, Sher Shah had advanced with his forces to the banks of the Beas near Sultanpur, Muzaffar Beg, one of the generals of Humayun, who had been left behind in his retreat, arrived at Lahore and informed Humayun about Sher Shah's advance. On hearing this, Humayun and his brothers instantly abandoned Lahore in October 1540, crossed the Ravi and hastened towards the Chenab¹².

Akbar (1556—1605).—Under the administration of the Mughal Emperor Akbar, Sultanpur was inhabited by Muslim tribes such as the Khaka, Bambas, Afghans and Gakhars, under the hegemony of the Kashmir ruler Ghazi Khan. It was only in 1584 that Akbar got full control over the territory of the Punjab Province including that of lying between the Ravi and the Satluj. In the same year, Akbar made Lahore the capital of India. He appointed Khwaja Shamas-ud-Din Khawafi as the Governor of Punjab in 1598 who died at Lahore in 1600. After his death, Zain Khan Koka was made Governor, but was soon recalled on account of his being a bad character and in his place appointed Mirza Qulij Khan in 1601¹³.

Aurangzeb (1658—1707).—Aurangzeb, after his coronation ceremony in Delhi, started towards the Punjab in pursuit of his elder brother Dara Shikoh who had revolted against him. Aurangzeb took every step to expedite the pursuit and to leave Dara no time to recoup his power. Bahadur Khan, a general of Aurangzeb, hastened to the ferry of Talwan where he found that the opposite bank of the Satluj was strongly guarded by Daud Khan, the trusted general of Dara Shikoh. Bahadur Khan, then, guided by some friendly

11 King, *Memoirs of Babar*, Vol. II, p. 151-152

12 William Erskine, *History of India*, Vol. II, pp. 200—201

13 Shah Nawaz Khan, *Maasir-ul-Umera*, Vol. I, p. 435

zamindars, had to rush to the ferry at Rupar to cross the Satluj. He defeated Ghairat Khan and Musahib Beg and with the help of boats crossed the Satluj on the night of 4 August, 1658. Daud Khan, learning the news of the disaster of Rupar, retreated towards Sultanpur¹⁴.

At the death of Aurangzeb in 1707, the Punjab was divided into six Doabs of which Jalandhar Doab was the most significant from the military administration point of view. This Doab consisted of many important towns such as Jalandhar, Sultanpur, Kapurthala, Kartarpur, Alawalpur, Sham Churasi, Tanda, Phagwara, Mukerian, Rahon, Hoshiarpur and Nurmahal.¹⁵

Rise of the Sikhs :

The Sikh Gurus.—The district of Kapurthala—formerly a princely State—is closely associated with the first and the sixth Guru of the Sikhs, viz. Guru Nanak Dev and Guru Hargobind. Guru Nanak Dev (1469—1539), the founder of Sikhism, entirely transformed the social life of the people inhabiting this district. It is at Sultanpur Lodhi in the district that he spent more than 14 years of his life. His discourses here spread not only in the surrounding areas but all over the country. During this period, there were no conflicts between the Sikhs and the Mughals and hence whatever historical event took place during the time of the Guru was of peaceful nature and is considered very much significant from the spiritual point of view. It is at this place that the Guru worked as a storekeeper in the Modikhana for a number of years.

The institution of *langar* (community kitchen) was primarily started by Guru Nanak Dev at Sultanpur Lodhi. His wife Sulakhani assisted the Guru in the performance of his duties. It is with this institution that the Guru brought into his fold, men of all castes and creed. The Guru preached that two principles, viz. 'oneness of God' and 'universal brotherhood' should govern the society. A number of *gurudwaras* stand at this place which are associated with the career of the Guru.

The sixth Guru, Hargobind (1595—1644), spent considerable time in the Kapurthala District. He was born at a time when the need to transform the peaceful Sikh community into a militant one was being felt on account of the atrocities committed by the Mughals. In the light of the prevailing political situation, Guru Arjan Dev, the fifth Guru, advised his son Hargobind to follow a different policy, i.e. spiritual as well as militant to save Sikhism from the wrath of the Mughals. After the execution of his father Guru Arjun Dev, Hargobind was installed as the sixth Guru. Guru Hargobind declared his 'New Policy' in 1609 and wore two swords—one indicating his

14 *Aurangnama*, Patna Lib., pp. 160—165

15 Ahmad Shah Batalia, *Tarikh-i-Hindi*, pp. 40-41

spiritual bent of mind and the other his temporal authority. The Guru's military career extended over several years, during which he fought four battles, all of which he won.

The Guru continued strengthening his army and in 1614 made Kartarpur (district Jalandhar) his headquarters. Painsa Khan, a Pathan, joined the Guru's army here. After the death of the Mughal Emperor Jahangir in 1627, the tension, between the Sikhs and the Mughals increased, which resulted in four battles. The first battle was fought at Amritsar in 1628. The second was fought at Lahra in Malwa in 1631. After this battle, the Guru thought it battle expedient to retire from the field for some time. Accordingly he retreated to the deserts of Bathinda, spreading his doctrines there and making new converts. After about two years he paid a flying visit to Amritsar, which city, owing to his hostile relations with the Government, he had practically abandoned, and retired to Kartarpur, near Jalandhar. Hostilities in the meantime broke out between the Guru and his foster-brother, Painsa Khan. The latter was a good athlete and an excellent soldier. He had led the Guru's troops in all the battles, and had naturally begun to feel that he had been the cause of the Guru's repeated victories. A quarrel arose between the two over a trifling matter. Chandu's son and Guru's own cousin, the son of Prithi, had always been waiting for an opportunity to take revenge on him. They made common cause with Painsa, flattered him for his strength, courage and generalship and altogether went to the Emperor offering to destroy the Guru this time if they were given sufficient troops. Accordingly in April 1634, the Guru was attacked at Kartarpur. A desperate battle was fought. The Guru killed the traitorous Painsa with his own hand, and the Mughal army was repulsed with great slaughter, Chandu's son also being among the slain.

After the death of Painsa Khan, Guru Hargobind reached village Palahi near Phagwara in the Kapurthala District. He was being chased by a regiment which had in it prominent Mughal officers like Rayees Jamal of Basti Sheikhan, Fateh Khan, Jafat Khan of Alawalpur and a large number of Pathans from different areas. At Palahi, the attack on the Sikhs was sudden. The Guru and the Sikhs fought valiantly. Ahmed Khan and Fateh Khan were killed with the result that the other Mughal soldiers fled away. In this battle, Guru Hargobind's younger son, Baba Tyag Mal fought so bravely that everybody admired his might. Out of appreciation, Guru Hargobind renamed his son as 'Tegh Bahadur'.

It may be added here that Guru Hargobind also visited Dumeli, Kala Sanghia, Nadala, and Saifabad in the district. Guru Arjun Dev while accompanying the marriage party of his son Hargobind stayed for a night at

Sultanpur Lodhi where the '*sehra bandi*' ceremony of the latter was performed. There is a small Gurudwara Sehra Sahib which is also known as the dharmshala of Guru Arjun Dev.

Advance under Banda Bahadur (1709—1716).—During this period, the Sikhs gained power under Banda Bahadur who was deputed by Guru Gobind Singh, the tenth Guru of the Sikhs, to avenge the death of his two younger sons at Sirhind. After his victorious expedition of Sirhind, Banda sent one party of the Sikhs across the Satluj to take Sultanpur Lodhi and other places in the Doaba of Bist Jalandhar in 1710 A.D. Shams Khan, the Faujdar, took the field at the head of four thousand horsemen, and thirty thousand matchlockmen and bowmen, partly old troops and partly newly-raised men sent in by the zamin dars. Altogether more than one hundred thousand men were collected, and a start was made from Sultanpur Lodhi¹⁶.

As soon as the Sikhs heard that Shams Khan was advancing they moved, plundering the country side and drew near to the town of Rahon in the then Sultanpur District. They occupied mounds and sent out foraging parties in all directions. The supporters of Shams Khan advanced unitedly till they were about the distance of a musket-shot from the Sikh entrenchment. The cannonade began at three hours after sun-rise and thousand of balls and stones from slings fell like hail on the Muslims but without causing much loss. After two volleys from the Sikhs, the Muslims rushed on them and killed them in large numbers. The Sikhs took refuge in the fort near Rahon on which they had built before the battle, and it is due to the reason that they had enough of munitions, they were able to hold the position for several days and nights during which parties issued forth to harass the Muslim posts. Both sides suffered heavily. After sometime the Sikhs evacuated their entrenchments during the night, but Shams Khan pursued for some miles and returned in triumph to Sultanpur Lodhi. After a day, about one thousand Sikhs came back, ejected Shams Khan's officer, and re-occupied Rahon; but beyond this no hold was then obtained by the Sikhs upon the Jalandhar Doab¹⁷.

Although the first news of the Sikhs outbreak under Banda was brought to Emperor Bahadur Shah on May 30, 1710 who took stringent measures to punish the Sikhs, yet it was only on March 10, 1716 that Banda was captured, and slain on June 19 the same year.

When Yahiya Khan (1745-1747) was appointed Deputy Viceroy of the Punjab on January 3, 1746 by Emperor Muhammad Shah, Jalandhar

¹⁶ Irvine, *The Later Mughals*, Vol. I, pp. 99-100

¹⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 101-104

Doab was under Adina Beg Khan—a great politician and statesman of the time. He was shrewd in keeping the powerful chiefs of the country under him always in good humour. Chaudhari Johri Mal of Phagwara, the hill Rajas, Gur Barbhag Singh of Kartarpur, Raja Ghamand Chand Katoch, Rai Ibrahim of Kapurthala and Ranjit Dev were his great allies.¹⁸ Right from 1745 upto 1758, Adina Beg Khan experienced many victories with the support of the Sikhs, but he also suffered defeats especially during the invasions of Punjab by Ahmed Shah Abdali (1747–1754). Adina Beg died in 1758.

(c) Modern Period

Formation of the Kapurthala State¹⁹ :

The ruling Ahluwalia family of the erstwhile princely State of Kapurthala traces its origin to the ruling house of Jaisalmer (Rajasthan). The town of Kapurthala is said to have been founded in the early part of the eleventh century in the time of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni by Rana Kapur, an immigrant from Jaisalmer, through whom the Ahluwalia family claims a connection with the ruling Rajput house of Jaisalmer. Rana Kapur was a mythical personage, but the relationship was again reasserted, and the last chief, Raja Jagatjit Singh (b.1872), contracted a marriage in 1886 with a Rajput lady (daughter of Mian Ranjit Singh Goleria) of Kangra (Himachal Pradesh). The original ancestor, Sadhu Singh, was an enterprising *zamindar* who, nearly four hundred years ago, founded four villages, in the vicinity of Lahore (Pakistan), which continued to be held in proprietary right by his descendants till the partition of the country in 1947. From one of them, Ahlu, the family derives its territorial title of Ahluwalia.

Sardar Jassa Singh (d.1783).—Sardar Jassa Singh was the real founder of the family. He was a contemporary of Nadir Shah and Ahmed Shah Abdali and took advantage of the troubled times in which he lived to annex territory on a large scale, and make himself by his intelligence and bravery the leading Sikh of his day. He was constantly at feud with the local Muhammadan governors of Lahore, and was usually victorious, even when encountered in the open field. In 1748, he attacked and killed Salabat Khan, Governor of Amritsar, seizing a large portion of the district: and five years later he extended his conquests to the edge of the River Beas, defeating Adina Beg, Governor of

18 *Ahwal-i-Adina Beg Khan*, F. 59 b

19 *Punjab District Gazetteers*, Vol. XIV A, *Jullundur District and Kapurthala State*, 1904 (Lahore, 1908), pp. 3-9 (Kapurthala State)

Chopra, G.L., *Chiefs and Families of Note in the Punjab*, Vol. II (Lahore, 1940) pp. 495–506

the Jalandhar Doab, and seizing *Paragana* Fatehabad. He next captured Sirhind and Dialpur, south of the Satluj, giving a half share of the latter town to the Sodhis of Kartarpur. Thence he marched to Firozpur and seized the *paraganas* of Dogaran and Makhu, which were held by the Ahluwalia chiefs until after the First Anglo-Sikh War, 1845-46. Hoshiarpur, Bhairag and Naraingarh fell to his sword in the same year ; and Rai Ibrahim, the then Muhammadan Chief of Kapurthala, only saved himself from destruction by becoming his feudatory. He then marched to Jhang (Pakistan), and tried conclusions with the Sial Sardar Inayatullah, but there success deserted him, and he had to return unsuccessful. He failed also in an expedition to Gujranwala (Pakistan), against Charat Singh Sukarchakia, grandfather of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, who beat him back upon Lahore with the loss of his guns and baggage.

Sardar Jassa Singh was undoubtedly the foremost Sikh leader north of the Satluj in the middle of the eighteenth century, and the equal of any chief south of that river. This position he maintained throughout his life, though his fortunes were constantly changing, and he was more than once on the verge of losing all he had acquired. Thus he was engaged on one occasion foraging south of the River Yamuna, when he was re-called to the Punjab by the return of Ahmad Shah Abdali from Kabul in 1762, for the special purpose of administering punishment to the rebellious Sikhs. A battle took place near Barnala (Sangrur District), south of the Satluj, in which the Afghan king was victorious. This battle is known as *Bara Ghallu Ghara*, meaning great destruction of life, massacre or ruin. The Sikhs were again badly beaten a few months later near Sirhind (Patiala District); and Jassa Singh and his brother chiefs found themselves obliged to seek refuge in the Kangra hills (Himachal Pradesh). They, however, shortly afterwards revenged themselves by the capture and plunder of the strongly fortified town of Kasur (Pakistan). Thence, under the leadership, as usual, of the brave Jassa Singh they proceeded once more in 1763 to the old battle-ground of Sirhind, a well-gnawed bone of contention between the Sikhs and Muhammadans. Zain Khan, the governor, and almost all his men were slain, and the place thoroughly plundered by the victorious soldiers of the Khalsa. Jassa Singh returned to Amritsar when the work was over, and as a thanks-offering, made a large contribution towards the re-building of the Sikh Temple which Ahmad Shah had blown up, and constructed the Ahluwalia Bazar, which continued to be an architectural ornament to the sacred city until about the middle of the twentieth century. Jassa Singh was respected as much for his saintly and orthodox qualities as for his military abilities, which were remarkable. Raja Amar Singh of Patiala and other chiefs of renown were proud to accept the *pahul* or Sikh baptism from his hand; and no matter of religious importance came up for discussion concerning which his advice was not asked and

generally followed. In short, he did more than any contemporary Sikh to consolidate the power of the Khalsa; and his death in 1783 was a calamity which might have seriously affected the future of the new faith had not the gap been speedily filled by a leader still more able, though not more brave and beloved, the redoubtable Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Jassa Singh made Kapurthala his capital.

Sardar Bhag Singh (1783-1801):—The Ahluwalia chiefship passed to Jassa Singh's second cousin Bhag Singh, a man of very slight calibre. He did little to improve the fortunes of the family, and died at Kapurthala in 1801, after ruling for 18 years.

Sardar Fateh Singh (1801—1837).—Bhag Singh's son Fateh Singh was in the beginning a fast friend of his ally and equal, the Maharaja Ranjit Singh; but he was rapidly outstripped in the race for power, and in the end found himself in the position of a feudatory of the Lahore government. He was at Amritsar with Ranjit Singh when in 1805 the Maratha chief Jaswant Rao Holkar was driven north of the Satluj by Lord Lake's pursuing army; and it was on his advice that the Maharaja was dissuaded from giving offence to the British by lending countenance to the fugitive prince. He and the Maharaja jointly signed the first treaty, dated 1 January 1806, entered into by the British Government with the rulers of the trans-Satluj. Thereunder, the English agreed never to enter the territories of "the said chieftains", nor to form any plans for the seizure or sequestration of their possessions or property so long as they abstained from holding any friendly connection with their enemies and from committing any act of hostility against the British Government. In this treaty, both Ranjit Singh and Fateh Singh were styled Sardars. But they were never afterwards regarded as equals. Fateh Singh was of a weak, yielding nature, and shrank from asserting his own dignity. He thus fell by degree under the powerful spell of the Maharaja, who finally treated him as a mere vassal, commanding his services on every military adventure and insisting upon his constant attendance at Lahore. Matters at length became intolerable even to the amiable Fateh Singh, and in 1825 he fled across the Satluj and took refuge at Jagraon, then under British protection, abandoning his estates in both the Doabs to the Maharaja. There was no real cause for this rash step on the part of the Sardar, whose fears were apparently worked upon by the sudden advance of some of Ranjit Singh's regiments towards his border; and the Maharaja was probably surprised and annoyed when he found that his old friend had been driven into the arms of the English, whose settlements up against his Satluj boundary had for some years caused him genuine concern. But the Sardar had been so harried by Ranjit Singh's imperious ways that he felt he must at all hazards secure a guarantee of his possessions trans—Satluj, such as had been accorded by the British to the Phulkian chiefs further south. This was, however, impossible, without coming

to an open rupture with the Maharaja, and all that could be done was to take his cis-Satluj estates under British protection and bring about a friendly reconciliation between the chiefs, which resulted in the restoration to the fugitive in 1827 of all he had abandoned. The cis-Satluj territory was in any case secured to Fateh Singh under the general agreement of 1809.

Raja Nihal Singh (1837—1852).—Sardar Fateh Singh died in 1837, and was succeeded by his son Nihal Singh, in whose time occurred events of vital import to Kapurthala. The early part of his rule was disturbed by constant quarrels with his brother Amar Singh, who was encouraged by the Maharaja of Lahore and his minister Raja Dhian Singh to put himself forward as the rightful heir. Amar Singh was his brother's bitter enemy till his accidental death by drowning in the River Ravi in 1841. Then came a time of sore trial to him in the outbreak of the First Anglo-Sikh War, 1845-46, on the Satluj. Sardar Nihal Singh wavered to the last, with-holding doing assistance from the British when it would have been of the utmost value. His troops actually fought against the British under their commander Haider Ali, both at Aliwal and Baddowal; but for this hostile act the Sardar was not personally responsible, inasmuch as the soldiers broke away from his control, and murdered the *Wazir* who attempted to restrain them. His conduct generally was, however, condemned as weak and vacillating, for as a protected cis-Satluj feudatory he was bound to place all his resources at the disposal of the British Government, and in this he failed. At the end of the war, the Sardar was confirmed in possession of his territories in the Jalandhar Doab estimated at Rs 5,77,763 subject to an annual *nazrana* of Rs 1,38,000 fixed in commutation of military service; but his estates south of the Satluj, yielding a revenue of Rs 5,65,000 were declared escheat to the British Government on account of his having failed to act up to his obligations under the treaty of 1809.

Out of the commutation of Rs 1,38,000 fixed for military service in the Jalandhar Doab, a reduction of Rs 7,000 was subsequently made on account of the Nurmahal *Jagir*, which was included in the Kapurthala territory at the time of calculating *nazrana* due by the Raja, but was afterwards declared to be distinct therefrom. The Bari Doab estates, estimated to yield Rs 25,270 but subsequently assessed at Rs 16,742 were released to Sardar Nihal Singh on a life tenure, and subject to British jurisdiction.

The punishment inflicted after the First Anglo-Sikh War was not without its effect on Sardar Nihal Singh. In the Second Anglo-Sikh War, 1848-49, he did all in his power to win favour with the British, furnishing transport and supplies, and proving himself their loyal and active ally; and at the close of the war he was honoured with a visit from the Governor-General, Lord Dalhousie, who created him a Raja in acknowledgment of his services. He died in 1852.

Raja Randhir Singh (1853—1870).—Raja Randhir Singh, who succeeded his father in 1853, had the same gentle and generous nature. He aided the British during the Great Rebellion of 1857. On the first news of the outbreak of the revolt, the Raja with his younger brother, Kanwar Bikram Singh, marched into Jalandhar at the head of his men and helped the British to hold the Doab, almost denuded of troops, until the fall of Delhi. The political effect of this active loyalty on the part of the leading Sikh chief north of the Satluj was of the utmost value to the British; and the Raja's assistance was promptly acknowledged by the bestowal upon him of the title of Raja-i-Rajgan in perpetuity, and by remission of a year's tribute and a permanent reduction in the amount of his tribute payment by Rs 25,000. The Raja, however, requested that the hereditary *jagir* in the Bari Doab which had been resumed on the death of Raja Nihal Singh in 1852, though of less present value, might be restored to him in lieu of the remission of tribute. This request was subsequently complied with in 1860 and the *jagir* was released to the Raja in perpetuity, the civil and police jurisdiction remaining in the hands of British authorities. The tribute payable by the Raja accordingly stood at its former amount, Rs 1,31,000.

In 1858, the Punjab continuing quiet, Raja Randhir Singh was permitted by the British to lead a contingent of his soldiers to Oudh and take part in the subjugation of the revolted districts by the British. He with his brother remained in the field for ten months, and was engaged with the rebels in six general actions. For all these services to the British, the Raja was rewarded with a grant of *istamrari* tenure of the two confiscated estates of Baundi and Bithauli, in the Baraich and Bara Banki districts, yielding in 1904 a rental value of Rs 4,35,000. To his brother Kanwar Bikram Singh, who had accompanied the Raja to Oudh, was given a portion of the Akauna estate in Baraich, yielding Rs 45,000 a year. This property was subsequently taken over by the Raja in 1869, under an arbitration order of Sir Henry Davies, then Chief Commissioner in Oudh; Kanwar Bikram Singh receiving instead lands in Bareilly and Lakhimpur of the value of Rs 5,50,000 which were paid for by the Kapurthala State. In 1881, the Governor-General decided that these estates should be held by Kanwar Bikram Singh and his descendants in perpetuity. Subsequently, an act to this effect was passed by the Legislative Council, known as the Bikram Singh Estate Act (X of 1883). In 1904, the Raja's Akauna property yielded a rental of Rs 3,60,000 and was subject to a Government demand of Rs 1,32,000.

Raja Randhir Singh was harassed for many years by a painful dispute with his younger brothers, Kanwar Bikram Singh and Suchet Singh, regarding the interpretation of a will made in their favour by Raja Nihal Singh. The matter was finally settled in 1869 by the Secretary of State for India, and these

orders were carried out by giving to each of the younger brothers a life allowance of Rs 60,000. It was at the same time laid down that a suitable provision should be made for their children on the death of the brothers.

The last and most highly prized privilege conferred upon Raja Randhir Singh for his services to the British during the Great Rebellion of 1857 was that of adoption, granted under a *sanad* of Lord Canning, dated 31 March 1862. In 1864, the Raja received the Insignia of the Grand Commandership in the Order of the Star of India (G.C.S.I.), in public Darbar, at the hands of Lord Lawrence. The Raja had left for England in 1870 but he had only proceeded as far as Aden when death overtook him. His remains were brought back to India, and cremated at Nasik, on the banks of the River Godavri, where a handsome monument marks the resting place of his ashes.

Raja Kharak Singh (1870—1877).—Randhir Singh's son Kharak Singh reigned for seven years. Nothing worthy of record happened in his time. A few years before his death the Raja exhibited symptoms of mental weakness, and it was deemed advisable to place the management of the State in the hands of a Council composed of Mian Ghulam Jilani, Diwan Ramjas and Diwan Baij Nath, officials; but the experiment was not successful, and in April 1875 Mr (afterwards Sir) Lepel Griffin was appointed Superintendent of the State. He was succeeded in February 1876 by Mr (afterwards Sir) Charles Rivaz. Raja Kharak Singh died in 1877 leaving one son, Jagatjit Singh.

Maharaja Jagatjit Singh (1877—1949).—Jagatjit Singh, the last ruler, was born in 1872, and was installed on the *gaddi* and invested with the full powers of administration in November 1890. On the occasion of the diamond jubilee of Queen Victoria in 1897 he was made a Knight Commander of the Star of India, and in 1902 was invested with powers of life and death over his subjects. During his minority, the State was administered by an officer of the Punjab Commission, assisted by a Council composed of the principal officials of the State. The Maharaja's uncle Raja Sir Harnam Singh, K.C.I.E., held the appointment of Manager of the estates in Oudh for some years. The revenues increased year by year and a handsome surplus was accumulated during the minority of the Maharaja.

During the Afghan War, the Kapurthala State furnished the British Government a contingent of 700 men, cavalry, artillery and infantry, for service beyond the British border. The force was employed on the Bannu frontier, and served under command of Sardar Nabi Bakhsh, C.I.E.

Jagatjit Singh was created a G.C.S.I. and granted the title of Maharaja during the Coronation Darbar held at Delhi in 1911. In view of the services rendered by the State forces and the expenditure involved in their maintenance

during the World War I, 1914—18, the annual *nazrana* of Rs 1,31,000 was remitted by the British Government in 1924.

The Kapurthala State ran in a narrow strip along the left bank of the River Beas to its junction with the River Satluj ; there was also an outlying portion, Phagwara, on the railway between Jalandhar and Phillaur, besides the *pargana* of Bunga consisting of twenty-four villages situated west of Hoshiarpur. The State was also owner of a few villages in the Amritsar and Lahore (Pakistan) districts. To these were added the Raja's property in the Uttar Pradesh. This consisted of the Bhogpur estate in the Bijnaur District, and four estates in Oudh, namely, Bundi and Akauna in the Baraich District, Bhitauli in Bara Banki, and Dohrera in Kheri. The latter was purchased by Raja Kharak Singh in 1871, but Bundi, Bhitauli and Akauna were presented to the State by the British Government in the time of Raja Randhir Singh, in recognition of his services during the Great Rebellion of 1857. The estates in Oudh extended over an area of more than 700 square miles, (1,813 sq. km.) throughout which the Raja enjoyed *taluqdari* rights, with a population of about 3,00,000.

The State was in political relations with the Punjab Government through the Commissioner of the Jalandhar Division prior to the establishment of the Punjab States Agency in 1921, when it was placed in direct relations with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor-General, Punjab States.

The Maharaja of Kapurthala stood fifth in order of precedence among the ruling chiefs of the Punjab.

II. Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal Movement, 1928—1948

Background of the Political Movement in Princely States.—The political movement in the princely states was the joint handiwork of the external and internal factors. The Kuka movement in early seventies of the nineteenth century, the Singh Sabha movement started in 1873, the Ghadar movement of 1913—15, the Gurudwara Reform Movement (1921—25), etc., directly or indirectly influenced the attitudes of the people in the East Punjab States. However, it was only in the twenties of the present century when the political scene had warmed up enough that people in the states also woke up. But this awakening was in a large measure due to the Gurudwara Reform Movement. The freedom movement in British India did not inspire the East Punjab states peoples movement, it only helped it. The shape, the character and the dimensions of the Praja Mandal Movement in the East Punjab were determined directly by the Akali movement 20.

To all intents and purposes, the economies of the princely states represented all that was backward and conservative in India as a whole. Practically, no effort was ever made to assess and evaluate the mineral resources or set up any industries. A vast majority of the population lived in villages. While in the British Punjab the situation was changing fast with the colonization of vast areas in the *bar* districts, provision of relief against rural indebtedness, popularisation of better methods of cultivation and consolidation of holdings, in the princely states agriculture continued to suffer under the deadweight of a subsistence economy. But for the provision of certain irrigational facilities which too came as a corollary of the development of the canal system in the British Punjab, the princes did nothing for ameliorating the lot of the peasant.²¹

The rulers and their courtiers were concerned only with the revenues of the states and the chief criterion of efficiency of an administrator was the state of revenues under his control. The state existed for the pleasure of the prince. It was important for him because it supplied him with resources for a luxurious living²². Maharaja Jagatjit Singh (1877—1949) of Kapurthala had a reputation for spending most of his time abroad and was rarely available in his own state²³. A glance at the budget of 1924-25 of the Kapurthala State is enough to show how it was the very antithesis of the concept of a 'Welfare State'. Expenditure on the princely household took a big chunk of the total income of Rs 39,20,306 its share being thirty three per cent of the total. Another twenty per cent was spent on general administration and armed forces. This left only 5 per cent for education and 2.5 per cent for medical facilities. All this happened in spite of the fact that its revenue resources were being augmented by the income from the Oudh Estates which contributed nearly fifty per cent of the total income. 59.5 per cent of the annual budgetary income of the Kapurthala State came from land revenue and cesses; 10.2 per cent from excise and 7.5 per cent from stamps. It was only in the forties that the state's income from excise duties and income-tax started making a significant contribution to the exchequer. In 1944-45 the former fetched Rs 7,79,257 and the latter contributed Rs 3,79,445 out of the total revenue of Rs 35,40,563²⁴.

The budgetary policies in the princely states, heavily loaded in favour of the ruler, attached little importance to the welfare of the people. Expenditure on public welfare agencies like education and health was negligible while the princes and their courtiers rolled in luxury. It was, therefore, quite natural for any political movement to demand restrictions on the privy purses

21 *Ibid.*, p. 34

22 *Ibid.*, pp. 34-35

23 Raj Kumar, Sardar, *Modern Kapurthala and its Maker*

24 Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, p. 35

and to have more funds shifted to construction of roads, hospitals and schools in the countryside. Another important aspect of these policies was that they were not growth-oriented. Very little was being done to increase agricultural production or lighten the burden of rural indebtedness²⁵.

However, in the industrial field the Kapurthala State had made progress. One reason for Kapurthala's better performance during princely rule was the sizable amount of capital its last ruler could channelise into industries out of the income from his Oudh Estates and the breadth of his outlook because of his wide travels abroad²⁶.

First Phase of the Praja Mandal Movement, 1928—1938.—The Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal was formed on 17 July 1928. It aimed at ending the autocratic rule in the states, defending the democratic rights and liberties of the the common people and ameliorating their economic condition. To begin with, the Praja Mandal focussed its attention on political issues such as liberty of movement and speech and misuse of State finances by the rulers. To reinforce their struggle, the organizers affiliated the Praja Mandal to the All-India States' People's Conference which was brought into being about the same time and established close contacts with the Indian National Congress, the most powerful freedom-fighting force in the country²⁷.

The Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal was no where allowed to hold its conferences and meetings inside the states territory. Most of its activities were, therefore, conducted from outside the states territory. It was only at Lahore, Shimla or Ludhiana that it could hold its annual sessions. Even there, all sorts of difficulties were created and obstructions placed by the rulers or by the British authorities. A large majority of the Praja Mandal workers remained exiles and they could not openly spread their influence among the people. Inside the states, the only activity was the Akali sponsored religious *diwans*. Praja Mandal was an illegal organization upto 1946. Because of this, the movement could not strike deep ideological roots and remained nearer to the Akalis than to the Indian National Congress. The first regular session of the Praja Mandal was held at Lahore on 27 December 1929, and the second session was held at Ludhiana on 11-13 October 1930²⁸.

During the year 1930-31, the Praja Mandal leadership concentrated its activities on extending their work to the smaller states. Thus, an independent unit of the Praja Mandal was also established in the Kapurthala State. But

²⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 37-38

²⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 39

²⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. viii, 55—59

²⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 55—59, 100—103

here the movement made a very modest start and did not attract much attention. It was much later that the movement gathered momentum. Nevertheless, the character of the movement here was in no way different from that in the bigger states. The Akalis formed the hard-core of the Praja Mandal workers everywhere and their main demands were concerned with redressal of peasant grievances¹⁹.

In the Kapurthala State, the villages in the Bunga pocket, surrounded on all sides by the Hoshiarpur District, became a centre of Praja Mandal activity. The "Dhut Group" of political workers, as it was called by the Kapurthala administration after the name of their village, was actively associated with the Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal since its very inception. The group was led by Master Hari Singh who was a Headmaster of a school in the Hoshiarpur District. Here also, the main demands centred round the reduction of land revenue, abolition of regressive and repressive taxes, end to corruption, more roads, schools and hospitals in the rural areas and responsible government²⁰.

Under the guidance of the radical wing of the Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal, the political scene warmed up further. In the Kapurthala State, too, the Praja Mandal Movement was very active. There was demand for responsible government and restoration of the confiscated property of a revolutionary Baba Harnam Singh. In 1938-39, there was a peasant agitation against malba tax which was being charged at the rate of six per cent of the land revenue. People refused to pay the tax and lambardars expressed their inability to do anything in the matter. The situation became quite grave at village Narur which was described as the storm centre of the agitation. The State Government held the extremist political workers led by Master Hari Singh and Chanan Singh Dhut responsible for the trouble. The agitation won a partial victory when the Maharaja granted relief to the tune of rupees thirty thousand out of a total sum of rupees sixty five thousand ^{20A}.

¹⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 83, 87-88

²⁰ Kapurthala State Records—File No. A/5-1-45
(Punjab State Archives, Patiala)

Master Hari Singh was an elected member of the Kapurthala State Assembly. He always took active part in the its proceedings and put searching questions on grievances of rural people. He remained an office-bearer of the Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal for a number of years. He was a member of the Punjab Vidhan Prishad and a prominent communist leader. His co-worker Chanan Singh Dhut was elected to Punjab Vidhan Sabha. Another leading light of the Dhut group Baba Karam Singh was Chairman of the Reception Committee of the Ludhiana Session of the All India States' People's Conference held in 1939 under the presidency of Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru.

(Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 86-87)

^{20A} Kapurthala State Records, File M/3-14-39, (Punjab State Archives, Patiala)

(Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 140, 146-147)

The Central Zamindara League, Kapurthala²¹

Zamindara agitation was started in the Kapurthala State as early as in 1931, but it assumed a vehement form against the Kapurthala State Administration under the leadership of Master Hari Singh Dhut in early 1935. This agitation was mainly based on the following concepts:—

- (1) The unit of measurement of length in field survey, i.e. pace or *karm*, which was in vogue in the State, was less as compared to the adjoining British territory.

The effect of this decrease in the unit of measurement of land in the State as compared to the adjoining district of Jalandhar during field survey was that one acre was equivalent to 211 *marlas* while in the Kapurthala State one acre was equal to 239 *marlas*. Thus the difference of *marlas* (one *kanal* eight *marlas*) in one acre or in other words difference of nineteen *marlas* in one *ghumaon* while one *kanal* comprised twenty *marlas* and *ghumaon* consisted of eight *kanals*.

- (2) The rates of land revenue assessment in the State were excessively higher as compared to those levied in the adjoining British territory; and that keeping in view these two facts 50 per cent reduction in the land revenue was demanded by the *zamindars*.
- (3) The *begar* cess, known as 'Haq-ul-Khidmat' was also very harsh and out-dated.

A conference of the Kapurthala State *zamindars* was convened at village Khaira, District Jalandhar, on 2 February, 1935, and another conference of the *zamindars* of Phagwara Ilaqa was held at village Musapur near Domeli, District Jalandhar, on 25 February, 1935. The *zamindara* struggle continued and the workers had to suffer a lot at the hands of the Kapurthala State officials. Meanwhile, the revenue authorities began to make inquiries about the *Zamindara* League demands from the various quarters of the British territory as well as from the other Punjab States. On the other hand, the *zamindars*, who were eager to get their demands acceded to, accelerated the agitation.

The State Government had to accept the demands of the *zamindars*, but the leaders, who had been arrested, were not released. This was resented by the peasants. Master Hari Singh Jathedar, Amar Singh and Sadhu Singh, the heroes of the struggle, were confined to dark cells of the Central Jail, Kapurthala and given harsh treatment. Ultimately, the State Government acceded to the demands of the *zamindars* and released their leaders. Thus, the agitation ended.

²¹Nijjar, Bakhshish Singh, *Punjab under the British Rule*, Vol. III, 1932—1947, pp. 127—134

Urban People join the Praja Mandal Movement

The Kisan workers of the Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal were everywhere actively carrying on their agitational work but now they were mostly working under Communist guidance. Along with the activities of the Kisan cadre of the Praja Mandal, work was also being undertaken in urban areas of the East Punjab States by groups of Hindu workers under inspiration from the Indian National Congress in general and Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru in particular. A direct result of the drawing in of the urban middle class people into political arena was the coming to the fore-front of the demand for greater number of jobs for the State subjects. The question of jobs in later years became the central slogan of communal politics in the states but in the beginning it represented their local patriotism³².

Another immediate effect of the urban people joining the Praja Mandal Movement was that the demand for civil liberties was strengthened. But the princes even now were not ready to change. The sixth session of the All India States' People's Conference was held at Ludhiana in February 1939 under the Presidentship of Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru in an atmosphere of peasants' struggles and agitations for the repeal of repressive laws. It was for the first time that the session was being held in the Punjab and it showed the significance that the All India States' People's Conference and the Indian National Congress attached to the movement in this part of the country. Pt. Nehru's participation drew thousands of visitors, among whom many were from the states. The Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal, which was playing host to the Ludhiana session was now effectively under the control of the Communists. Master Hari Singh, M.L.A. (Punjab), who belonged to the Kapurthala State, was one of the leading lights of the organisation. Baba Karam Singh Dhut³³, who had just been released from jail was Chairman of the Reception Committee. The Conference was attended by delegates from nearly all the East Punjab States including Kapurthala and thousands of State's people thronged to see and hear Jawahar Lal Nehru. The rulers already expected this and they tried their best to thwart the preparations of the conference and counter the intensive propaganda being carried on by peasant workers in the country-side. The issue of civil liberties in the states was naturally highlighted at the Ludhiana Session. In his presidential address, Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru treated this as the focal point of all Praja Mandal activities. It was, according to him, the immediate objective of the Praja Mandal while their ultimate aim was responsible government³⁴.

³²Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 147—164

³³Baba Karam Singh Dhut belonged to the village Dhut in the Kapurthala State. He went to the United States of America in 1905, came under Ghadrite influence and returned to India via Moscow in 1930 when he was arrested. He was released in 1938, only to be arrested in 1939 again. He died in 1944 as an internee in his village.

³⁴Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 147—164

The Ludhiana Conference met with a measure of success beyond expectations and achieved identity of purpose and action between the All India States' People's Conference and the Indian National Congress. The movement in the East Punjab States was expected to attain new successes in the years to follow. The Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal was now a purely political organization leading a movement for economic and political reforms and was firmly aligned with the All India States' People's Conference⁸⁵.

Developments During the World War II, 1939—1945.—The movement, however, received a set-back with the starting of the World War II in September 1939. Most of the front ranking workers including Baba Karam Singh Dhut, President of the Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal, and Master Hari Singh were arrested⁸⁶.

Throughout the war years, the issue of constitutional and administrative reforms engaged the attention of the rulers of the East Punjab States. Two factors were working in favour of these reforms: the rising tide of the freedom movement both in the British India and in the princely states and the pressure of the Political Department of the Government of India. The princes did not like "interference from outside trying to force them to issue constitutional reforms, a matter which should be strictly left to them and their people"⁸⁷. But they were fully conscious of the fact that old things could not continue for long and they would have to introduce some reforms sooner or later. In the Kapurthala State, new constitutional reforms were under the consideration of the Maharaja. Pressure from the Political Department of the Government of India, which in turn was due to the insistence of the Congress on responsible government in states, was mounting. For the success of the Federation proposals contained in the Government of India Act, 1935, some sort of reforms in the states were necessary. The Congress had openly declared that there could be no marriage between democracy and autocracy. Proceedings of the various meetings of the Punjab States Council⁸⁸, a recognised body of the Punjab rulers on the lines of the Chamber of Princes, clearly brings out this point. The Punjab princes were straining their nerves to arrive at some formula which could meet the demands of the Political Department but at the same time enable them to safeguard their sovereign rights which they had so jealously been guarding. The maximum which the Punjab States Council could recommend was

⁸⁵*Ibid.*

⁸⁶*Ibid.*

⁸⁷*The Tribune, Lahore, 14 March 1939: Address of the Chancellor of the Chamber of Princes*

⁸⁸The Punjab States Council was a regional body of the Punjab States, including Bahawalpur, Dujana, Pataudi and all the Hill States. Maharaja Bhupinder Singh of Patiala was its first Chairman. After his death, his son Maharaja Yadvindra Singh succeeded him as Chairman.

“local bodies of a representative character and a central organization for purposes of legislation and for advising the Government in regard to matters of administration”³⁹. There was no mention of a responsible government which had been dropped in favour of the vague objective of achieving “increasing association of their people”. The central organization for purposes of legislation was also to be only of an advisory nature. The Council also held protracted discussions on the question of administrative reforms. The need for reform was stressed by Mr Corfield, the Resident of Punjab States in his address to the Council. The Political Department wanted the judiciary police to be reformed first because it was essential “to satisfy public opinion and provide the answer to critics from outside at the most vulnerable point”⁴⁰. Throughout the war years, discussion continued but no final decision was taken. It was only at the end of the war that the states introduced some administrative and constitutional reforms but it was all done in such haste and in such a fast changing circumstances that it proved to be of little use⁴¹.

Another significant development of the war period was the emergence of the Akali Dal as an independent political force in the East Punjab States. After the outbreak of the World War II in 1939 and resignation of Congress Ministeries, Akali politics in the Punjab took a new turn. For the first time since its birth, the Akali Party was adopting a policy of co-operation towards the British Government in its war efforts whereas the Congress and the All India States' People's Conference were openly advocating a defiant line⁴². It was in this atmosphere that Master Tara Singh, President of the Akali Dal, launched his offensive in the East Punjab States. Unlike the thirties when he had championed the cause of the States people through condemnation of despotic rule and supported their demand for responsible government, his emphasis now was on Sikh rights and the independent entity of the Panth. There was appreciation for the Patiala and Faridkot rulers who had retained their Sikh appearance and condemnation for Kalsia, Jind and Kapurthala rulers who had become apostates⁴³.

³⁹Chamber of Princes Records: *Proceedings of the Punjab States Council Meeting held at Lahore on 17-18 March 1940* (Punjab State Archives, Patiala)

⁴⁰Chamber of Princes Records: *Proceedings of the Punjab States Council Meeting held at Simla on 22-24 July 1942* (Punjab State Archives, Patiala)

⁴¹Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 147—164

⁴²Handa, R.L., *History of Freedom Struggle in Princely States*, p.204

⁴³Proceedings of the Kolaran Conference held on 14, 15 February 1942. Patiala State Records, Prime Minister's Office, File 765 (Punjab State Archives, Patiala)

(Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 147—164)

Most of the Praja Mandal leaders being behind bars, the East Punjab States did not witness any resistance in 1942-43. Here there were no disturbances in the wake of the Quit India Resolution passed by the Bombay Session of the Indian National Congress in August 1942. The Praja Mandal Movement remained a leaderless movement functioning in a vacuum ⁴⁴.

Post-War Phase, 1946-47.—After the end of the World War II (1939—45) efforts to find a solution to India's political problem started again. The communal question held the key to any final solution of the problem and the 'States Problem' faded into insignificance unlike in the pre-war period when princes had thought that they could effectively block the implementation of the Federation proposals. The changes were in no small measure due to a shift in the British attitude. The British Government was in no mood to allow the princes to impede progress. Through public meetings, the Punjab Ryasti Praja Mandal was voicing its demand for responsible government. For the first time, the people in the States were witnessing open criticism of the autocratic rule of the princes. The Akalis wanted a special treatment for the Sikhs in the Kapurthala State, although there they were numerically in a very weak position. This emphasis on the special position of the Sikhs was simply a projection of the Akali demand in the British Punjab ⁴⁵.

On the termination of the British rule and the achievement of independence by the country on 15 August 1947, the Kapurthala State opted to form part of India.

Formation of the Patiala and the East Punjab States Union, 1948.—The achievement of independence by the country in August 1947 brought about little change in the attitude of the princes, at least in the East Punjab. The much awaited reforms were to wait for about a year more. The Praja Mandal and the Akalis continued with their demands and remained quarrelling over the details of future set-up. After the emigration of the Muslims to Pakistan and immigration of a large number of refugees from the West Punjab and the Bahawalpore State to the East Punjab States, the complexion of politics here also underwent some change. Urban areas acquired greater political consciousness because of the refugees from the urban areas of Pakistan. The newcomers, therefore, generated new tensions and created new problems. After the independence of the country in 1947, the Akalis joined the Congress in the Punjab and got a representation in the ministry. This had its own impact on the politics in the States. Instead of fighting one another as rivals, the Akalis and the Praja Mandal now forged a united front and started demanding a responsible government. The Akalis issued an ultimatum to the East Punjab States to introduce responsible government or face a *morcha*. The

44 Walia, Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 147—164

45 *Ibid.*, pp. 165—199

Praja Mandal had already been threatening a struggle. So reforms could no longer be postponed⁴⁶.

The Kapurthala State remained comparatively quiet but there too the new post-war spirit of awakening was quite evident. The Praja Mandal was demanding constitutional reforms. This movement in the State was in hands of the Communists and Public meetings were a matter of almost daily occurrence⁴⁷.

With the spread of political consciousness to the towns, students started participating actively in the Praja Mandal activities. The Students Congress Wing of the Indian National Congress started paying active attention to the East Punjab States⁴⁸.

There was, thus, great upsurge among the people, although political rivalries among various groups and parties were also growing. Now it was not the old simple battle between the rulers and the Punjab Ryasi Praja Mandal. Instead it was a battle for supremacy also. The question of 'who will lead the ministry?' had assumed relevance. As months passed, this aspect became the most pivotal question. Events were moving fast and the issue of constitutional reforms could no longer be shelved. In the Kapurthala State, the ruler promised to introduce them at the earliest⁴⁹.

It was no longer possible for States to continue to their old ways. The Praja Mandal was on the war path. Administrations were crisis-ridden and the Central Government at Delhi was none too sympathetic. In such a situation, the movement for merger of the East Punjab States gained ground. The Praja Mandal stand was quite clear on this issue.⁵⁰ In the Kapurthala State, where there were three distinct pockets of Kapurthala, Phagwara and Bunga, the movement for merger was quite strong⁵¹. People living in the small pockets, which were surrounded on all sides by Punjab territory, felt it more convenient if they had access to *mandis* (market towns) and educational and administrative centres in the Punjab than their State headquarters which were far away. The traders were also anxious to move out of the oppressive atmosphere of the States and breathe in the free air of the Punjab where the political, economic and administrative

46 *Ibid.*

47 *Ibid.*

48 *Ibid.*

49 *Ibid.*

50 *Ibid.*

51 *The Hindustan Time, Delhi, 14 March 1948*

conditions were better and far more satisfactory⁵². The East Punjab States, viz. Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kalsia, Faridkot, Kapurthala and Malerkotla were thus united on 20 August 1948 to form the new State of Patiala and the East Punjab States Union, later known as PEPSU⁵³. Maharaja Jagatjit Singh of Kapurthala was appointed Up-Rajpramukh of PEPSU. He died in June 1949 and was succeeded by his son Paramjit Singh. The latter died in July 1955, and was succeeded by his son Sukhjot Singh.

On the merger of the Punjab and PEPSU on 1 November 1956, Kapurthala became one of the districts of the Punjab.

52 Walia Ramesh, *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States*, pp. 147—164

53 The Patiala and the East Punjab States Union was inaugurated by Sardar Vallabhai Patel on 15 July 1948 (*Ibid*, p. 191)



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER III

PEOPLE

(a) Population

(I) Total Population

According to the 1981 Census, the total population of the Kapurthala District was 5,45,249, comprising 2,87,286 males and 2,57,963 females. Of these, 3,81,831 (1,98,947 males and 1,82,884 females) were in rural areas and 1,63,418 (88,339 males and 75,079 females) in urban areas.

Growth of Population.—The population of the district increased from 2,95,071 in 1951 to 5,45,249 in 1981. The decadal variation during this thirty-year period, i.e. 1951—81 is given in the following table :—

Decadal Variation in Population of Kapurthala District, 1951—1981

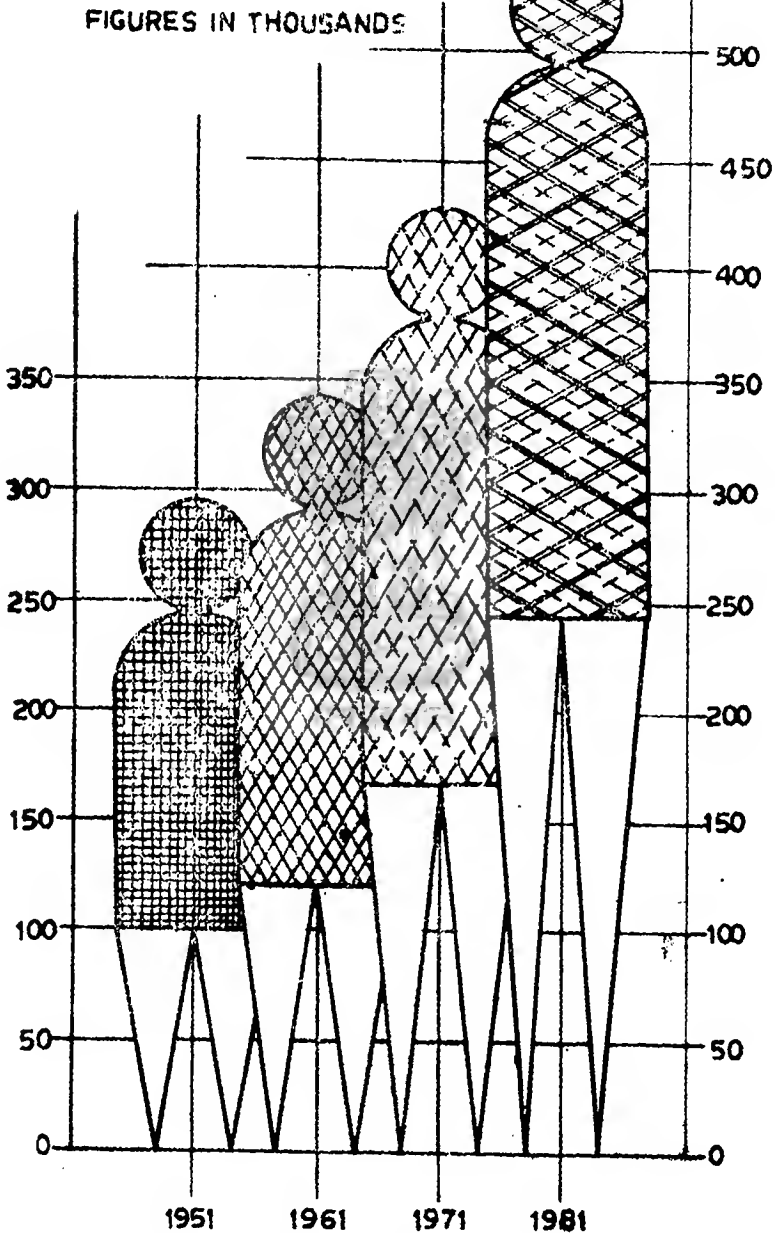
Year	Persons	Variation	Percentage variation	Males	Females
1951	2,95,071	—	—	1,56,921	1,38,150
1961	3,43,778	+48,707	+16.51	1,82,299	1,61,479
1971	4,29,514	+85,736	+24.94	2,27,331	2,02,183
1981	5,45,249	+1,15,735	+26.95	2,87,286	2,57,963

(Census of India, 1981, Series—17—Punjab, Part II—A and Part II—B, General Population Tables and Primary Census Abstract, p. 64)

During the decade 1951—61, the population of the district arose from 2,95,071 to 3,43,778 showing a decennial percentage increase of 16.51, and during the decade 1961—71, the decennial percentage increase of population was 24.94, whereas the decade 1971—81 witnessed further increase in the above decennial percentage, i. e. from 24.94 (1961—71) to 26.95 (1971—81). The district during the year 1951—81 was free from disease. Besides, health measures reduced the death rate while the birth rate increased fast. After the partition of the country in 1947, the advancement in the fields of agriculture and industry under the Five-Year Plans have also contributed towards the population growth in the district.

Emigration and Immigration.—According to the 1961 Census, out of the 3,43,778 persons enumerated in the district, as many as 1,98,023 (or 57.9 per cent) were born at the place of enumeration. Among the rural population, the percentage works out to 62.01 and in urban areas to 42.89, suggesting a higher degree of mobility in towns.

GROWTH OF POPULATION KAPURTHALA DISTRICT 1951 - 81



SOURCE: Director, Census Operations, Punjab.

A notable feature is the difference between the two sexes in this respect. Among males as many as 65.48 per cent were born at the place of enumeration, as against 48.71 per cent in the case of females. The low figure for females springs from the extra factor of their leaving their ancestral places on marriage.

Another 8.9 per cent of the population was born at another place within the district. This percentage is 5.13 in the case of males and 13.1 in the case of females, the higher percentage for females being the due to factor of marriage.

Persons born in the Punjab districts other than Kapurthala numbered 49,706 or 14.5 per cent of the population. Even in this group, the percentage of females, i.e. 19.60 is higher than that of males, i.e. 9.91.

The Punjab-born persons formed 80.9 per cent of the district's population. The remaining 19.1 per cent hailed from areas shown below :

Place of birth	Number	Percentage to total population
Other States of India	5,937	1.7
Pakistan	58,524	17.0
Other countries	513	0.2
Information not available	611	1.2

(Census of India 1961, Punjab District Census Hand Book No. 15, Kapurthala District, p. 24)

Persons born in other Indian States were mostly from Uttar Pradesh (2,643), Delhi (5,047) and Jammu & Kashmir (411). The majority of immigrants from Uttar Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir hailed from rural areas and those from Delhi were mostly urbanites.

The Pakistan-born persons were those who migrated in the wake of the partition of the country in 1947. The persons reported to have been born in countries other than Pakistan were mostly children of Punjabis who in their youth went abroad or had now come back or sent their children home.

Density of Population.—The following table shows the density of population in the district from 1881 to 1981 :

Year	Density of population per sq.km.
1881	163
1891	193
1901	203
1911	173
1921	183
1931	204
1941	227
1951	181
1961	207
1971	263
1981	334

According to the 1981 Census, the Punjab State had on an average 333 persons per square kilometre. The average population per square kilometre in respect of Kapurthala District was 334, whereas that of the Jalandhar District was 510 persons, the highest in the State. Kapurthala District falls in the lower range of population as compared to the State as a whole.

Sex Ratio.—According to the 1981 Census, out of the total population of 5,45,249 of the district, 2,87,286 were males and 2,57,963 were females, i.e. a ratio of 100 : 90.

During the last thirty years, there has been an overall improvement in favour of females as the following figures show :—

Females per Thousand males

Year	Kapurthala District			Punjab		
	Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1951	880	887	856	844	854	807
1961	886	896	853	854	865	817
1971	889	905	840	865	868	856
1981	898	919	850	879	884	865

(Census of India, 1981, Series—17—Punjab, Part II—A and Part II—B, General Population Tables and Primary Census Abstract, p. 59)

Age Composition.—In the following table, the population of the district, according to the 1961 Census, is distributed into various age groups. With a view to comprehending the comparative strength of these groups, the totals have uniformly been taken as 1,000 :

Distribution of 1,000 persons of Each Sex by Age Groups, according to 1961 Census in the Kapurthala District

Age Group	Total Population			Rural		Urban	
	Persons	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
All ages	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
0—9	309·15	307·47	311·05	315·44	315·10	281·43	297·18
10—14	126·41	127·09	125·64	129·18	125·69	120·29	125·46
15—19	95·84	95·70	95·98	93·03	94·03	104·43	102·65
20—24	79·67	76·83	82·87	71·56	80·24	94·04	91·90
25—29	70·71	66·91	74·99	64·07	73·57	76·19	79·84
30—34	58·20	56·09	60·58	53·59	59·64	64·24	63·83
35—39	46·05	44·63	47·65	42·60	47·46	51·26	48·28
40—44	44·53	43·91	45·24	42·92	44·89	47·14	46·45
45—49	35·52	35·52	35·53	34·55	35·85	38·84	34·44
50—54	36·42	38·95	33·56	39·34	33·74	37·66	32·93
55—59	20·57	20·99	20·10	21·35	20·70	19·82	18·01
60—64	29·99	34·26	25·18	36·34	25·69	27·47	23·42
65—69	13·56	14·98	11·96	15·82	12·43	12·24	10·36
70+	33·07	36·49	29·21	32·94	30·84	25·24	23·63
Age not stated	0·31	0·18	0·46	0·17	0·13	0·21	1·62

(Census of India, 1961, Punjab District Census Hand-book No. 15, Kapurthala District, p. 20)

Too much reliance cannot be placed on the conclusions to be drawn from the figures in the above table since a district is a small geographical area and

the inflow and outflow of population as a disturbing factor cannot be ignored. With this reservation, some inferences are mentioned below :

The age pyramid has a broad base and tapers rather obliquely : 309 persons per thousand of the population are below the age of 10, and 97 of the age 55 years and above. Roughly speaking, 4 out of every 10, persons are below the age of 15, 5 in the age group 15 years to below 55, and one past the age of 55. Males below the age of 15 years are 435 per thousand males, corresponding figure for females is 437. For ages between 15 and below 55 years, the males count 458 per thousand males and the females 476 per thousand females. In ages 55 years and above, the males are 107 and females 86.

It is a daily observation that a large number of persons shift from villages to towns for study and livelihood. The low paid among them leave their families in their village homes and live in the towns by themselves. When past the age of useful work, some return to their villages. The effect of this type of movement is reflected in the statistics of rural and urban age composition. For age groups below 15, 15 to below 55 and above, the distribution among males is 445, 442 and 113 per thousand males in the rural areas, and 402, 513 and 85 in urban areas. The corresponding figures for females are 441, 469 and 90 in the rural areas and 423, 500 and 75 in the urban areas.

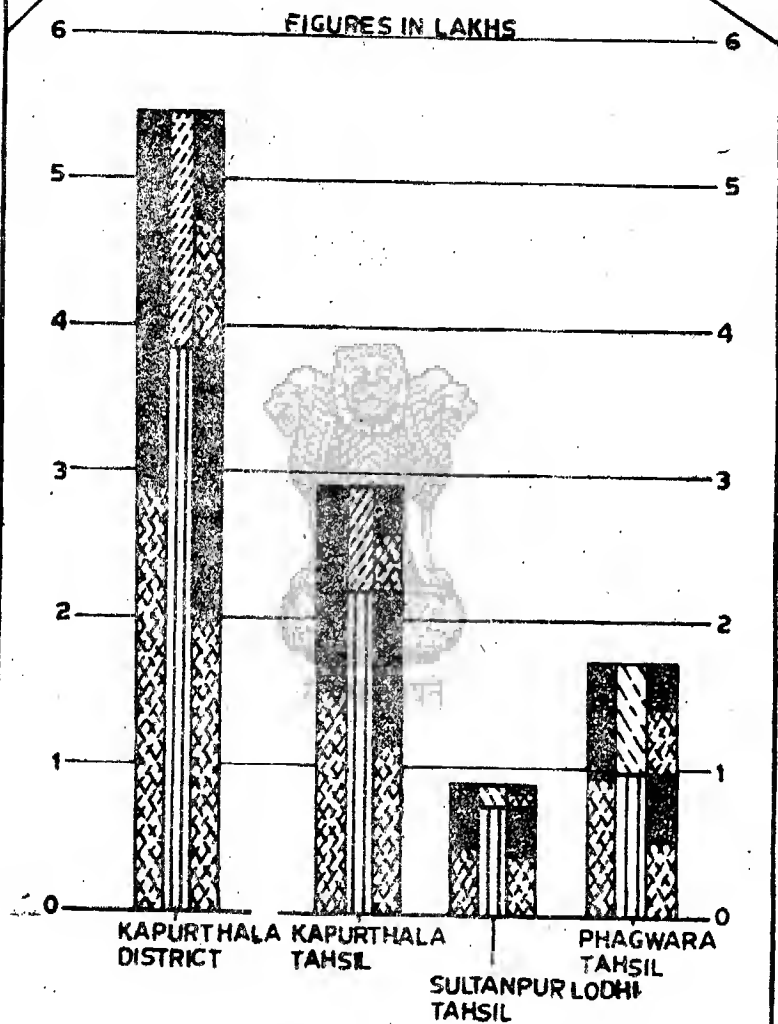
Marital Status.—In the following table, persons in different age groups in the district, according to the 1961 Census, are further classified according to their marital status. To comprehend the significance of these figures, one thousand males and one thousand females, for the district as a whole and for rural and urban areas, are distributed according to marital status :

1,000 Males and Females, according to 1961 Census, in the Kapurthala District, classified according to Marital Status

Marital Status	Total		Rural		Urban	
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
Total	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Never married	592.01	504.03	591.67	500.87	593.16	514.87
Married	362.09	427.50	360.00	432.84	368.90	409.18
Widowed	44.62	67.44	46.90	65.29	37.17	74.82
Divorced or Separated	0.98	0.71	1.07	0.59	0.68	1.13
Unspecified Status	0.30	0.32	0.36	0.41	0.09	1.0

(Census of India, 1961, Punjab District Census Handbook No. 15, Kapurthala District, p. 21)

POPULATION AT A GLANCE KAPURTHALA DISTRICT 1981



SOURCE:-Director, Census Operations Punjab.

It will be seen that in the Kapurthala District as a whole, 59 per cent of males and 50 per cent of females are unmarried. The higher number of unmarried males is due to shortage of females which aspect has been referred to earlier. Correspondingly, there is a higher proportion of the married among females.

The proportion of married males is higher in towns than in villages but the proportion of married females is higher in villages than in the towns. Girls are easier to be married in villages than in towns but the reverse is the case in the case of boys.

(ii) **Distribution of Population between Rural and Urban Areas :**

The following table shows the tahsilwise distribution of population between rural and urban areas in the district, according to the 1981 Census :

District/Tahsil	Persons	Males	Females
Total District	5,45,249	2,87,286	2,57,963
Rural	3,81,831	1,98,947	1,82,884
Urban	1,63,418	88,339	75,079
Kapurthala Tahsil	2,89,323	1,50,481	1,38,842
Rural	2,17,425	1,12,513	1,04,912
Urban	71,898	37,968	33,930
Sultanpur Lodhi Tahsil	86,110	45,307	40,803
Rural	70,551	37,063	33,188
Urban	15,559	8,244	7,315
Phagwara Tahsil	1,69,816	91,498	78,318
Rural	93,855	49,371	44,484
Urban	75,961	42,127	33,834

(Census of India, 1981, Series—17—Punjab, Part II—A and Part II—B, General Population Tables, and Primary Census Abstract, p. 28, 29)

(iii) **Displaced Persons :**

The partition of India in 1947 witnessed unprecedented migration of the minority communities from either side of the border. The muslim population from Kapurthala District migrated to Pakistan, whereas a number of Hindus and Sikhs, displaced from Pakistan, took refuge in this district.

According to the 1951 Census, the displaced persons in the district were enumerated as 84,696. Out of these, 62,532 (74 per cent) settled in the rural areas, and 22,164 (26 per cent) settled in the urban areas. These persons originally belonged mostly to Sialkot (26,227), Sheikhpura (16,867), Lyallpur (9,735), Lahore (7,497) and Gujranwala (6,516) districts, etc. of Pakistan. Of the total displaced persons settled in the Kapurthala district, 31 per cent belonged to the district of Sialkot alone while the rest hailed from Sheikhpura and Lyallpur districts of Pakistan:

(b) Languages

According to the 1961 Census, as many as 33 Languages were reported as mother tongues. The relative importance of the more important of these is indicated as under :

Distribution of 1,000 persons according to mother tongue :

Punjabi	761
Hindi	233
Tamil	1
Urdu	1
Malayalam	1
Marathi	1
Other Languages	2

Punjabi is the predominantly spoken language in the district followed by Hindi, etc. Under the Punjab Official Language Act, 1967, Punjabi in the gurmukhi script was introduced as the official language of the State on 13 April 1968. Accordingly, Punjabi shall be used for such official purposes and from such dates as may be specified by notifications to be issued from time to time. For official work at the district level and below, Punjabi has replaced English in almost all matters, except accounts, technical matters, etc.

For the promotion of Hindi, the Government holds seminars, poetic symposia, etc. from time to time.

The Kapurthala District forms part of the Bist Doab. The Punjabi spoken in various parts of the district is, therefore, slightly different from that of spoken in other parts of the State. The district is divided into two parts : the one forming Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils and the other Phagwara Tahsil, and Bholath, the Sub-Tahsil. The Punjabi which is spoken and written in the various parts of the former part differs little from that of spoken and written in the latter part. For instance, in the former part there is the impact

of Majhi dialect on the language spoken by the people, and in the latter part the impact of Doabi dialect could be easily traced out. It is due to the fact that most of the inhabitants of the former part migrated from the districts of Lahore and Sialkot (Pakistan) in 1947, whereas the people living in the latter parts are mostly the original inhabitants of the area which mostly formed part of the Jalandhar Doab (which included the districts of Jalandhar and Hoshiarpur).

The people living in the Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils never use the cerebral 'l', instead the ordinary dental 'l' is substituted for it. Thus, *naal* not *nal*. The *wada*, for *wada*, great; *duradda* for *durada*, far. The people living in Phagwara and Bholath tahsils have different accent. For instance, the letter 'b' is used for 'v'. Thus the sound 'vah' is frequently pronounced in 'bah'.

An important feature regarding Punjabi language spoken in different parts of the district is that it has been influenced by the dialect spoken in Ludhiana and its surrounding areas. As in the districts of Amritsar, Jalandhar and Ludhiana, the word, 'bhaoo' for brother is used, similarly the use of this word is very much in vogue in all parts of the Kapurthala District. It can be safely concluded that in the district, there is no single pattern of spoken language. Instead the dialect of the district is a mixture of dialects spoken in other parts of the State.

(c) Religion and Castes

Principal Communities

The total population of the district according to 1971 Census, was 4,29,514. The percentage of Hindus was 38.02 and that of the Sikhs 61.26 in the district. The percentage of Sikhs in the district is considerably larger as compared to that of its neighbouring Jalandhar District, which is only 44.90. In the district, the percentage growth rate of the Sikhs was 31.5 in the decade 1961-71, as compared to the growth rate of the Hindus which was only 15.9 per cent.

Christians form the third religious community of the district. Their number in the district, according to the 1971 Census, was 1,817.

The Muslim population of the district, according to the 1971 Census, was only 858. This figure is negligible as it forms only 0.20 per cent of the total population of the district. The Muslim population has remained almost static since 1951. According to the Census of 1951, it was 854. According to the Census of 1961 and 1971, it was 856 and 858 respectively, thus not making any large difference during the three decades.

The religion-wise population of the district, according to the 1971 Census, was as under :

Religion	Percentage to the total population	Persons	Males	Females
Hindus	38.02	1,63,312	87,834	75,478
Sikhs	61.26	2,63,130	1,37,833	1,25,297
Christians	0.42	1,817	978	839
Muslims	0.20	858	473	385
Jains	0.08	325	174	151
Buddhists	N	2	1	1
Religion not stated	0.02	70	38	32
Total	100.00	4,29,514	2,27,331	2,02,183

(Census of India, 1971, Part-II(C)(i) and Part V-A, Distribution of Population by Religion and Scheduled Castes, pp. 2 and 16)

Hindus.—The number of Hindus in the district, according to the 1971 Census, was 1,63,312 (87,834 males and 75,478 females), which formed 38.02 per cent of the total population.

Hinduism does not refer to a particular social system or religious belief. This term represents various social institutions, past and present, of the great majority of the people of India. In fact Hinduism means the whole of Indianism. Its main doctrines are : belief in the transmigration and reincarnation of souls (*samsara*) ; and belief in an inexorable law of cause and effect which operates upon and determines the direction of successive reincarnations (*karma*). Most of Hindu ideology, *samsara*, *karma* and caste have been three facets of a single world view.

Old beliefs and superstitions, which have been prevalent among the masses, are fast yielding to modern ideas.

The different religious bodies functioning in the district include the Arya Samaj, Sanatan Dharam Sabha, Radha Soami, Nirankari, Guru Ravi Das Sabha, etc.

The most distinctive feature of Hinduism is caste. The castes and sub-castes found in the Kapurthala District are : Brahmans, Khatri, Aroras,

Suds, Banians and Scheduled Castes. The Brahmans in the district are mostly of the Sarswat sub-caste. The Khattris and Aroras are both Hindus and Sikhs. The Aroras are by far the largest amongst the urbanite refugees from Pakistan who have settled in the district. They are engaged in banking, shop-keeping, trade, government service, agriculture, etc.

The Scheduled Castes in the district are found amongst both Hindus and Sikhs. Their number in the district, according to the 1981 Census, was 1,47,151 (77,898 males and 69,253 females) which formed 26.99 per cent of the total population. Of these, 1,17,345 were rural and 29,806 were urban. Significantly this percentage was just equal to the State figure of 26.88 and lesser than that of its neighbouring Jalandhar district where it was 36.28.

Out of 37 Scheduled Castes in the Punjab, 17 are found in the district. Their names are: Ad Dharmi; Balmiki, Chura or Bhangi; Barar, Burar or Berar; Bauria or Bawaria; Bazigar; Bhanjra; Chamar, Ramdasi or Ravidasi; Deha, Dhaya or Dhea; Dumna, Mahasha or Doom; Gandhila; Kabirpanthi or Julaha; Khatik; Mazhabi; Megh; Sansi, Bhedkut or Manesh; Sapera; Sikligar; and the last are unspecified.

The most numerous amongst these castes in the district are: Ad Dharmi; Balmiki and Chamar.

Sikhs.—According to the 1971 Census, the number of Sikhs in the district was 2,63,130 (1,37,833 males and 1,25,297 females) which formed 61.26 per cent of the total population. This percentage of Sikhs in the district is much higher as compared to that of the Jalandhar District, i.e. 44.90. This percentage of Sikhs in the district is also higher than that of the Punjab State as a whole (60.22).

Sikhism is comparatively a young religion, for its founder, Guru Nanak, was born in 1469. In Sikhism God is described as *nirgun* or absolute, and *sargun* or personal. The two cardinal principles of Sikhism are: unity of godhead and universal brotherhood. The Sikhs believe in the ten gurus in the line of heirarchy. *Guru Granth Sahib* is the holy book of the Sikhs. It consists of hymns by the first five Gurus, and the ninth Guru and a single *shloka* of Guru Gobind Singh, the tenth Guru. Besides, it contains writings of 15 Hindu and Muslim saints belonging to both high and low castes. This shows how in Sikhism all true devotees of God are considered worthy of respect and reverence irrespective of religion, caste, creed or social status. With a view to become *Singhs*, the Sikhs are supposed to wear five *kakkas*, viz. *kesh* (long uncut hair), *kachha* (pair of shorts), *kangha* (a comb), a *kara* (steel bracelet) and a *kirpan* (sword).

There are a large number of Namdhari Sikhs popularly known as Kukas in the district. This sect was founded at Hazro (District Attock, Pakistan) by Bhagat Jawahar Mal and his disciple Baba Balak Singh (1799—1861), but brought into prominence by Baba Ram Singh (1815—1885), a resident of Bhaini Sahib in the Ludhiana District. It aims at purification of the Sikhs religion and removal of unhealthy social customs.

The Sikhs comprise Jats, Kambohs, Sainis, Khatri, Aroras, etc. as mentioned below :

Jats.—The principal communities of the Kapurthala District are Hindu and Sikh Jats. They are agriculturists par excellence and take pride in calling themselves *zamindars*. Many of the Jat classes lay claim to the Rajput origin. The Jats are sub-divided into different classes or *gots*. The important Jat *gots* in the district are : Aulakh, Bajwa, Bhullar, Bains, Chahal, Dhaliwal, Gill, Goraya, Her, Ithwal, Kang, Kahlon, Mann, Randhawa, Ranjhas, Sidhu and Sindhu.

Besides the Jats, mention may also be made of the Kambohs and Sainis who are also both Hindus and Sikhs.

Kambohs.—The Kambohs are among the finest cultivating castes in the Punjab. They are especially numerous in the Kapurthala District. During the Sikh rule, many Kambohs shifted to the neighbouring districts of Jalandhar and Hoshiarpur. But they are still in large number in the district as compared to any other district of the State.

Sainis.—Sainis are skilful and industrious cultivators. A Saini produces three or even four crops within the year from the same land. Sainis are found among both Hindus and Sikhs.

Khatri, Aroras, etc.—The Khatri and Aroras among the Sikhs have the same sub-castes. They follow almost the same professions as the Hindus do.

Christians.—According to the 1971 Census, the number of Christians in the district was 1,817 (978 males and 839 females), which formed 0.42 per cent of the total population.

The Christians believe in one God. His only son, Jesus Christ, the saviour of mankind, the holy spirit, the resurrection of the dead and the life everlasting. Their holy book is the Bible. The main festivals amongst the Christians are New Year's Day, Easter Day, Good Friday, and Christmas.

Muslims.—According to the 1971 Census, the number of Muslims in the district was 858 (473 males and 385 females), which formed 0.20 per cent of the total population.

Islam is the Arabic proper name of the Muhammadan religion. It means surrender to God's will and includes acceptance of the article of faith, commands and ordinances, revealed through the Prophet Muhammad. The essential aspects of Islam are a vivid belief in the Last Judgement, along with the requirements of prayer (*namaz*) five times daily, attendance at religious services in a mosque, giving alms for care of the poor, fasting (*roza*) during day time in the holy month of Ramzan and pilgrimage (*Haj*) to Mecca.

(d) Social Life

With the advancement of education, the social life in the district has undergone many changes. Due to increase in the population and new ways of life, a fraction of younger generation has to move out to the district in search of job opportunities. This new way of life is also seen in the decline of the 'old joint family' institutions considerably. The old people now allow the younger generations to move out of the centuries old seclusion and widen their bent of mind in respect of various social customs, dogmas and taboos.

The caste feeling and dominance of *bradart* (caste-fellows) over the individual is lessening day by day. This is particularly the case with the urban people. With the expansion of the means of transport and communications and the construction of village link roads and, at the general improvement in the village life, the gap between rural and urban life styles is showing diminishing.

The condition of women is also improving and they are competing with men in different walks of life. With almost all avenues of life open to them, their economic dependence is decreasing slowly but perceptible.

(i) Property and Inheritance :

Before the passage of the Hindu Succession Act, 1956, sons used to inherit property after the death of the father, and, if there was no son, the widow of the deceased inherited it. The widow had, however, only life interest in the property and was not legally entitled to except what was her *strldhan*.

A woman was not supposed to be the last owner of the property, nor could a married daughter claim a share in her father's property.

Now, under the Hindu Succession Act, 1956, amongst the Hindus, Sikhs, Jains and Buddhists, the property of the deceased is distributed equally amongst sons, daughters, widow, mother, etc. However, during his life time, one may dispose of by will or other testamentary disposition any property, which is capable of being so disposed of by him in accordance with the provisions

of the Indian Succession Act, 1925, or any other law applicable to Hindus. In case a person dies intestate, his sons, daughters, widow, mother, etc. inherit the property equally. The adoption of children and maintenance allowance to the wife is governed by the Hindu Adoption and Maintenance Act, 1956.

Amongst Muslims, the property of the deceased is inherited in equal shares by the sons, daughters and wife, under the Shariat Act, 1937. The wife is the sole owner of *mehr* stipulated at the time of marriage.

Inheritance amongst the Christians is governed by the Indian Succession Act, 1925.

(II) Marriage and Morals :

Marriage.—Monogamy has become the rule among all sections of the people with the exception of the Muslims, so far as marriage is concerned, Hindus, etc. are governed by the Hindu marriage Act, 1955. Generally, marriages are "arranged". Accordingly, the parents of the boy or girl look out for suitable match from amongst the families of their relatives, acquaintances or those with whom they come in contact in different walks of life. There has been a slight deviation from this old practice and advertisements are given in the newspapers preferably to find out suitable matches. Among the educated classes, it has become a common feature for the boy and the girl to see each other before their formal engagement. The consent of the boy and the girl in the matter, especially of the former, carries weight in the finalization of the negotiations. On the occasion of an engagement (*mangni* or *sagai*) the parents and near relations of the girl call on the boy's parents. The date of marriage is fixed sometime after the engagement according to the convenience of the parents of the boy and the girl. According to the present tradition, the time gap between the betrothal ceremony and the marriage ceremony has considerably lessened. On the marriage-day, *sehra bandhi*, ceremony is performed first whereafter the marriage party reaches the bride's house where reception (*milni*) ceremony takes place. Amongst the Hindus, living in the urban area the wedding ceremony is performed at night while it is performed in the morning before noon amongst the Sikhs. A notable feature regarding marriage ceremony in the rural areas, these days, is that it has become a general practice among all sections of the people to hold the ceremony during day time. The marriage party comes to the bride's house in the morning and departs the same day in the evening. Amongst Christians, this ceremony is generally performed in a Church. Under the Dowry Prohibition (Punjab Amendment) Act, 1976, the number of members of a marriage party has been limited to twenty five exclusive of minors and the members of the band.

Under the Special Marriage Act, 1954, the cases of civil marriage are few and far between. Only in exceptional cases, civil marriages are performed when either the parents of the boy or of the girl or of both may be unwilling to the proposal or in case of marriage within a subcaste or between persons belonging to two different communities. Since the achievement of Independence in 1947 upto 1981, only 77 civil marriages took place in the district.

People generally prefer to marry within their own caste if they can find suitable match, but there is no bar to inter-caste marriages.

Under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, the marital age is 21 years in case of a boy and 18 years in case of a girl.

Widow Remarriage.

Remarriage of widows has become quite popular, especially if the widow is comparatively of a young age and is without any issue. A widow is generally remarried, if a suitable match is found. In the rural areas, so far as widow remarriage is concerned, the first husband's brother generally taken the widow to wife according to the customary law known as *chadar andazi*.

Dowry System.—Since time immemorial, dowry system had been one of the chief features of the marriage ceremony in our country. This feature has not only made the marriage of girls a very tedious affair for a person of ordinary means, but has also brought ruination to girls in a large number of cases. This pernicious system has been instrumental in bringing about disharmony in the families after the marriage because the respective parties find fault with each other on this issue. The Government has now taken steps to eradicate this social evil through legal measures and propaganda. The Government has fixed the maximum amount of expenditure that could be incurred on marriage. But the impact of these measures is yet to be felt.

Morals.—The morals observed in the Kapurthala District are the same which are observed in other districts of the State. For instance, the customary conjugal relations are generally observed; marriage is universal with the exception of physically, or mentally handicapped persons.

Monogamy is the generally practised among all communities with the exception of Muslims. Although Islam allows polygamy up to the number of four wives, yet current economic conditions do not permit one to keep more than one wife.

In Hindu society, divorce is a rare occurrence. However, under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955, divorce may be allowed by the courts in exceptional circumstances. So far as divorce is concerned, the Muhammadans are governed by the Muhammadan Law.

It is something special to note about traffic in women and prostitution in the district of Kapurthala (also in the times when the district was a princely state) that there have been very rare cases as compared to other districts of the State. The statistics given in Chapter XII, 'Law and Order and Justice' indicate that the district has been comparatively free of this social phenomenon.

Birth and Death Ceremonies

Birth Ceremonies.—Among Hindus, those customs which were hitherto observed on the birth ceremonies have almost become obsolete. The important custom now observed is called the *reet* ceremony, which is performed in case of first pregnancy. The second one is called *bid* (name collectively given to flour, rice, *mas*, clothes, almonds, kernel of coconut, raisins, etc.) sent to the girl by her parents in the eighth month of pregnancy.

When a child is born in a Sikh family, particularly a male child, it is an occasion of great rejoicing. Some relation or friend of the family recites the invocation to the Almighty which is given as preamble to *Japji*. He then takes a drop of honey or water mixed with sugar on the tip of a *kirpan* (sword) and touches apphis in to the tongue of the child. A prayer is also generally offered and *karah parshad* is distributed in the *gurudwara*. The mother goes to the *gurudwara* along with her relatives after a few days and hymns from *Guru Granth Sahib* are sung and the Almighty is thanked for bestowing the child.

Among the Hindus, naming ceremony (*namkaran sanskar*), is usually observed, but it is well established among the Sikhs. The Hindus celebrate the occasion with the shaving of the head of the child (*mundan*) in the first, third or fifth years of the birth of the child.

The thread ceremony (*yaglopavit*) among the Hindus is now rarely observed.

Among Sikhs, naming ceremony is given prime importance. When the child grows a little, his naming ceremony takes place. It can be held either after performing *Akhand Path*, *Saptahik Path* or even after simple *Prakash* of *Guru Granth Sahib*. A passage is read out from the holy book and beginning with the first letter of the first word the *sangat* is asked to suggest a name for the child. Several names are suggested and the one ultimately approved by the *sangat* is announced by the Bhai Sahib sitting in front of *Guru Granth Sahib*. To a boy's name the word "Singh" and to a girl's name the word "Kaur" is added. After reciting six stanzas from the *Anand Sahib*, the prayer is offered. Then *karah parshad* is consecrated with a *kirpan* and distributed among all those present.

Among the Sikhs, when boys and girls attain puberty and are old enough to understand the obligations of their faith, they are baptized according to the ceremony of *pahul*.

Death Ceremonies.—The death ceremony (*anteshti sanskar*) is the last of the 16 ceremonies (*sanskars*) observed by the Hindus from birth till death. Only a few old funeral rites are now observed.

After being washed and wrapped in a white shroud, the dead body is taken to the cremation ground on a bier, carried by four persons. When about halfway, the bier is placed on the ground and the *adhmag* (halfway) rite is performed. Thereafter, the funeral procession reaches the cremation ground (*shamshan ghat*). The dead body is placed on the pyre and burnt with ghee and other disinfectants and fragrant herbs. The eldest son (in case of more than one) or in his absence the nearest male relation lights the pyre. The *kapal kirya* (rite of breaking the skull) is performed when the dead body is nearly consumed. Then, after washing their hands and face/bath, the party performs the rite of *tinka torna* (breaking of straw) or symbolic parting with the dead and disperses.

On the *chautha* (fourth day), the charred bones and ashes of the deceased are gathered. The charred bones are picked up and washed with milk mixed with water and placed in the cloth bag, the remaining ashes being immersed into some nearby stream or river. The Hindus immerse the charred bones in the Ganga at Hardwar (Uttar Pradesh) while the Sikhs generally immerse these in the Satluj at Kiratpur (Rupnagar District). The last *kirya karam* rite is generally performed on the thirteenth day, but the period differs among different sections of the people. The Sikhs perform the *kirya* on the tenth day.

Among the Sikhs, when a person is on his death bed, his relations and friends read *Sukhmani*, the psalm of peace, to console him. Complete silence prevails. The dying person is not removed from the *charpai* (cot), nor any other ceremony is performed. No earthen lamp is lit. Only prayers to God are chanted. When the dead body is taken to the cremation ground, the funeral procession recites, hymns from *Guru Granth Sahib*, on the way.

The Christians and Muslims bury their dead in their respective graveyards in accordance with their own rites.

(iii) Home Life

Dwellings.—There is not much difference in the nature of dwellings in the urban and rural areas of the district of Kapurthala. Gone are the days when the dwellings in the rural areas were suffocating and dirty as these were mostly made of mud and without any system of ventilation. In the urban areas of the district, viz. Kapurthala, Phagwara, etc. dwellings are both pucca and semi-pucca, double storeyed, and having lawns on the front as well as on the back. The recently constructed houses are of modern designs. Cement and iron are mostly used in the construction of modern dwellings. In the

adjoining districts of Jalandhar and Hoshiarpur, there has still been a vast difference in the dwellings, in the rural and urban areas, whereas in the Kapurthala District one can easily find out that the dwellings on the roadside villages resemble those of seen in the urban areas of the district. Even in the rural areas of the district, most of the houses are pucca and are constructed with cement, iron and bricks. Mud is used rarely. In the urban areas, the newly constructed houses have drawing rooms and other rooms, modern amenities of life like underground drainage, scientific system of sanitation i.e. flush system and separate kitchen, etc. In the rural areas also, the dwellings have drawing room along with other rooms. Besides, these have separate apartments for the cattle. The kitchen is generally found in the courtyard during summer season, but in winter a room is used for this purpose. In the kitchens, modern crockery as well as kerosene stoves are commonly seen and these replacing rapidly the earthen and some metal utensils.

Furniture and Decoration.—In urban areas, the items of furniture are practically the same among all classes of people but for their quality and variety. In modern times, the status of the people is judged by the standards of their dwellings and their decoration thereof. Since furniture and decorations have become a matter of prestige, people vie with one another in having costly and elegant things. The items of furniture which are preferred are modern types of beds and cots, dressing table, sofa-set, dining table and chairs, electric fans, air conditioners, floor carpet or rug particularly for the drawing room, steel almirahs, etc. Table radios or portable transistors are found in almost every home, rich or poor. Television is also becoming popular not only in the urban areas but also in the rural areas of the district. The well-off people in the rural areas of the district have almost all the items of furniture as those found in the urban areas. In the houses of the economically weaker sections of the people, chairs and a small table besides old type of furniture like *pihri*, *muhra* could be easily seen.

Pots and pans of stainless steel are becoming popular though their prices keep their use limited. Modern cutlery is in big demand and the well-to-do entertain guests in dinner sets of fine type of China wares. In the rural areas, people also use utensils made of stainless steel and modern cutlery, but they have not still abandoned the use of bronze and brass utensils like *thalis*, *karahis*, glasses, *lotas*, kettles, etc.

Dress and Ornaments.—In the rural areas of the district, the dress of a farmer consists of a *safa* (turban), a *kurta* (shirt), and a *chadra* (ankle deep cloth tied round the waist). This type of dress is used in the summer season while winter there is an addition of normally a sweater and especially a *loi* (thin warm cloth) or a blanket. Besides, a loose-fit pyjama is also invariably used by the people. The educated villagers especially the younger generation have

started using western type of clothes like pants and coats. The women wear a shirt of plain or patterned cloth extending up to the knees and a *salwar*. They cover their heads with *dupattas* (headgears) which are coloured in the case of married women and plain in the case of old ladies and widows. In winter, women wear *kthesis*, woollen shawls and pullovers.

The educated people in urban as well as rural areas have mostly taken to the western dress, i.e. pant, shirt, bushirt, coat, pullover, etc. The use of pyjama and *kurta* is confined to home only. The Sikhs wear turban, but among others it is confined to the old people. The younger people do not use any headgear.

In the urban areas of the district, the women wear shirt, *salwar* and *dupatta*, but among the younger generation *sari* is becoming very popular. The school as well as the college going girls also wear *salwar* and shirt. The use of western trousers is very rare in the district.

Both in the urban and rural areas of the district, the use of heavy ornaments of gold and silver has become rare. Only the newly married women, display a good deal of jewellery, the commonest among which are; *sangar patti* on the forehead, *chaunk* on the headtop, ear rings and *jhumkian* in the ears and a *nath* (a large nose-ring). The *nath* is used only at the time of one's marriage and is replaced by *tili* or *dandi*. The women also wear bangles and a variety of finger rings. They also wear *matter-mala* (a kind of golden necklace). The newly wedded brides also wear *chura* of white plastic in decorative designs. Formerly, the *chura* was made of ivory.

Men do not wear much jewellery except on festival occasions when *kanthas* (gold necklaces) are often seen. However, now a days these necklaces are made of rough metal and are polished in golden colour. Finger rings are also commonly worn.

Food.—In the morning an average villager takes *roti* (wheat loaf), *daht* (curd) and tea or *lassi* (butter-milk). During noon, *roti* with onion and mango pickle in addition to some pulse or vegetable is taken. In the afternoon, parched grams or maize is eaten by many. The evening meal consists of *roti* with some pulse or vegetable. During winter, maize *rotis* with *sag sarson* (cooked mustard leaves) is taken. Meat and eggs are also taken by the people. On the occasions of marriage and festivity, the use of rice is very common. Tea has become very popular and is taken at least thrice a day. It is replacing *lassi* to a great extent. In the post-partition period on account of the rise in price of *desi* ghee, the use of vegetable oils, as a cooking medium, has increased much. The people of the Bist Doab have special liking for sweet-meats.

(iv) Communal Life

Fairs and Festivals.—The most important fairs and festivals celebrated in the district are Lohri, Basant, Holi/Hola, Baisakhi, Raksha Bandhan, Dussehra and Dewali. All these fairs are attended by all the communities.

Among the Sikhs, *gurpurbs* are celebrated with great enthusiasm. Big *diwans* are held on the birthday of Guru Nanak Dev at Sultanpur Lodhi, where the Guru spent more than 14 years of his life. Besides, *gurpurbs* to commemorate the birth anniversary of Guru Gobind Singh are also celebrated. Martyrdom days of Guru Arjan Dev and Guru Tegh Bahadur are also celebrated annually. In commemoration of Guru Hargobind, the sixth Guru of the Sikhs, big fairs are held at Nadala and Phagwara.

Sultanpur Lodhi in the district is especially known as the pilgrim centre where people from all walks of life pay their homage to the places where Guru Nanak Dev stayed and where now the *gurudwaras* associated with him stand. Details regarding various pilgrim centres in the district are given in Chapter XIX, 'Places of Interest'.

Games, Sports and Recreations.—Almost all sorts of modern games and sports are played in schools and colleges, the more important among these being hockey, football, volleyball, cricket, basketball, etc. Now a days, girls are taking as much interest in games and sports as boys. Among the indigenous games, mentioned may be made of *kabaddi* and wrestling. Playing cards, chess, *chawpat*, kite-flying, etc. are the common pastimes. Dramas, cultural shows including *bhangra* and dance, cinema, etc. form the usual sources of entertainment.

Folk Songs and Cultural Life.—These songs express the sentiments of the people and are sung on various occasions. A few important couplets are given below:

ਬਾਰੀ ਬਰਸੀ ਖਟੋਣ ਗਿਆ

ਬਾਰੀ ਬਰਸੀ ਖਟੋਣ ਗਿਆ ਸੀ, ਖੱਟ ਕੇ ਲਿਆਈ ਕੜਾਹੀ,
ਭੰਗੜਾ ਪਾ ਮੁੰਡਿਆ, ਛੱਬੀ ਜਨਵਰੀ ਆਈ,
ਬਾਰੀ ਬਰਸੀ ਖਟੋਣ ਗਿਆ ਸੀ, ਖੱਟ ਕੇ ਲਿਆਂਦਾਂ ਆਲੂ,
ਮਹਾਤਮਾ ਗਾਂਧੀ ਨੇ, ਚਰਖਾ ਕੀਤਾ ਚਾਲੂ ।

Barin Barsin Khattan Gya

*Barin barsin khattan gya si, khatt ke liandi karrahi,
Bhangra pa mundia, chhabbi Janwari aai ;
Barin barsin khattan gya si, khatt ke lianda aaloo,
Mahatama Gandhi ne, charkha kita chaalu.*

English Translation

Went to Earn Livelihood After Twelve Years

Went to earn livelihood after twelve years,
 Earned and brought only a pan,
 Dance 'O' boy, it is 26th January.
 Went to earn livelihood after twelve years,
 Earned and brought potatoes,
 Mahatma Gandhi introduced the spinning wheel.

ਪੈਸੇ ਦੀ ਵਡਿਆਈ

ਜਦ ਤਕ ਪੈਸਾ ਸੀ ਪਾਸ ਮੇਰੇ, ਆ ਕੇ ਖੁਸ਼ਮਦ ਕਰਨ ਬਥੇਰੇ,
 ਸਭ ਕਹਿੰਦੇ ਨੌਕਰ ਤੇਰੇ, ਲਿਆਵਾਗੇ ਹੁਕਮ ਬਜਾ ਕੇ,
 ਪੈਸੇ ਦੀ ਵਡਿਆਈ.....
 ਜਦ ਪੈਸਾ ਰਿਹਾ ਨਾ ਪਲੇ, ਪਿੱਠ ਦਿਖਾਲ ਸਭੇ ਮੁੜ ਚਲੇ,
 ਬੋਲੀਆਂ ਮਾਰਨ ਹਰ ਹਰ ਗਲੇ,
 ਜਿਹੜੇ ਤੇਰੇ ਸੁਖਦਾਈ, ਹੁਣ ਦੁਸ਼ਮਣ ਬਣ ਗਏ ਸਾਰੇ,
 ਪੈਸੇ ਦੀ ਵਡਿਆਈ.....
 ਮਾਤਾ ਕਹਿੰਦੀ ਪੁੱਤਰ ਹਮਾਰਾ, ਪਿਤਾ ਕਹੇ ਮੁਝੇ ਲਗੇ ਪਿਆਰਾ,
 ਭੈਣ ਕਹੇ ਮੇਰਾ ਭਾਈ, ਪੈਸੇ ਦੇ ਦਾਸ ਬਥੇਰੇ,
 ਪੈਸੇ ਦੀ ਵਡਿਆਈ.....

Paise Di Vadi ai

*Jad tak paisa si paas merey, aake khushammad karan batherey,
 Subh kehinde naukar terey, liavange hukam bajake,
 Paise di vadi ai.....
 Jad paisa reha na palley, pith dikhai sabhin murr challey,
 Boilian maran her her galle,*

*Jehre tere sukh dai, hun dushman ban gae sarey,
 paise di vadi ai.....*

*Mata kehindi putt ar hamara, pita kehe mujhelage piara,
 Bhain kahe mera bhai, paise de dass bathere,
 Paise di vadi ai.....*

All Praise For Money

So long as I had money, many came to flatter me,
 All said they were my servants, and were ready to carry out my orders,
 All praise for money.....
 When I was left with no money, all turned their back,
 and made sarcastic remarks at every point,
 Those who were well wishers, turned into enemies,
 All praise for money.....
 Mother Says, 'Son is mine,' father says, 'He is my dear',
 Sister says, 'Brother is mine' many are slaves of money,
 All praise for money.....

(e) Rehabilitation

The disastrous effect of the partition of the country in 1947 resulted in communal riots, murder, arson and loot, etc. These atrocities brought sufferings to the people of minority community on both sides of the border. Excessive harrassments compelled the minoritics to migrate to the other side of the country. At that time, Kapurthala District was a princely State which was ruled by the late Maharaja Jagatjit Singh. There was wide spread communal frenzy in the surrounding districts. Consequently, a large number of Muslims from these districts took shelter in the Kapurthala State where there were no communal tensions. But with the gap of sometime, circumstances deteriorated in the surrounding districts to a great extent with the result that mass evacuation started from this side of the border to Pakistan. These happenings terrified the Muslims of the then Kapurthala State so much that in spite of the safety ensured to them by the Maharaja, they decided to migrate to Pakistan. Thus at their persistent request for evacuation, the State authorities made arrangements for their safe exit. The younger son of the Maharaja made elaborate arrangements in this respect with full cooperation of the Chief Minister, Diwan Bahadur Dr R.L. Sikand. Camps were set up at suitable places and adequate arrangement for food and medical need was made. Thereafter, these people were evacuated with the help of military police. The evacuation of the Muslims of this State was quite peaceful and safe. It was due to the fact that the late Maharaja of Kapurthala was a secular ruler.

Among the 8 districts of the erstwhile PEPSU, the district of Kapurthala accommodated the largest number of displaced persons, the analysis of which is given as under :

Tahsil	No. of displaced persons
Kapurthala	47,987
Sultanpur Sub-Tahsil (now a Tahsil)	27,000
Phagwara	12,000
Bhunga Sub-Tahsil (transferred to Hoshiarpur District)	400
Total	87,387

The displaced persons settled in the district were mostly from Lahore, Sialkot, Sheikhpura, Lyallpur, Montgomery, Gujranwala and Bahawalpur State. Prior to the partition, this district was predominantly inhabited by the Muslims but after their migration to Pakistan on the partition, the Muslim population in the district is negligible. The district is now dominated by the Sikh community.

To rehabilitate the influx of refugees from Pakistan in the Kapurthala State, accommodation was arranged for them in schools and colleges, hospitals and temples. The public contributed liberally towards the fund for the rehabilitation of these refugees. Camps were set up at various places in the district and necessary arrangements for food, clothes and shelter were made. Besides, adequate arrangements of public health were made to avoid the spread of diseases.

Urban Rehabilitation.—It was not possible to keep the refugees for indefinite period in the relief camps. The urban refugees were, therefore, sent to towns where they were allotted shops and houses. But there were many difficulties in rehabilitating the urban people in this district. Most of the areas of Kapurthala and Sultanpur tahsils were flood-affected and, therefore, there was little scope for new townships. However, with the construction of the *Dhussi Bund*, the position improved. In Phagwara Tahsil, the conditions were quite favourable. In the very beginning, model town came into existence and became attractive for permanent settlement.

Another problem was that the Muslim population migrated to Pakistan consisted mostly of labour class and artisans. Consequently, the agricultural community could not meet day-to-day needs of the villages. The artisans who migrated to Punjab preferred to settle down in the towns/cities. Having realized this difficulty the Government set up industrial institutions in towns where technical education was imparted.

In order to enable the widows to earn their livelihood, sewing machines were supplied to them free of cost. Houses were allotted to them according to their needs. Wheat and clothes were also given to them liberally.

The work of permanent disposal of evacuee houses and plots were started in 1954. It was decided by the Central Government that the property falling more than Rs 10,000 should be auctioned, whereas the property assessed below Rs 10,000 should be transferred to the allottees or to those who were in legal possession thereof before 1957. Those properties which were lying evacuee or were under unauthorised possession after the year 1957 were also to be disposed off through open auction. In Kapurthala District, there were 2,896 evacuee properties falling above Rs 10,000 and 2,294 properties falling below Rs 10,000. These properties were transferred to the claimants through open auction.

Rural Rehabilitation

A large number of displaced persons who had migrated from Pakistan were agriculturists. Therefore, for the sake of professional convenience, they were asked to shift to the villages where they go back to cultivation.

Quasi-permanent Allotment of Agricultural Land and Advancement of Agricultural Loans.—The following statement shows the detail of refugees settled by the State Government (Kapurthala State) by 20 November 1947, on temporary allotment basis :—

Tahsil	Area available	Area allotted	No. of persons settled
Kapurthala	40,529	33,701	21,315
Bholath (now a Sub-Tahsil)	38,698	30,129	26,672
Phagwara	17,117	13,044	12,000
Sultanpur	39,089	29,000	27,000
Bhunga (transferred to District Hoshiarpur)	1,800	400	400
Total	1,37,233	1,06,274	87,387

Evacuee houses were given to refugees to take shelter. A sum of Rs 20,86,408 was advanced as loans to the refugees in the rural areas for the purchase of bullocks, carts, agricultural implements and for the repair of houses. Besides, all the other facilities like woollen clothes, ration and multi-vitamin tablets were given, free of cost. The displaced persons were also given standing sugarcane crops free of cost. After the resettlement of refugees, their claims in respect of property left by them in Pakistan were got registered and later on they were given land on quasi-permanent basis, as under:

Tahsil	No. of allottees
Kapurthala	10,423
Phagwara	1,107
Total	11,530

In order to ascertain the area of land occupied by the refugees in Pakistan, they were required to file their claims of property. Later on, copies of the record were obtained from Pakistan authorities and the area owned by each refugee was determined on the basis of the record. In order to bring at par, the area left by evacuees in Pakistan and in India, lands in different types of soil in different tracts of Pakistan and in India were properly valued. The area available in East Punjab was only about 60 per cent of the area left by the refugees in Pakistan. This disparity in area made it essential that a certain cut should be applied. The scheme of graded cuts in terms of standard acres was as under :

Upto 10 acres	25 per cent
More than 10 acres but not more than 30 acres	30 per cent
More than 30 acres but not more than 40 acres	40 per cent
More than 40 acres but not more than 60 acres	50 per cent
More than 60 acres but not more than 100 acres	65 per cent
More than 100 acres but not more than 150 acres	70 per cent
More than 150 acres but not more than 200 acres	75 per cent
More than 200 acres but not more than 250 acres	80 per cent
More than 250 acres but not more than 500 acres	85 per cent
More than 500 acres but not more than 1,000 acres	90 per cent
More than 1,000 acres	95 per cent

Thus, the cut was heaviest on the big landlords. Gradually, permanent proprietary rights were conferred upon the quasi-permanent allottees which led to rapid strides in developing the lands and stepping up agricultural production.

CHAPTER IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Agriculture continues to be the mainstay of the district's economy. Emphasis has been laid on increasing the area under irrigation and also on increasing production per acre by using high-yielding varieties of seed, judicious application of fertilizers, controlled and economical use of protective chemicals and above all, the introduction of scientific multiple cropping.

According to the 1981 Census, 70.03 per cent of the population of the Kapurthala District was rural as against the corresponding figure of 72.32 per cent for the State as a whole. Out of the total working force, 53.46 per cent of the population was dependent on agriculture as cultivators and agricultural labourers. The break-up of persons engaged in agriculture in the district in 1981 was as follows

As Cultivators	55,010
As Agricultural Labourers	28,258
Total	83,268

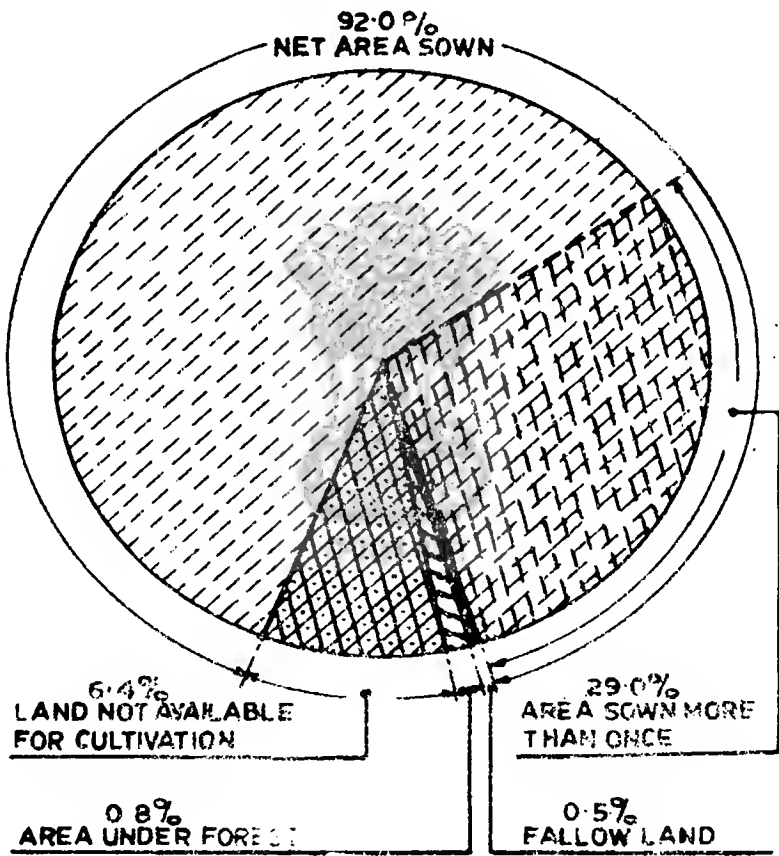
(Census of India, 1981, Series—17, Punjab, Part II, A and Part II—B, General Population Tables and Primary Census Abstract)

(a) Land Reclamation and Utilization

(i) **Land Utilization.**—There is very little scope for increasing agricultural production through increase in area under cultivation. The production has to be increased per unit of area and per unit of time. With the latest technical know-how and the availability of short duration high varieties and the potential created in the first three Five-Year Plans, it became possible to step up agricultural production quickly. In 1981, about 89 per cent of the area of the district was under cultivation. The area under forests was almost negligible and about one-tenth of the total area was not available for cultivation.

The following statement gives the classification of area by land use in the the Kapurthala District, during 1966-67, 1971-72 and 1975-76 to 1981-82:

CLASSIFICATION OF AREA BY LAND USE IN KAPURTHALA DISTRICT 1981-82



AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Classification of area by land use in the Kapurthala District, during 1966-67, 1971-72 and 1975-76 to 1981-82

(Thousand hectares)

Particulars	1966-67	1971-72	1975-76	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
1 Total area according to village papers	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167
2 Area under forests	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2
3 Land not available for cultivation	32	31	31	24	21	17	17	17	16
4 Other uncultivated land excluding fallow land	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5 Fallow land	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
6 Net area sown	131	132	133	140	143	147	148	147	148
7 Area sown more than once	28	23	38	42	47	53	61	63	71
8 Total cropped area (6+7)	159	155	171	182	190	200	209	210	219

(a) means less than 500 hectare

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1972, 1973, 1977 to 1982)

The area, according to village papers is based on returns of area prepared by village staff for revenue purposes in the district, whereas area by professional survey is worked out by the Surveyor General of India. In 1981-82, the area of the district was 167 thousand hectares.

The area under forests in the district during 1981-82 was 2 thousand hectares. This includes actually forested area on the lands, classed for administered as forest under any legal enactment dealing with forests whether State owned or private except in areas not cadastrally surveyed. The area under forests given in this section does not tally with that of the Forest Department owing to the fact that certain lands, though not weeded, are taken as forest by the Forest Department, while these are not treated as such by the Director of Land Records, Punjab.

Land not available for cultivation includes absolutely barren and unculturable land, which cannot be brought under plough except at exorbitant cost, or the land covered by buildings, roads and railways and water or otherwise appropriated for non-agricultural purposes. The total area of land not available for cultivation in the district in 1981-82 was 16 thousand hectares.

Other uncultivated land excluding fallow lands denotes land available for cultivation, whether not taken up for cultivation or abandoned later on for one reason or the other, and includes culturable wastes, permanent pastures and other grazing lands and lands under miscellaneous tree crops and groves not included in the net sown area.

Fallow lands denote cultivable land which after abandonment remains uncultivated over a long period called 'old fallow' and those kept uncultivated during the current year are called 'current fallows'. In 1981-82, the area under fallow land in the district was one thousand hectares. This area was under 'current fallow'.

Net area sown is the area on which sowing is actually done during the course of a year. In 1981-82, the net area sown in the district was 148 thousand hectares.

The total cropped area denotes total area covered with crops during the year. In case different crops are raised on the same land during the year, the same area is counted more than once. Such area in the district during 1981-82 was 219 thousand hectares. The cultivable area per agricultural worker in the district, during 1981, was 1.79 hectares as against 2.63 hectares in 1961. The percentage of area sown more than once to net area sown in the district, during 1981-82, was 47.9 as against 13.39 in 1960-61.

(ii) **Reclamation of Waterlogged Areas, Swamps, etc.**—Waterlogging is a serious problem in some parts of the district especially in the bet area.

Untimely rains and floods since 1955 have added to the gravity of the problem. Reclamation was attempted by the erstwhile PEPSU Government, but due to the apathy of the farmers the results did not prove lasting. A *bund* called the Dhusi Bund has been constructed on the left bank of River Beas to prevent floods. Extensive drainage work has been done which included the Wadala Drain, Phulewala Drain, Wing Drain, Ramgarh Drain, Sultanpur Drain and Dali Drain. As a result of these measures, the acreage under *thur* and *sem* is sharply decreasing. The holdings with the farmers are by no means big and with the opportunities offered by the Five-Year Plans, they are eager to bring as much land under the plough as they can.

At the district level, there is a Sub Divisional Officer, Drainage Sub-division, Kapurthala. The main functions of this subdivision are : to construct drains to drain flood waters, and to construct Flood Protection Embankments along the River Beas to save culturable lands and village *abadies* in the area between Dhilwan to village Ahli, from floods. The length of the Dhusi Bund is about 50 km. It saves from floods, numerous villages situated on its left side, viz. Gurmukh Singhwala, Nurpur Januhan, Jaitke, Surkhpur, Miani Bola, Dhandupur, Nathupur, Burewal, Talwandi Chaudhrian and Sultanpur Lodhi.

There is another *bund* constructed on the right side of the West or Black *Bein* from Sultanpur Lodhi to Ahli joining the *bund* with main Dhusi Bund. The length of this *bund* is about 16 km. This *bund* saves villages, viz. Ahli, Hazara, Sahdullapur, Ahluwal, etc.

There is a third *bund* constructed on the left side of the West *Bein* which starts from Sultanpur Lodhi. This *bund* may be subdivided into two parts. The first part extends from Sultanpur Lodhi to village Bharowana. The length of this *bund* is about 18 km. This *bund* saves Sultanpur Lodhi, Bhago Arain, Sherpur, Watanwali, Miranpur, Sarupwal, etc. The second part of the *bund* is popularly known as Giddarpindi Extension *Bund*. This *bund* starts from Giddarpindi-Firozpur Road and joins the left hand along the the West *Bein* near village Bharowana. This *bund* saves the villages Giddarpindi and Bharowana from spill of the River Satluj.

There are two drains under the charge of this subdivision, viz. Wadala Drain and Sultanpur Drain. The length of the former is about 29 km. It gives relief to numerous villages from waterlogging in Kapurthala, and Kartarpur (Jalandhar) area. The length of the latter, popularly known as Sultanpur Drain, is about 24 km. It gives relief to numerous villages of Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi area from waterlogging caused by excessive rains.

To put agricultural development on a sound footing and to increase crop production, control floods and eliminate waterlogging, a master plan

has also been prepared for the entire State. This plan known as the Flood Control Drainage and Anti-Water Scheme, envisages the construction of 1,160 km of flood protection embankments along major rivers and 11,270 km of surface drains and canalization of *chos* along with ancillary protection works. In order to prevent seepage, work on lining of 70 km of irrigation channel has also been taken up.

The area under *thur* and *sem* in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, is given below :

(Hectares)

Year	Thur	Sem	Total
1977-78	294	—	294
1978-79	215	—	215
1979-80	1,215	—	215
1980-81	157	—	157
1981-82	157	—	157

(Financial Commissioner, Revenue, Punjab, Chandigarh)

(b) Irrigation

The development of agriculture is of paramount importance to the district's economy. It rests mainly on assured sources of irrigation and their provision is receiving the special attention of the Government. In order to bring more areas under irrigation and to step up the intensity of irrigation in the State, several irrigation schemes have been taken in hand. These include extension of non-perennial irrigation in Upper Bari Doab Canal tract; use of surplus Ravi-Beas water; extension and remodelling of existing Bhakra and Sirhind canal system; Shah Nahar feeder project; extension and improvement of Shah Nahar Canal system; lining of channels; and installation of tubewells through the agency of Punjab State Tubewell Corporation, Ltd. In the last few years, the total areas under assured irrigation has increased.

(i) **Rainfall.**—The rainfall in the district occurs mostly during June to September. The average annual amount of rainfall in the district during the last five years, from 1977 to 1981 was 50.78 centimetres. With the extension of irrigation facilities after Independence, the failure of crops for want of rain has not occurred in the district. The monthly average rainfall in the Kapurthala District from 1977 to 1981 is given in the following statement :—

Monthly Average Rainfall in Kapurthala District, during 1977 to 1981

(Centimetres)

Year	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Total
1977	8.75	—	—	1.40	5.60	5.20	10.00	13.80	11.00	—	—	—	5.20 60.95
1978	..	..	..	0.50	..	0.90	..	..	..	..	..	..	1.80*
1979	1.80	9.20	7.60	1.80	5.70	5.50	16.10	4.70	4.00	1.00	0.80	—	58.20
1980	3.20	1.20	3.40	0.80	—	2.30	37.20	14.70	—	0.40	0.90	4.20	68.30
1981	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

* Total of two months only

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1977 to 1982)

(ii) **Irrigation facilities.**—The provision of irrigation facilities has assumed greater significance, and efforts are afoot to mobilize the maximum additional resources possible to achieve quicker results in this sphere. However, almost all the major facilities of irrigation, i.e. canals, tubewells, wells, and pump-sets are available in the district. The gross area irrigated during 1981-82 was 199.7 thousand hectares as compared to 192.2 thousand hectares in 1980-81. The gross area irrigated as percentage to the total cropped area in the district, during 1980-81 and 1981-82, was 91.5 and 91.2, respectively.

The table given below shows the net area irrigated in thousand hectares, along with the percentage to the net area sown through different sources of irrigation in the district, during 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82:

Year	Government canals	Wells in- cluding tubewells and pump- ing-sets	Other sources	Total	Percentage to net area sown
1971-72	5.3	98.9	—	104.3	79.0
1976-77	2.8	113.8	—	116.6	83.0
1977-78	2.2	120.0	—	122.2	85.5
1978-79	3.2	126.2	—	129.4	88.0
1979-80	3.8	127.1	—	130.9	88.4
1980-81	4.1	125.8	—	129.9	88.4
1981-82	3.6	125.5	—	129.1	87.2

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1972 and 1977 to 1982)

Canals

Canal irrigation was introduced in the district in 1954. The Bist Doab Canal serving the district takes off from the right bank of the River Satluj at the Rupnagar Headworks. It was constructed during the First Five-Year Plan and, besides Kapurthala, irrigates the districts of Hoshiarpur and Jalandhar. The Bist Doab Canal irrigated, 5,119 hectares and 5,255 hectares of area in the district during 1980-81 and 1981-82, respectively.

The following table shows the area irrigated by the Bist Doab Canal in the district, during 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82:—

Year	Area irrigated by Bist Doab Canal (hectares)
1971-72	4,123
1976-77	4,645
1977-78	4,603
1978-79	4,697
1979-80	4,695
1980-81	5,119
1981-82	5,255

(Source : Executive Engineer, Bist Doab Division, Jalandhar)

Wells (including Tube-wells and Pumping-sets)

Since the district lies in the basin of the Beas and the Satluj, its soil is alluvial and fertile. The sub-soil water is suitable for irrigation and the depth of the water-table is also not low. The holdings are small. All these factors are conducive to well-irrigation which has been popular since long. Formerly, *kutchha* wells were common in the *bet* area, but they have now been replaced by masonry wells, and some of them work on pumping-sets. *Chargas* is used at places where water-table is low. *Dhingli* is used where water-table is quite high.

The main sources of irrigation in the district are wells/tube-wells and pumping-sets. For installation of tube-wells, a separate organisation called 'Punjab State Tubewell Corporation' has been set up to accelerate this work by utilizing institutional finances. A number of tube-wells irrigations schemes have been taken in hand by the Corporation.

In order to investigate and evaluate stable and assured ground water potential of the State with a view to preparing the optimum and economical development plan for the entire water resources, both ground and surface, a project has been prepared. It would work out the total quantity of water which will be needed within 30 years, for agricultural production, industrial growth and power generation. However, there is scope for extension of wells/tube-wells irrigation in the district.

During 1954-55, a scheme was also sanctioned for drilling 100 tube-wells in the district and it was implemented in 1955-56. There is a Tube-well Subdivision, Kapurthala, which has three sections, each under one Sectional Officer. Each tube-well is run by a tube-well operator. In Kapurthala section, there are 34 tube-wells which cover Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils of the district. In Nadala and Phagwara sections, there are 44 and 22 tube-wells, respectively, which cover Bholath Sub-Tahsil and Phagwara Tahsil of the district. Originally the scheme covered 50,000 acres but these tube-wells could not irrigate the whole *Chak* and subsequently the area was reduced to 30,000 acres covered by these tube-wells. These were drilled for grow more food campaign as well as to convert this arid area into a green belt. The discharge of each tube-well is 1.25 cusecs. The water is supplied to the cultivators on unit basis, i.e. the electricity consumed by them at the rate of 0.34 paise per unit.

Each section has a gang of technical work charged staff headed by one foreman.

The number of wells (percolation), tube-wells and pumping-sets in the Kapurthala District, during the 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82, is given below:

Item	1971-72	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
Wells (percolation)	12,244	7,072	2,073	2,132	2,010	..	..
Tube-wells and pumping-sets	2,503	15,501	19,560	21,436	26,490	..	..

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1972 and 1977 to 1982)

(C) Agriculture including Horticulture

(i) Set-up and Activities of the Agriculture Department:

The department is represented in the district by the Chief Agricultural Officer, Kapurthala, who is under the control of the Director of Agriculture, Punjab, Chandigarh. The Chief Agricultural Officer is overall incharge of the entire agricultural activities in the district. He guides the farmers in proper cultivation of land, in supplying artificial manures of good quality to them, and in arranging good quality seeds. He is assisted by 8 Class II Officers, 28 Agricultural Inspectors, besides ministerial and Class IV staff. Besides, there are two more Class I officers, viz. District Training Officer and Project Officer Reclamation, who also look after the Development work of agriculture.

The Agriculture Department is very successful in mechanizing agriculture and boosting up production in the whole State. The Department has approached every farmer and has demonstrated to him, in his own fields, the new trends in agriculture, i.e. sampling, use of improved seeds, proper fertilizers doses, insect and pest control, use of weedicides and in-time sowing of crops. Both during *rabi* and *kharij* crops, training camps are organized. Similarly, competitions are held which encourage the farmers to sow crops according to the package and practices. Besides, co-operatives have also played a significant role in credit and production. A well-organized drive has been launched to grow more food.

The State's agricultural policy-framers also pay special attention towards improved methods of marketing farm crops so as to give better returns to the producer and to make high-quality produce available to the consumer at reasonable rates by eliminating as far as possible the profiteering middlemen.

(ii) Soils, Climate and Crops :

Soils.—The entire district is composed of alluvium and its soil at different places consists of varying degrees of clay, loam and sand. The only mineral to be found here and there is *kankar* (calcareous modules) which is used for road making or is burnt for lime. The organic processes, associated with alluvial and seolian actions have modified the area into a vast stretch old and recent alluvial plains. These deposits were later on modified or new deposits laid by occasional shifting of the course of the Beas River. The discharge of the Beas River fluctuates widely due to variation in the intensity of rains in its catchment area. These fluctuations induce the river to meander and braid, resulting in the formation of sand bar complexes.

Physiographically, the soils of the district can be divided into five units the descriptions of which are given as under :

(1) Normal Soils of the Flat Plains and Old Flood Plains

The normal soils of the flat plain constitute major portion of the area in Phagwara Tahsil. It is nearly level to gently sloping. At places, it is broken by the White *Bein* and the tributaries. On the other hand, normal soils of the old flood plain constituting about four per cent of the total area occupy a large portion of the Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils. It is situated between Beas River and the sand-bar-belt running almost parallel to the river. The normal cultivated deposits of the flat plains of Phagwara Tahsil are relatively older and fine textured as compared to those of the flood plain soils of the Kapurthala District. Soils are reddish-brown to dark greyish-brown in colour, sandy loam to loam in texture and are well-drained with moderate permeability.

(2) Salt-affected Soils of Flat Plains and Old Flood Plains

The localized depression areas around the *beins* in flat plains of Phagwara Tahsil are gently sloping and eroded and are affected with salinity and alkalinity. The flooding and rise of the water-table in the recent past might be responsible for development of salt-affected soils in the old flood plain area of the Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils.

The salt-affected soils of Phagwara Tahsil differ from those of Kapurthala area with respect to drainage, as Phagwara soils are relatively heavier in texture, imperfectly drained and situated on upland and/or eroded land surface positions.

(a) **Moderately salt-affected (Cultivated) Soils.**—The moderately salt-affected (cultivated) soils of the Kapurthala District are fairly well-drained with medium permeability and intake rates. These soils are usually cultivated for paddy and wheat but produce much below their potential capacity. These are found in the Sultanpur Lodhi and Kapurthala tahsils and a part of Phagwara Tahsil. The surface soils range in colour from dark yellowish-brown to dark-greyish brown with sandy loam to loam texture while sub-surface soils range from dark-brown to dark yellowish-brown and in texture from silty clay loam to clay loam. They are relatively easier to reclaim because they are already cultivated, need less amount of gypsum for their reclamation.

(b) **Severely Salt-affected (Barren) Soils.**—Severely salt-affected soils of the Kapurthala District are imperfectly drained with slow permeability, because there is practically no movement of water in these soils probable due to the dispersed clay by excessive sodium. The soils contain a relatively high amount of salts which are injurious to plant growth and lie barren and support *dabh* and *bara* grasses in scattered patches. These soils are mainly found around east or white Bein and in localized depressions around West Bein or Black Bein and also along their tributaries in Phagwara Tahsil. The surface soils range in colour from greyish-brown to yellowish-brown and in texture from sandy loam to silty clay loam. The sub-surface soils range in colour from dark greyish-brown to dark yellowish-brown and in texture from loam to clay loam. Reclamation of these soils requires removal of excess salts from the profile and replacement of sodium on exchange complex by calcium by addition of gypsum.

(3) Sand Dune Soils and Uplands with Sand Covers

Soils developed on sand dunes are sandy in nature and are excessively drained with rapid permeability. These soils are confined to localized pockets

and are largely cultivated for oilseed crops or remain under grasses. The surface soils range in colour from yellowish-brown to pale-brown with sandy to loamy sand texture. While sub-surface soils range in colour from light yellowish-brown to brownish yellow and sand to loamy sand in texture. These soils need levelling for proper cultivation practices.

(4) Recent Flood Plain Soils along the rivers Satluj and Beas

Soils are found in the river-bed areas along the rivers Satluj and Beas and are prone to floods. The soils are highly stratified with irregular distribution of clay and organic carbon with excessive drainage and rapid permeability. These soils are partly cultivated for oilseed crops. The barren areas have poor vegetation of shrubs like *kahi* and *malah*. The surface soils range in colour from brown to dark-brown and in texture from sand to sandy loam. The sub-surface horizon range in colour from greyish-brown to dark greyish-brown and are sandy in texture.

(5) Soils of the Filled-up Channels

Most of these are filled-up by finer sediments. These are formed as a result of frequent shifting and abandoning of old courses by east and west *beins* and their tributaries in the Kapurthala District. The surface soils are dark-yellowish-brown to dark brown with clay loam to silty clay loam texture, while sub-surface soils are very dark-greyish-brown with clay loam to silty clay texture. These are wet soils with poor drainage and very low intake rates due to heavy sub-surface texture. These soils are intensively cultivated for paddy, wheat and sugarcane.

Major and Subsidiary Crops.—As elsewhere in the State, there are two main harvests in the district, viz. *rabi* (*hari*) and *kharif* (*sawani*). The *rabi* or spring harvest consists of wheat, gram, barley, some oilseeds and fodders and potatoes and winter vegetable. It is sown in October-November and is harvested variously from mid-March to mid-May. The *kharif* or autumn harvest consists of rice, maize, *bajra*, sugarcane, cotton, pulses other than gram, peas and *masser*, chillies and some vegetables. It is sown in June-August and is reaped from early September to late December. Sugarcane and cotton are sown a little earlier. Some crops come in between these two harvests. For example, toria matures late in December and is classed as *zaid* (extra) *kharif*. Similarly, tobacco and melons are harvested in June and are classed as *zaid* (extra) *rabi*.

As between the two main harvests, the area devoted to the *rabi* crop is a little more than that devoted to the *kharif*. The preponderance of *rabi* over the *kharif* is due to the existence of irrigation facilities. The detailed particulars regarding the area under different crops and their total production in the

district, from 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82, are given in Appendices I and II on pages 100 and 101.

The important *rabi* and *kharif* crops are discussed as under :

Wheat

Among foodgrains, wheat is the most important, and is the staple diet of the people. Mostly, it is sown under irrigated conditions and the remaining under *barani* conditions. With improvement in irrigation facilities, the area under the crop has increased from 67 thousand hectares in 1971-72 to 101 thousand hectares in 1981-82. During 1981-82, it produced 280 thousand metric tons of wheat.

Rice

The increasing irrigation facilities and heavy rains and floods resulting in waterlogging have contributed to the increased cultivation of this foodgrain, from 29 thousand hectares during 1971-72 to 70 thousand hectares during 1981-82. Its production has gone up, from 66 thousand metric tons during 1971-72 to 219 thousand metric tons during 1981-82. The increase in area under rice cultivation is due to the fact that the income derived from it is more than that of maize, etc. The rice grown in the district is mostly of coarse varieties. Its nursery is sown in May and June and the transplantation is done at the end of the June and in the beginning of July. The harvesting season is October-November.

Maize

The next important foodgrain of the district is maize, which is consumed abundantly in winter. It is generally sown on irrigated lands. Of late, hybrid varieties have found favour with the farmers. The production of the crop in the district was 16 thousand metric tons in 1981-82. The area under maize cultivation has been decreased from 15 thousand hectares during 1971-72 to 8 thousand hectares during 1981-82. The decrease in area under cultivation is due to the fact that the income derived from it is less than that of rice.

Other Cereals

Barley, *bajra* and *jowar* are other cereals cultivated in the district. They are, however, subsidiary crops and are mostly grown in the *barani* areas.

Pulses

The pulses grown in the district are gram, *mash*, *moong* and *massar*. During 1981-82, the area under *mash*, *moong* and *massar* cultivation was 0.25, 0.10 and 0.24 thousand hectares, respectively.

Oilseeds

Groundnut, rape and mustard, linseed and sesamum are the oilseeds grown in the district. Of these, groundnut is the most important and the area under its cultivation was 8.9 thousand hectares during 1981-82 which produced 13 thousand metric tons of groundnut.

Other Crops

Other crops grown in the district include sugarcane, dry chillies, potatoes and cotton *desi*. Of these, sugarcane is the most important and the area under its cultivation was 3 thousand hectares during 1981-82 which produced 17 thousand metric tons of *gur*. This crop is grown mostly under irrigated conditions and the extension of irrigation facilities and of waterlogging have been conducive to more and more area being devoted to it.

Potatoes are also grown as an important commercial crop by progressive farmers. The area under its cultivation was 0.6 thousand hectares during 1981-82 which produced 11.9 thousand metric tons of potatoes. Cold storages for the storage of seed potato and table potatoes have been built up in the district.

Cotton is also a fairly good cash crop of the district. Both American and *desi* varieties are sown. The American variety became popular in the mid-fifties but received a set-back due to heavy rains and floods in subsequent years. The American cotton cannot stand heavy rains and rough weather as the *desi* cotton can. During 1981-82, the area under the cotton *desi* was 0.27 thousand hectares.

Vegetables.—There is ample scope for an increase in the production of vegetables in the district because agro-climatically, the district is suitable for the production of almost all vegetables. Specially, the district is gaining importance for the increased production of potatoes. During 1981-82, the area covered under the potato crop in the district was 600 hectares.

The total area under vegetables excluding potatoes in the district, during 1981-82, was 998 hectares. The names of various vegetables grown in the district are given below :

Winter Vegetables.—Cauliflower (*phul gobhi*), cabbage (*band gobhi*) potato (*alu*), carrot (*gajar*), radish (*muli*), turnip (*shalgam*), spinach (*palak*), fenugreek (*methi*), onion (*piiaz*), garlic (*lassan*) and peas (*matar*).

Summer Vegetables.—Lady finger (*bhindi*), bottlegourd (*ghia kaddu*), ash-gourd (*petha*), pumpkin (*halwa kaddu*), brinjal round and long (*baingan*), tomato (*tamatar*), musk-melon (*sarda kharbuzu*), bitter-gourd (*karela*), songe-gourd (*ghia*), water-melon (*tarbuz*), chillie (*mirch*), arum (*arvi*) and sweet-potato (*shakarkandi*).

Fruit Crops.—Not much area is devoted to fruits in the district because of the small size of holdings and waterlogging. However, some farmers have planted grapes, *ber*, mangoes, guava, citrus, etc. During 1981-82, the area under grapes, citrus and other fresh fruits was 2, 9 and 45 hectares, respectively.

(iii) Improved Agricultural Practices :

Alongside the efforts to provide more and better irrigation facilities, schemes have been implemented to provide improved seed, farm machinery, complex fertilizers, plant protection chemicals and equipment. Thus in the span of a few years, Punjab has turned from a deficit State into a producer of surplus. However, top-most priorities which require immediate attention to step up agricultural production are; large-scale use of improved seeds, seedlings and plants which give higher yield and better quality produce ; adoption of manurial schedules for different crops and soils and development of local manurial resources ; adoption of better methods of cultivation, including dry farming practices and soil conservation of measures ; and use of improved agricultural implements. The high-yielding varieties of different crops sown in the district are given below :

Name of Crop	Variety
Wheat	W.L.-357, S-308, WL-711, H.D.-2009 and WL-1562.
Paddy	I.R.- 8, Jaya, P.R.- 106, Palman-579, H.M. 95, Basmati-370.
Maize	Ganga No. 5, Composite Vijay, Partap, Ageti-76,
Sugarcane	Co. J. 64, Co. J. 58, Co. J. 67, Co. 975, Co. 1158, Co. J. 46, Co. 1148.
Gram	C-235

The area under high-yielding varieties of wheat, rice and maize, during 1981-82 was 100, 65 and 5 thousand hectares, respectively.

The percentage of area under high-yielding varieties to the total cropped area in the Kapurthala District for wheat, rice and maize, during 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82 is given below :

Name of Crop	Percentage of area under high-yielding varieties to total cropped area in the Kapurthala District						
	1971-72	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
Wheat	85.07	86.66	75.00	..	90.90	100.00	91.43
Maize	6.67	27.27	27.27	18.75	37.50	33.34	50.00
Rice	100.00	57.50	84.94	100.00	95.91	98.95	99.01

(Statistical Hand Book of Punjab, 1972-73 and Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1977 to 1982)

(iv) Farmers' Training Camps :

Farmers' training camps are organized for *kharif* and *rabi* seasons each year at district, block and village levels, where farmers are trained in modern scientific methods of agriculture. Similarly, crop competitions are held to encourage the farmers. Besides, demonstrations are organized at the cultivators' fields. All these measures promote a spirit of healthy competition among the cultivators for maximizing the production of important crops through the use of improved seeds, proper fertilizer doses, insect and pest control, use of weedicides and in-time sowing of crops etc.

(v) Rural Development Agency :

The Rural Development programme, initiated jointly by the Ministry of Rural Development, Government of India and State Government, aims at improving the quality of life of the rural population especially the poor through expanded employment and income earning opportunities for them. To achieve the desired results, there is an imperative need for bringing about the institutional, structural and attitudinal changes besides creating infrastructural facilities for implementing the programme. In identifying the beneficiaries under the programme, high priority was given to those families whose income was below Rs 3,600 per annum. A survey was conducted during the year 1980-81 for identifying those families having income of less than Rs 3,600 per annum. The head of the family was issued a yellow card duly signed and stamped by Block Development and Panchayat Officer.

Rural Development Agency, Kapurthala came into existence on 1 May 1981 after bifurcation of Jalandhar-Kapurthala Agency. The grant-in-aid from Centre and State Governments formulates the funds of the agency, which are meant for subsidizing the beneficiaries already identified. The beneficiaries are financed by the commercial banks in the form of loans and the Agency releases the subsidy 25 per cent for the small farmers and 33½ per cent for marginal farmers and agricultural labourers.

(vi) Agricultural Co-operatives :

The co-operative movement has made great headway as its message has reached every where. Various developmental activities are now carried on through co-operatives. Villagers are taught the advantages of pooling their manpower and other material resources to produce more, and co-operative societies of producers are used as channels for conveying government aid in the form of cash or kind to the village.

There is absolutely no doubt that co-operatives have played a key role in ushering in the green revolution in the State. They are now proving an equally potent instrument in bringing about the white revolution. The role of co-operatives in the green revolution extends from distributing fertilizers at

controlled prices to granting loans involving the supply of inputs and all other type of activity. The distribution of fertilizers was handed over to the Punjab State Co-operative Supply and Marketing Federation Ltd., popularly known as Markfed, partly in 1960 and wholly in 1967. Considerable credit for the rise in the consumption of agricultural inputs, most of which were supplied to farmers on terms of deferred payment, goes to this co-operative institution. However, every village in the State has a co-operative society of one type or another.

Co-operation in India is a twentieth-century invention which celebrated its golden jubilee in 1954. Co-operation is primarily a poor man's organization. It fits in with an economy in which the small cultivator is the central figure. Through co-operation, he acquires strength. One cannot think of a more wholesome philosophy for a country of self-reliant cultivators.

Towards the close of the nineteenth century, the farmer was in the clutches of the moneylender and the rural debt was continuously mounting. It was in such circumstances that in 1882, Mr Nicholson was deputed by Madras Government to study the working of the co-operative village banks in Germany. He submitted his report in 1897 and suggested the starting of co-operative societies in the country on the German model. About this time, Dupernex in U.P., MacLagan in Punjab and Lyon in Bengal were also organizing credit societies, but there was no legislation for organizing them. The Famine Commission of 1901 also strongly recommended the starting of village credit societies. However, Lord Curzon appointed a committee under Sir Law with Nicholson and Dupernex as members to go into the whole question and to make proposals. It suggested the form of legislation and also drew up model schemes for the management of co-operative credit societies. As a result of all these efforts, the first Co-operative Credit Societies Act was passed in 1904. The object of this Act was to encourage thrift, self-help and co-operation among agriculturists, artisans and persons of limited means. But this Act proved insufficient to meet the growing needs of the movement. The Co-operative Societies Act of 1912 was, therefore, passed and it recognized three kinds of central societies in addition to the primary societies recognized by the Act of 1904. The Act also recognized co-operation in fields other than credit. However, co-operative have shown an all-round progress and their membership has increased sharply.

(1) **Primary Agricultural Credit/Service Societies.** The co-operative movement is a major source of credit to farmers. The readily available credit which the co-operatives provide enables farmers to obtain their agricultural inputs in time. Their needs are met directly by agricultural credit societies which cover almost all the villages in the State. These societies play crucial guiding role in the Government's campaigns to increase agricultural production.

In view of the rise in the price of chemical fertilizers, the borrowing limit of members of these societies has been raised from Rs 6,000 to Rs 8,000.

In the Punjab State, the short-term and medium-term credit structure is based on a three-tier system, i.e. Apex Co-operative Banks at the State level, Central Co-operative Banks at district/tahsil level and Primary Agricultural Credit/Service Societies at the village level. The major objectives of the primary agricultural credit/service societies are to supply agricultural credit, distribution of essential consumer commodities, provision of storage and marketing facilities and for light agricultural implements and machinery.

The long-term credit needs of agriculturists for land development, minor irrigation works and purchase of tractors and other capital goods are met by the Punjab State Co-operative Land Mortgage Bank, which operates through primary land mortgage banks at the district/tahsil level. The State Government is also developing dairy farming in the district on co-operative lines. However, the co-operatives have helped not only agriculturists with limited cash resources but also other weaker sections of society.

In the Kapurthala District, in 1956-57, there were 168 Agricultural Credit Societies with a membership of 9,414 and working capital of 1,406 thousand rupees ; and they issued loans amounting to Rs 532 thousand. By 1959-60, their number went up to 286 with a membership of 20,856 and working capital of 3,342 thousand rupees. This year, they advanced loans to the tune of 1,824 thousand rupees. In 1981-82, there were 140 agricultural co-operative credit societies in the district, with a membership of 64,919. The loans advanced during the year amounted to Rs 1,187.17 lakhs and the deposits to Rs 192.05 lakhs.

There was one Central Co-operative Bank functioning in the district with 5 branches at different places. Besides, three Primary Land Mortgage Banks are functioning in the district to meet the demand for long-term finance of the agriculturists.

(2) Agricultural Non-Credit Societies.—These societies owe their origin to the Co-operative Societies Act, 1912. The main provisions of the Act were that recognition was given to non-credit societies as purchase, sale production societies, etc. to central agencies as unions of primary societies to central banks, and to provincial banks ; the old distinction between the rural and urban societies was replaced by a more scientific distinction of limited and unlimited liability basis, and after providing one-fourth of the profits to reserve funds, the societies were allowed to declare dividend. Thus under this Act, not only credit societies but any society which aimed at the promotion of the economic interests for the members could be established.

However, these societies are set up for the purchase of agricultural requirements like implements, machinery, manures and seeds; for the sale of agricultural produce insurance of cattle, crops, etc., for purposes of cattle-breeding and for similar other purposes like village uplift, better farming and better living, etc. The number of agricultural non-credit societies, viz. marketing, sugarcane, supply, milk supply and farming societies in the district, in 1981-82, was 236.

Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Societies

With a view to enabling the farmer to negotiate a square deal and to get a fair share of value of his produce, it is essential that the marketing of farm products should be systematic, scientific and well organized. For this purpose, Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Societies are functioning at various places in the district. These societies make arrangements for the supply of agricultural requisites and consumer articles in the rural area.

At the State level, there is the Punjab State Co-operative Supply and Marketing Federation (MARKFED), wholesale societies at the district level and marketing societies at the market level.

In 1981-82, there were 9 agricultural co-operative marketing societies in the district, with a total membership of 1,703 (242 societies and 1,461 individuals). These societies marketed produce worth Rs 149.42 lakhs during the year.

Co-operative Farming Societies

Co-operative farming is a compromise between collective farming and peasant proprietorship and gives all the advantages of large-scale farming without abolishing private property. It implies an organization of farmers on the basis of common efforts for common interests. Under this system, all landowners in the village form a co-operative society for tilling the land. The land is pooled but each farmer retains the right of property. The produce is distributed among the members in proportion to the land and labour contributed by each. They are allowed to withdraw from the co-operative farm whenever they so desire. In 1980-81, there were 64 co-operative farming societies in the district.

Other Societies

There are a number of other co-operative societies in the agricultural and allied fields. Their number in the district during 1980-81, was as under:

Serial No.	Type of Societies	Number (1980-81)
1	Co-operative Agricultural Societies	140
2	Co-operative Milk Supply Societies	161
3	Co-operative Housing Societies	42
4	Co-operative Sugarcane Supply Societies	2

(vii) Progress of Scientific Agriculture:

The progress of scientific agriculture achieved in various spheres including improved implements, seeds, crop rotation, fallow cultivation, fertilizers and manures is described below:

Agricultural Implements.—The programme for the popularization and distribution of improved implements which help in increasing agricultural production and also save time and labour continued during the year. Improved cotton drills and pneumatic tyred carts are recent additions to the farmers' equipment. Most of the farming families have also acquired iron stirring ploughs. Persian wheels are being replaced by tube-wells and pumping-sets. The traditional system of threshing wheat under the feet of bullocks has been almost discarded in favour of the mechanical method through power threshers operated with tractors or small motors. The farmers are also using precision machines like seed-drills, seed-cum-fertilizer-drills, corn planters, etc. However, improved agricultural implements, viz. iron plough, disc-harrows, shellers, sprayers, maize and wheat threshers, combine harvestors for wheat and paddy, etc., are getting very popular. A large number of diesel engines have also been installed. The tractor constitutes a tremendous source of farm power and is rapidly replacing the age-old conventional motive power, the bullocks. As a power unit, it has progressed from its original primary use as a substitute for the bullocks to the present position designed for multiple use. Tractors are also rapidly gaining popularity in the district. Their number in the district rose from 95 in 1961 to 2,219 in 1977. The number of carts was 8,826 in 1977.

The old type of agricultural implements still in vogue in the district are *hal* (plough) *khurpa*, sickle, *kasola*, etc. But the improved implements are being gradually adopted by the farmers in accordance with their utility and scope for use. The Department of Agriculture is also approaching the farmers to adopt scientific methods through individual contacts through field staff and through radio programmes.

Seeds.—Improved seeds constitute a basic requirement for increasing agricultural production. Their sufficient quantities of various inputs are arranged by the district authorities. The cultivators are given training in the latest techniques of growing improved varieties of seeds at the district, block and village level. Besides, various schemes have been implemented to provide improved seeds, seedlings and plants which give higher yield and better quality produce. Private agencies and the National Seeds Corporation also assist the farmers in the supply and distribution of various types of seeds.

The Punjab Improved Seeds and Seedlings Act, 1950, provides for the use of pure seeds and seedlings recommended by the Department of Agriculture and makes it incumbent on cultivators, in any notified area, to use only improved varieties of seeds stored by authorized agents.

Crop Rotation.—Each crop removes from the soil certain particular nutrients more than the other nutrients. If the same crop is repeated year after year on the same land, the soil will become deficient in those particular nutrients. Therefore, the farmers have adopted leguminous crops in the crop rotations which help to improve the soil fertility. Besides, crop rotations differ according to the different type of soils/area and to the other prevailing conditions. The rotations generally followed in the Kapurthala District, according to the type of soil/area are: if the type of soil is *dona*, the main crop rotations being followed are: groundnut-wheat, groundnut-fallow, maize-wheat, cotton-wheat, and fodder-wheat; if the type of area is *bet* where the soil is clay loam or loamy clay, the main crop rotations being followed are: paddy-wheat, maize-wheat, fodder-wheat, and toria-wheat if the type of soil is mid way between clay loam or loamy clay which are met in Phagwara Tahsil, the main crop rotations being followed are; maize-wheat, paddy-wheat, sugarcane-wheat, and fodder-wheat, cotton-wheat; and if the soil is saline and alkaline, the main crop rotations being followed are paddy-wheat.

Fallow Cultivation.—The cultivation of land which was left fallow in the past for gaining fertility is called fallow cultivation. However, with the progress of scientific methods of cultivation, availability of irrigational facilities, good manuring and judicious rotation of crops, etc, this method is losing its importance. In 1981-82, only one thousand hectares of land were left fallow in the district.

Fertilizers and Manures.—Fertilizers and manures are the most important inputs for increasing crop production. Therefore, top-most priority is given for the adoption of manurial schedules for different crops and soils and development of local manurial resources. These inputs improve the texture and fertility of the soil.

Chemical Fertilizers

Chemical fertilizers are inorganic materials of a concentrated nature which are mainly applied to increase the supply of one or more of the essential nutrients. These include nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, etc. which contain these elements in the form of soluble or readily available chemical compounds. However, this distinction is not so rigid. Commonly, the fertilizers are sometimes called 'chemical', 'artificial', or 'inorganic' manures. With a view to providing facilities of soil testing, the State Marketing Federation and the Agriculture Department have set up laboratories at various places.

The following table shows the use of chemical fertilizers in the district, 1977-78 to 1981-82:

Year	Consumption of chemical fertilizers (000 Nutrient tonnes)
1977-78	21
1978-79	28
1979-80	32
1980-81	38
1981-82	37

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1978 to 1982)

Local Manurial Resources

Rural Compost and Cattle-Dung Manure.—The most valuable organic matter applied to soil is good quality farm yard manure. This is the oldest type of manure used ever since cultivation started and remains the most important. It consists of mainly vegetable substances mixed with animal dung and urine. In view of the importance of this manure, the Government has launched a campaign to make the best use of farm-yard manure and other wastes. Gobar gas plants have been installed with the help of a 25 per cent subsidy and loans from commercial banks. The East Punjab Conservation of Manures Act, 1949 (Amended in 1950) provides for the setting up of manure conservation committees and empowers the State Government to notify particular areas for the purpose of conserving manure and makes it incumbent on cultivators to take such measures as may be necessary for the purpose. The rural compost scheme was made permanent in the State in October 1966.

Year	Rural Compost prepared (in metric tonnes)
1977-78	12,56,700
1978-79	11,93,500
1979-80	12,82,640
1980-81	10,29,715
1981-82	10,34,747

(Source: Field Manure Officer-cum-Town-Compost Officer, Punjab, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar)

Green Manuring.—Farm-yard manure and compost are not available in sufficient quantities to the farmers to meet their full requirements. Green manuring is, thus, a very useful soil-improving practice which increases the soil fertility by the direct addition of nitrogen to the soil. Besides, it improves the soil texture by the addition of humus or organic matter which is essential for making the soil more productive. It also increases the water-holding capacity of the soil. The crops generally used for green manuring are *guara*, *dhaincha*, *saun-hemp*, *sonji* and *barseem*.

The extension of the green manuring scheme which was introduced in the State in April 1961 aims at popularizing the use of green manure. The area under this in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, is given below:

Year	Area under green Manuring (Area in hectares)
1977-78	2,794
1978-79	22,000
1979-80	26,198
1980-81	13,074
1981-82	15,960

(Source: Field Manure Officer-cum-Town Compost Officer, Punjab, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar)

Town Compost and Sullage Utilization

Town Compost.—The bulky organic manures are very important for building up soil fertility. The refuse available in the towns, e.g. all sorts of waste organic matter such as cattle dung, house refuse, leaves of trees and night-soil, are source of good quality compost. The town compost scheme was introduced in the state in 1944. Under this, all town wastes are collected and allowed to decompose in trenches. The quantity of town compost prepared in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, is given below:

Year	Town compost prepared (in metric tonnes)
1977-78	—
1978-79	26,000
1979-80	—
1980-81	—
1981-82	—

(Source: Field Manure Officer-cum-Town Compost Officer, Punjab, Sahibzada Ajit Singh Nagar)

Sullage Utilization.—Sewage or sullage is a mixture of numerous kinds of household/industrial wastes which are carried away by water. This is of organic and is highly useful for all crops. It is easily available for fields in the vicinity of towns.

(viii) Agricultural Insect-Pests and Diseases and Obnoxious Weeds:

Insect-Pests and Diseases.—With the intensification of multiple cropping origin patterns coupled with increased use of inputs, the pest incidence is likely to increase. Thus, the importance of plant protection measures has assumed new dimensions. So large-scale plant protection campaigns are organized including serial spraying of cotton, etc.

The following major pests and diseases damage crops, vegetables and fruits in the district:—

Crop Pests and Diseases:

- | | |
|-------|---------------|
| Wheat | 1 Termites |
| | 2 Rusts |
| | 3 Karnal Bunt |
| | 4 Loose Smuts |

Rice	1	Bacterial leaf blight
	2	Seedling Chlorosis
	3	Leaf hoffer
	4	Rice hispa
Maize		Maize borer
Groundnut	1	Leaf spot (Tikka disease)
	2	Collarrot
	3	Termites
	4	Hairy caterpillar
Sugarcane	1	Red rot
	2	Pyrilla
	3	Black bug
	4	Termites
	5	Borers
Oil seeds crops		Aphid/Jassid

Vegetable Pests and Diseases:

Potato	1	Early/Late blight
	2	Cut Worm
	3	Aphid/Jassid
Peas	1	Collarrot
	2	Powdery mildew/Downey mildew
	3	Leaf minor/thrips
Cauliflower	1	Damping off
	2	Stem borer
	3	Diamond back moth
	4	Tobacco caterpillar
	5	Aphid/Jassid
	6	Hairy caterpillar
Brinjal	1	Little leaf disease
	2	Blight
	3	Mite
	4	Madda
	5	Aphid/Jassid
	6	Fruit and short borer

<i>Bhindi</i> (Lady finger)	1	Yellow mosaic
	2	Spotted boll worm
Chillies	1	Fruit rot
	2	Dieback
	3	Mite
	4	Thrips
	5	Aphid
	6	Whitefly
	7	Termites

Fruit Pests and Diseases:

Fruit trees	1	Canker
	2	Die back
	3	Citrus Psylla
	4	Mite
Mango	1	Mango malformation
	2	Mango mealy bug
	3	Mango hopper
Grape	1	Powdery mildew
	2	Grape Vine thrips
Guava		Fruit borer

Research Stations.—The Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana, is running a research station at Kapurthala which is doing research work for increasing yield and quality of rice crop. There are also a few model farms, viz. demonstration centres set up by the staff of the University. Training camps are organized at district, block and village level. Agricultural shows and demonstrations are put up. Similarly, crop competitions are held to encourage farmers to sow crops according to improved practices.

(d) Animal Husbandry, Poultry and Fisheries

Cattle constitute a very important element in the prosperity, development and well-being of the district. Oxen are the main source of power for agricultural operations. The economy of the district rests primarily on agriculture and cattle raising is its mainstay.

The Animal Husbandry Department has started a cross breeding programme for cattle and there is a semen bank functioning at Kapurthala. Poultry farming is well established in the district. There is an increase in the number of poultry farms in the private sector which has resulted in increased demand for day-old pullets. Besides, the state government is conscious of the important

role milk plays in the diet of the rural as well as urban community and is, therefore, encouraging the development of modern dairy farming as subsidiary to agriculture.

The following table shows the livestock population in the district from 1956 to 1977:

(Hundreds)

Particulars	1956	1961	1966	1972	1977
1 Livestock	2,338	2,324	2,657	3,456	3,174
Cattle	1,232	1,241	1,316	1,556	1,401
Buffaloes	881	967	1,180	1,568	1,579
Horses and ponies	14	13	11	23	17
Donkeys	18	11	7	16	5
Mules	9	1	1	2	1
Sheep	7	6	13	17	20
Goats	175	84	124	267	137
Camels	2	1	2	1	(a)
Pigs	(a)	(a)	3	6	14
2 Poultry	229	414	537	1,060	1,176

(a) Denotes less than 50

(Census of India, 1961, Punjab District Census Handbook, No. 15, Kapurthala District, and Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1966, 1972 1976 and 1982)

(i) **Animal Health Wing and Animal Breeding Wing.**—At the district level, there is a District Animal Husbandry Officer at Kapurthala, who is under the administrative control of the Project Officer, Intensive Cattle Development Project, Jalandhar¹.

Animal Health Wing.—It is under the charge of the District Animal Husbandry Officer, Kapurthala, who is assisted by 28 Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, 78 Veterinary Pharmacists, besides Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

¹ With effect from 1 March 1982, the District Animal Husbandry Officer has been made incharge of the district.

The main activities of this wing are: to treat animals for surgical incidences and against systematic disturbances; to publicize the hygienic milk production; to organize farmers' training camps; to ensure hygienic meat supply; to regulate the supply of rice polish for poultry; to attend to contagious diseases against animals; to promote poultry, piggery, sheep and goat rearing; and to keep an eye on the cattle fairs and cattle export, etc. These activities are carried out through 28 veterinary hospitals and 17 permanent outlying veterinary dispensaries.

Animal Breeding Wing.—On this side, the District Animal Husbandry Officer, Kapurthala, is assisted by 3 Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, 3 Live Stock Assistants, 9 Bull Attendants, besides Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff, as on 31 March 1982.

The main activities of this wing are: to keep up the brooding efficiency of bulls; to supply semen to key village units for artificial insemination; to organize training camps for increasing the production efficiency of cows and buffaloes and for calf health; to organize calf rallies in villages; and to propagate enhanced high quality fodder production. These activities are carried out through 2 key Village Blocks/Artificial Insemination Centres under the charge of trained Veterinary Assistant Surgeons and 6 Key Village Units, under the charge of trained Stock Assistants. The particulars of these institutions for artificial insemination in the district are as under:

Key Village Block/Artificial Insemination Centre	Year of Opening	Key Village Units attached
Phagwara (Urban)	1956	1 Sangatpur 2 Mehtan 3 Bhullarai 4 Domeli 5 Palahi
Kapurthala (Urban)		Dhariwal Bot

Development of Gaushalas

The scheme was introduced in the Punjab during 1956-57. In 1981-82, there were three *gaushalas*, one each at Kapurthala, Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi. Forty crossbred cows and 35 *desi* cows are being maintained in Kapurthala *gaushalas*; 9 cross bred cows are being kept at Phagwara; and 18 at Sultanpur Lodhi. These *gaushalas* have some lands for grazing and some for cultivation.

Cattle Fairs and Shows

A number of cattle fairs and shows held in the district stimulate the interest of breeders in cattle development. The fairs afford an opportunity to buyers and sellers to come together. In 1967, the Punjab Government nationalized cattle fairs throughout the State by promulgating the Punjab Cattle Fairs (Regulations) Act of 1967. In each district, a Cattle Fair Officer, with necessary supporting staff, organizes cattle fairs. In Kapurthala District, cattle fairs and shows are held at Subhanpur.

Castration

With a view to eliminating scrub bulls and inferior male stock, 1,421 animals were castrated during 1981-82, in the district.

Control of Menace of Wild and Stray Cattle.—Great damage is done to the crops by wild and stray cattle in rural areas. In order to control this menace, a scheme for the rounding up of wild and stray cattle as well as for their disposal known as the Wild and Stray Cattle Catching Scheme, was launched in the State in 1962-63. Under the scheme, cattle catching parties have been organized to round up these pests.

(ii) Area Under Fodder Crops

Except in the *bet* area, grazing facilities are limited and cattle have to be stall-fed. Fodder crops, have, therefore, gained importance. The area under fodder crops was 22,187 hectares in 1981-82. The important among the fodder crops are *chari*, *guara*, green maize, and *barseem*. Of these, *barseem* is the leading crop in the district. Green grasses are also available during the rainy season. The following table gives the area under fodder crops in the district from 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82:

(Area in hectares)

Fodder Crops	Years						
	1971-72	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
Karif Crops							
Jowar (<i>chari</i>)	10,185	1,387	796	—	3,435	3,060	4,412
Guara	929	159	70	269	512	1,368	323
Other Fodders	13,354	2,986	1,652	2,333	5,794	6,357	7,267
Total	24,468	4,532	2,518	2,602	9,741	10,785	12,002
Rabi Crops							
<i>Barseem</i>	19,825	2,953	2,581	2,982	8,587	8,731	8,643
Other Fodders	4,851	583	474	2,569	1,157	1,302	1,542
Total	24,676	3,536	3,055	5,551	9,744	10,033	10,185
Grand Total	49,144	8,068	5,573	8,153	19,485	20,818	22,187

(Source: Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

(iii) Dairy Farming

Dairy development programmes were originally initiated under the First Five-Year Plan to meet the nutritional needs of the farm population in the dairying areas and at the same time to yield surplus of milk for marketing in the towns. The inauguration of the composite milk project at Verka—the second biggest project of its type in the country at that time—went a long way towards putting the dairying and milk supply industry of the State on an organized and scientific basis. This plant, erected at a cost of Rs 6 million, not only ensured town dwellers of a steady supply of nourishing fresh milk but also the farmer of a regular market to which he had direct access without the intervention of middlemen who grabbed the bulk of the profits. However, buffaloes and cows constitute the main source for the supply of milk. In 1977, the number of cattle, i.e. cows and buffaloes in the district was 1,40,100 and 1,57,900, respectively. Though sheep and goats are also a source of milk but due to low yield, these are of little commercial importance. There is no regular dairy farm in the district. However, a large number of people in villages and towns maintain small dairies for supply of milk to the people.

To speed up the tempo of dairy development, the Dairy Development Department has been charged with the responsibility of implementing various plan schemes. The emphasis, in developing the industry in the current plan, is on improving the milk yields of cattle; organizing a rural procurement network; establishing milk collection and chilling centres and processing plants for balanced feed; especially in the economically backward areas of the State; and organizing the production and collection of milk on a co-operative basis.

To develop the milk drinking habit among the people, milk bars have been opened on the State's highways and in urban centres.

(iv) Sheep Breeding

On the partition of the country in 1947, the rearing of sheep and goats received a set-back due to the migration of the Muslim population who mainly bred these animals and the two livestock Census (in 1956 and 1961) witnessed the continual downward trend in their number. During 1977, the number of sheep and goats in the district was 2,000 and 13,700 respectively.

(v) Poultry Farming

Poultry breeding is receiving much encouragement from the Government as part of its drive to provide better nutrition to the people. The government also advances loans for poultry farming. The refugees from the West Pakistan, settled in the district, are poultry-minded and are availing themselves of the various facilities provided by the Government in this direction. The number of poultry birds in the district rose from 22,900 in 1956 to 1,17,600 in 1977.

(vi) Piggery

Great emphasis has also been laid on pig production. Being prolific and quick grower, pig is the animal of choice for meeting the growing demand of meat and meat products. Consequently, six Government pig breeding farms have been set up in the State. However, the district has not been covered by this aspect so far.

Ready market for live animals is the major limiting factor in the proper development of this industry. A Government Pork Processing Plant was, therefore, set up at Kharar (district Rupnagar) for this purpose as also to make available wholesome pork and pork products for human consumption. However, this plant has been transferred to the Punjab Poultry Corporation, Chandigarh, for running it on commercial lines.

In 1977, there were 1,400 pigs in the district.

(vii) Fisheries

Punjab Fisheries Department is making all out efforts to increase the fish production by intensification of fish culture in village ponds, and scientific management of natural fisheries of rivers, streams, etc., so that high sustained yield is obtained. Proteinous food of animal origin is seriously lacking in the daily diet of the population. Therefore, to increase fish production by all possible means is of imperative importance. Fish culture in ponds/tanks and reservoirs is one of the best ways of increasing availability of food, rich in protein. However, the Fisheries Department has introduced a number of schemes to develop village ponds and tanks in order to supplement food resources and to reduce pressure on wheat and to reduce pressure on wheat and cereals with the day-to-day increase in population growth. The chief objective of the department is to bring every inch of suitable water area under fish culture for producing high nutritious food at comparatively low cost.

The district is quite rich in fish varieties which are found in the rivers Satluj and Beas and in the *beins*. In 1981-82, the area stocked with fish seed in the district was 16.70 hectares which stocked 1,27,500 fish seed. The number of fishing licenses issued, during 1981-82 was 40. In 1981-82 the income from fisheries was Rs 10,31,000. The different varieties of fish found in Kapurthala District are mentioned in Chapter 1, 'General' in its section on 'Fauna'.

The District Fisheries Officer, Kapurthala, is incharge of the fisheries in the district. He is under the administrative control of the Assistant Director of Fisheries Jalandhar, Circle, Jalandhar. The District Fisheries Officer is assisted by 2 Fisheries Officers (one each posted at Kanjli and F.O. Training Kapurthala), 3 Fishermen, one Farm Assistant, besides Class IV staff.

(viii) Animal Diseases and Veterinary Hospitals

Animal Diseases.—Since a substantial portion of the district's territory is prone to floods during rainy days, water stagnation caused on account of this results in contagious and parasitic diseases among livestock. The most common among the diseases are: *gal-ghotu*, (haemorrhagic septicaemia), which almost proves fatal, foot and mouth diseases (*rora*) and black quarter (phar-sujan). Among the sheep and goats, goiter and liver diseases are found. Surra among the equines and camels is found.

Veterinary Hospitals.—To combat the animal diseases in the district, a net-work of veterinary hospitals/dispensaries has been created. In 1981-82, there were 28 veterinary hospitals and 17 permanent outlying dispensaries in the district, as mentioned in the following table:—

**Government Veterinary Hospitals and Permanent Outlying Dispensaries in the
Kapurthala District as on 31 March 1982**

Veterinary Hospitals		Permanent Outlying Dispensaries	
Tahsil Kapurthala			
1	Kapurthala	1	D.B.S. Wazir
2	Kala Sanghian	2	Boch
3	Pajjian	3	Bundal Bet
4	Surakhpur	4	Dishwan Dona
5	Balarkhanpur	5	Wadala Kalan
6	Khalu	6	Nurpur Jattan
7	Ibban	7	Bhalana
8	Bholath	8	Khukhrian
9	Dhilwan	9	Jaid
10	Begowal	10	Mutfabad
11	Nadala	11	Dyalpur
12	Ramgarh	12	Boparai
13	Ibrahimwala	13	Jernapur
14	Ramidi		
15	Lakhan-ka-Pande		
16	Nangal Lubana		

Veterinary Hospitals

Permanent Outlying Dispensaries

Tahsil Sultanpur Lodhi

17	Sultanpur	14	Khukharpur
18	Taibba	15	Jainpur
19	Talwandi Chaudhrian		
20	Kabirpur		
21	Dala		
22	Dhandupur		

Tahsil Phagwara

23	Phagwara	16	Nangal Majha
24	Khajurla		
25	Rahana Jattan	17	Pandori
26	Panchatta		
27	Marak Wahad		
28	Ranipur Rajputan		

(Source : Director, Animal Husbandry, Punjab, Chandigarh)

(e) Forestry

The Kapurthala District falls under the Jurisdiction of the Divisional Forest Officer, Jalandhar Forest Division, Phillaur.

(i) **Importance of Forestry in the Economy of the District.**—Broadly speaking, the forests of the district Kapurthala are situated along the rail, road and canal strips. Vegetation is also met within the small scattered *birs* throughout the district. Besides, the plantation carried out along the drains and *bunds* are also under the management of the Forest Department. According to the revised survey of the Forests' type of India, the vegetation of the district falls under sub-group "5B-Northern tropical dry deciduous forests" type 5-B/C-2, i.e. Northern dry mixed deciduous Forests and sub-group 6-B Northern tropical. Thorn forests (type 6-B/C-I Northern tropical desert thorn forests). The existing vegetation comprises mainly of *Dalbergia*, *Sissoo* (*shisham*), *Accacia*, *Arabica* (*Kikar/bubul*), *Prosopis Juliflora* (*mesquite*), *Eucalyptus Hybrid*.

Mangifera-Indica (Mango), *Morus alba* (*tut*), *Syziun Comini* (*Jaman*), *El-bizzia* *Lebbek* (*siris*), *Azadirachta indica* (*neem*), *Meliaazedarach* (*dharak*), however, there is also sprinkling of other species like *Born*, *pipal*, *Dhak*, *khazur* and *beri*.

Shisham, *kikar* and eucalyptus trees occur in high proportion, whereas the remaining species are found mostly scattered in varying proportion. Since the soil in the *birs* of the district varies from saline to alkaline and the PH value is high, mostly the species like *kikar*, *mesquite*, *dhak*, *neem*, etc., are found. *Shisham*, *kikar* and Eucalyptus are the predominant species in the strip forests and are being planted on extensive scale being valuable species. The ground-flora comprises large number of grasses and herbs. Most of the strips, especially the waterlogged and low-lying areas bear profuse growth of *saccharum* *Munga* (*kana*), and *Saccharum spontaneum* (*kahi*), *cenchrus* species (*anjan*), *Desmostachya-bipinate* (*dala*) and *Typha elephantiana* (*batar*). *Typha angustate* grows in stagnant water on vast stretches and indicates permanent waterlogging conditions. Tree species and within the saline and waterlogged condition is mesquite.

Herbs.—*Ripoldma* forms a thick mentle in stagnant water and indicates permanent waterlogging conditions. *Nolumbium speciosum* is also common in low-lying areas where water stagnates but these herbs do not grow on extensive areas which could be exploited on commercial scale. The typical features of this district are that the major proportion of area is either sandy or saline and waterlogged.

(ii) **Classification of Forests.**—The forests of this district are classified as under:

Protected Forests

These forests include all road, rail and canal strips plantations which have been declared as protected forests under chapter-IV of the Indian Forest Act, 1927, by the State Government. The details of forest area, as on 31 March 1982, according to the Annual Report of this Division, is as under:

(i) P.W.D. road strips	399.73 hectares
(ii) Railway strips	250.40 hectares
(iii) Canal strips	84.34 hectares

Total	734.47 hectares
-------	-----------------

The plantations along the railway strips belong to the Railway Department and were transferred to the Forest Department for the purpose of scientific management. Similarly, the plantations along roads and canals were transferred to the Forest Department for afforestation purposes primarily with the object to supply timber for the various wood-based industries and fuel-wood to the people. The *bunds* and the drains which are under the control of Irrigation Department have also been transferred to the Forest Department for the purpose of afforestation. Since then, the Forest Department

had undertaken extensive planting of valuable species such as *shisham*, eucalyptus, *kikar*, mulberry, *neem*, mango, *jaman*, drek, etc. *Shisham* provides valuable timber for furniture, whereas *kikar* wood is used for manufacturing of various agricultural implements and its bark is used for tanning of leather. The requirement of tannery at Kapurthala is fully met with from the local areas. Eucalyptus is used for paper-pulp. Similarly other species like mango, *jaman*, mulberry, drek, etc., are used for making packing cases, ply-wood and for the sports woods.

Birs

The *birs* of the Kapurthala District have not been declared protected forests. There was, however, move to get these areas declared as IInd Class forests under the provision of Patiala Forest Act, but nothing has materialized so far. The case has, however, been referred to the Government for getting the needful done.

In the olden times, these *birs* were used as game reserves or grazing lands. No regular cultural works were done and no such efforts were made to bring them to the level of normal production. The *birs* are not situated in compact blocks, on the contrary they are like detached islands here and there. Almost all the *birs* are of type of dry *rukhs* and contain inferior scattered crop of *kikar*, Dhak, *beri*, *jand*, etc., and at certain places big blanks are also met with. In nutshell, the existing vegetation has no commercial importance except that they yield low grade fire-wood. Efforts are afoot to rehabilitate these *birs* by replacing the existing vegetation and blanks with the species having economic value.

The total area under *birs* in the Kapurthala District according to the working plan is 976.14 hectares.

(iii) **Forest Produce.**—The principal and minor forest products of this district are timber, grass, *kahi*, *kana* and fruits which are auctioned annually by sale of standing trees. The annual income from the sale of forest produce in the district from 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82, was as under :

Year	Major Produce (Rs)	Minor Produce (Rs)
1971-72	48,485	10,983
1976-77	1,89,370	27,995
1977-78	1,80,191	34,816
1978-79	1,13,823	39,096
1979-80	1,98,597	27,942
1980-81	4,91,361	65,568
1981-82	5,25,337	75,026

(Source : Divisional Forest Officer, Jalandhar Forest Division, Phillaur)

(f) Floods

Heavy rains, floods and breaches in the *Dhusi Bund* played havoc with standing crops, houses, roads, bridges, human lives and cattle wealth in the district. A large number of villages/houses remained submerged under deep water for a number of days. Since the flood problem affects a large part of the population, the problem has assumed a special significance. In fact, the floods have proved a major stumbling block in the overall progress of the district. The residents of the district have experienced damages in the past.

Realising the gravity of the situation, an overall Master Plan of Flood Control and Drainage Schemes was prepared to fight the flood menace and to stabilize the economic condition of the people. However, the work of Flood Control and Drainage schemes was taken up in 1956-57. All these schemes are being carried out either with the loan assistance from Government of India or from the State resources.

A number of *bunds* along the River Beas and drains have been constructed in the Kapurthala District which have benefited the number of villages and areas. Besides, during the days of floods the Government lost no time in arranging rescue operations and providing relief to the people. Motor boats, life jackets and other equipment were promptly made available to the district authorities. Control rooms were set up in the district to keep a strict watch over the situation. Camps were set up at a number of places to provide shelter to the people. Food, medicines, clothes and other necessities were arranged for them.

In the Kapurthala District, the floods of 1966, 1976, 1978 and 1980 caused extensive damage to property and crops. The Government did its best to provide immediate relief to flood-affected people and to rehabilitate them, but the public co-operation was vital to repair the huge loss. Accordingly, the Chief Ministers' Flood Relief Fund was created. The Governor of Punjab, and the Chief Minister made special appeals for liberal donations to the fund. The response was highly commendable. People from all walks of life made liberal contributions. However, the district authorities were directed to disburse some funds as subsistence and fodder grants, compensation for the loss of animals, and grants for the construction of temporary shelters and repair of damaged houses.

To save the State from the fury of floods, an expert committee has been constituted for taking up emergency works. Flood Control Rooms are set up at the tahsil/district/State headquarters during the rainy season to watch the situation and to receive and communicate messages so as to facilitate prompt action to provide relief to the people according to the need of the time. In

addition to this, referesher flood training camps, courses, etc. are arranged at regular intervals to enable trainees to perform their duties with required efficiency and confidence, besides, acquiring basic knowledge of relief technique.

Damage caused to private property and area under crops, produce and its value due to floods during rainy season in the Kapurthala District during 1966, 1971 and 1976 to 1981, is given below :



सत्यमेव जयते

Damage caused to private property and area under crops, produce and its value due to floods during rainy season in the Kapurthala District, 1966, 1971 and 1976 to 1981

Year	Number of villages/ towns affected	Area affected (Sq. Km.)	Human lives lost (number)	cattle heads lost (number)	Houses damaged (number)	Damage caused to area under crops	Produce damaged ('00 Qtls)	Value ('000 Rs)
1966	98	148	—	—	126	741	—	—
1971	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1976	181	40	2	62	4,889	—	—	3,597
1977	1	(a)	—	—	—	—	—	—
1978	113	114	3	1	1,038	4,097	—	4,448
1979	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1980	92	30	2	2	1,061	2,963	—	2,286
1981	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

(a) Negligible

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1967, 1972 and 1977 to 1982)

(g) Famine

The Jalandhar District and Kapurthala State Gazetteer, 1904, mentions that the Kapurthala State was practically secure from famine. In 1900, 756 persons in Phagwara, Sultanpur Lodhi and Kapurthala towns were assisted by the grant of a *man* (a maund) of grain and a rupee each, at a cost of Rs 1,323 in all. In Kapurthala itself, food was also distributed for a period of two months. Many starving people came in from Bikaner.

After the Independence of the country, there has been no possibility of famine in this region due to the increase in irrigational facilities and development of agriculture on modern techniques.



सत्यमेव जयते

APPENDIX I

(Vide page 74)

Area Under principal crops in the Kapurthala District, 1971-72, 1976-77 to 1981-82

(Thousand hectares)

Crops	1971-72	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
Cereals :							
Rice	29	40	48	53	66	66	70
Jowar	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bajra	—	(a)	(a)	—	—	0.2	—
Maize	15	11	11	16	8	9	8
Wheat	67	90	93	92	98	96	101
Barley	0.3	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2
Pulses :							
Gram	(a)	1	1	1	(a)	(a)	(a)
Mash	0.19	0.16	0.16	0.26	0.14	0.23	0.25
Moong	(a)	0.07	0.03	0.12	0.17	0.08	0.10
Massar	0.19	0.21	0.28	0.41	0.26	0.35	0.24
Oil seeds :							
Groundnut	14.7	12.4	11	9.9	9.5	8.9	8.9
Rape and Mustard	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.5	1.1	1.3
Sesamum	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2
Linseed	(a)	(a)	(a)	0.1	(a)	(a)	(a)
Other crops :							
Sugarcane	3	3	3	3	2	2	3
Dry Chillies	0.15	0.73	0.32	0.24	0.23	0.23	0.18
Tobacco	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Potatoes	0.5	0.7	0.7	1.5	1.3	1.8	0.6
Cotton American	0.1	(a)	(a)	—	0.1	0.2	(a)
Cotton Desi	1.2	1.3	1	0.9	0.8	0.7	1.1

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1972 and 1977 to 1982)

(a) denotes less than 50 hectares

APPENDIX II

(Vide Page 74)

Production of principal crops in the Kapurthala District, 1971-72 and 1976-77 to 1981-82

(Thousand metric tons)

Crops	1971-72	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
Cereals :							
Rice	66	116	136	160	171	197	219
Jowar	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bajra	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Maize	23	13	19	20	15	19	16
Wheat	128	192	209	189	274	267	280
Barley	—	1	—	—	(c)	—	—
Pulses :							
Gram	—	1	1	1	(c)	—	—
Mash	0.12	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Moong	(b)	—	—	—	—	0.1	—
Massar	0.07	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1
Oil seeds :							
Groundnut	21	14	15	12	11	13	13
Rape and Mustard	0.1	(b)	—	(c)	—	—	1
Sesamum	(b)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Linseed	(b)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other crops :							
Sugarcane	11	16	19	16	11	13	17
Dry Chillies	0.15	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3
Tobacco	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Potatoes	5.8	15.4	14.7	29	23.5	36.0	11.9
Cotton American	0.03	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cotton desi	0.32	0.44	0.16	0.14	0.13	0.11	0.27

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1972 and 1977 to 1982)

(b) denotes less than 50 metric tons

(c) denotes less than 500 tonnes

CHAPTER V

INDUSTRIES

(a) Old Industries and Industrial Development

In a predominantly agricultural region, industrial development is an essential factor to secure economic balance and stability. The old time industries of the Kapurthala District—formerly a princely state—have been known since long for the production of a large number of items marketed not only in the country, but also abroad. This has been due to the fact that the industrial development of the Kapurthala State never escaped the attention of its rulers, especially of the late Jagatjit Singh, the last of the line, who contributed a lot towards the development of industries at Phagwara and Hamira.

During his reign, Kapurthala was connected by a railway line and a metalled road with Jalandhar, an important industrial centre. Land was made available to industrialists at cheap rates near railway stations. Electric energy was also made available and octroi rates were kept low. Relaxation in income tax (which was then a state subject) was allowed in the initial stages. The result was that a number of factories came into existence, viz. rolling mills and ice factories at Kapurthala and Phagwara, a tannery at Kapurthala, a distillery at Hamira, textile and sugar factories at Phagwara, a starch mill at Phagwara and glass factory at Kapurthala.

Regarding products of the old-time industries and the export of various items, the *Jullundur District and Kapurthala State Gazetteer of 1904* gives a vivid picture. Excellent brass, copper and bell-metal utensils were made in Phagwara and exported. Shakartri (sugar) of excellent quality was also manufactured. At Sultanpur-cum-Dalla, *gabrun* cloth and *satrnji* (bed sheets) were made. Curtain cloth, chintz, chicks and *jazams* of excellent quality were produced. There was an extensive trade in cotton, raw and carded at Kala Sanghian in tahsil Kapurthala. Besides, the products of large scale-industries like sugar, and cotton textile mills at Phagwara had markets in India and abroad. In recent years, the marketing of commodities produced by the industries in the district has increased significantly.

The tempo of industrial development has been maintained after Independence, and the district occupies a respectable position on the industrial map of Punjab. Quite a large number of units came into existence in the line of steel-rolling, electric and engineering goods, automobile spares, agricultural implements, tools and rubber products. Most of the total industrial output of the district remains confined to the Phagwara and Kapurthala towns. Several Ramgarhia castes, which are known for their hereditary craftsmanship residing in the nearby villages, have contributed a lot to the industrial development of the district.

(b) State Aid to Industries

Realising that the future economic prosperity of the State hinges upon comprehensive development of the industrial sector, the State Government has extended a number of facilities to the intending industrialists and entrepreneurs, who wish to set up new industrial projects or to expand existing units. These facilities include concessions in electricity duty, exemption of industrial units from property tax, allocation of slack coal, cement and bricks to the new units, allotment of developed land on instalments, and liberal conditions for the advance of loans by the Department of Industries, Punjab, and the Punjab Financial Corporation. The Industries Department also provides technical guidance for starting new industries and imparts industrial training at various institutions.

Financial assistance for the development of industries under the Punjab State Aid to Industries Act, 1935, is given to the small-scale units on liberal terms. Besides, commercial banks nationalized and others give assistance in keeping with national policies.

The following table shows the financial assistance given for the development of small-scale industries in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82 :—

Year	Loans		Subsidies	
	No. of units	Amount ('000 Rs)	No. of units	Amount ('000 Rs)
1977-78	38	200	11	7
1978-79	43	200	28	6
1979-80	18	100	1	102
1980-81	7	60	2	461
1981-82	9	60	12	61

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1978 to 1982)

The other measures taken for the promotion of industries in the district are discussed below :

(1) **Supply of Machinery on Hire-Purchase Basis.**—The scheme was started in 1971-72 by the Punjab State Small Industries Corporation under the employment promotion programme on behalf of the Director of Industries,

Punjab. All educated unemployed persons having passed the matriculation examination of those who have undergone courses in the Industrial Training Institutes are eligible for assistance under the scheme. Skilled hereditary artisans, war widows and ex-servicemen are also given the benefit of this assistance. Preference is, of course, given to engineering degree or diploma holders or those undergoing recognized entrepreneurship training courses.

Under this scheme, indigenous machinery worth up to rupees one lakh can be supplied to the budding entrepreneurs against their actual needs who have to invest only 1/10th of the cost of machinery which is hypothecated to the Corporation. The amount paid is recoverable in 13 six-monthly equated instalments, the first instalment becoming due after one year from the date of delivery of the machinery.

(2) Export Promotion.—The Punjab State Small Industries Corporation, has been recognized by the Government of India as an Eligible Export House for engineering goods and is thereby in a position to provide assistance to small-scale industries in the State for capturing the prized export markets for some of their products. All our sustained efforts are being made to promote exports of the small-scale manufactures in the State and the corporation is endeavouring to build up a good image for these products by enjoining upon the exporting units to offer only products of reliable and export-worthy quality. Various facilities like raw materials, power connection, etc. are also provided to the exporting units.

(3) Rural Industrialisation.—There are Rural Industrial Development Centres and Common Facility Workshops running in the State. The Workshops besides rendering technical assistance, undertake the manufacturing of all types of common agricultural implements, like persian wheels components, *gur* making parts, poultry feeders, grain storage bins, ploughs, etc.

The following are the Rural Industrial Development Centres/Common Facility Workshops run in the Kapurthala District :—

- (i) Rural Industrial Development Centre for Light Engineering, Talwandi Chaudhrai, tahsil Sultanpur Lodhi.
- (ii) Common Facility Workshop for Light Engineering Trade, Kala Sanghian, tahsil Kapurthala.

(4) Other Organizations for the Development of Industries.—Besides the above mentioned measures, there exist the following organizations for the promotion of industries :—

- (i) **The Punjab State Small Industries Corporation Ltd., Chandigarh.**—Established in 1962, it has gradually matured into a multi-service agency with a professional outlook designed to provide

a variety of services for stimulating the growth of small-scale industries, which also provides much-needed assistance and guidance to the budding entrepreneurs in the State. The main activities of the corporation and services rendered by it are to procure and distribute raw materials required by the small-scale industries ; to provide adequate infrastructural facilities at reasonable cost to encourage and attract entrepreneurs to set up new industries ; to promote self employment and employment-oriented schemes for the educated unemployed persons ; to provide technical assistance and consultancy services ; to render marketing assistance for developing ancillary units to bridge the gap between the small and large-scale industries in the State. During 1981-82, the corporation distributed raw material, iron and steel and pig iron to 239 and 139 parties respectively in the Kapurthala District. The quantity supplied was 634.316 Metric Tons and 6500 Metric Tons respectively.

- (ii) **The Punjab State Industrial Development Corporation, Chandigarh.**—Established in 1966, the corporation acts as an institution of entrepreneurs for promoting industries in the large and medium-scale sectors in the State. In pursuance of this objective, the corporation undertakes techno-economic investigation and preparation of feasibility reports. Based on the results of its investigations, it approaches Government of India for issue of letters of intent/industrial licences and takes necessary steps for converting letter of intent into industrial licences. After finalization of technical and financial collaboration, wherever required, it floats companies for implementation of the projects. As a matter of policy, the projects are implemented in the joint sector. The corporation holds not less than 26 per cent and the private sector co-promotor not more than 25 per cent of the paid-up equity capital of the company incorporated for the implementation of a project. The balance of 49 per cent of the equity capital and the entire preference capital, if any, is offered to the public for subscription.

The main functions of the investment cell of the corporation comprise the evaluation of projects, sanction and disbursement of financial assistance and post-disbursement follow-up by keeping close touch with the affairs of the assisted concerns. The corporation also provides financial assistance to projects promoted by private entrepreneurs in the State.

- (iii) **The Punjab Financial Corporation, Chandigarh.**—It was established in 1953 under the State Financial Corporation Act,

1951, with the object of providing medium and long-term loans to industrial concerns located in the State. Financial assistance in the form of loans for amounts above Rs 10,000 are available from the corporation to the extent of Rs 15 lakhs (Rs 30 lakhs in the case of limited/private limited companies and co-operative societies).

The corporation also finances the transport industry. The holders of a route permit or an eligibility certificate for a route permit are granted loans for the acquisition of new/old vehicles. It advances loans to the industrialists to enable them to purchase their own generating sets.

(iv) **The Punjab Export Corporation Ltd., Chandigarh.**—Established in 1963, the corporation helps the State to procure export business from foreign markets. It also assists industrial units in finding export markets for their products. Financial help in the form of advance is provided to execute export orders channelized through the corporation.

(c) Industrial Training

Industrial training plays a vital role in ensuring speedy flow of technicians to man the ever-growing industrial activities. With the rapid industrialization, the training of young men and women is progressing which helps to relieve unemployment to a considerable extent.

The Industrial Training and Technical Education Department, Punjab, has been entrusted with the task of producing technicians in various engineering, non-engineering and certain specialised trades to man the developing industry in the State. The department is engaged in the implementation of the various schemes, viz. Craftsman Training, Apprenticeship Training, Special Training in Industrial Schools for Boys and Girls and Special Trade Institutes. Besides, Special Training Centres have been started to train the children of Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes and Backward Classes in various engineering and non-engineering trades.

There is a Government Industrial Training Institute at Phagwara where training in engineering and non-engineering trades is given to the students. Besides, there are three Government Industrial Schools for Girls, one each at Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara, which impart training in tailoring, cutting, embroidery. There is also a Rural Artisan Training Centre at Talwandi Chaudhrian (tahsil Sultanpur Lodhi) which imparts training in various trades.

The detailed particulars regarding the different Government Training Institutes in the district are given in the following statement :—

Government Industrial Training Institutes in the Kapurthala District

Number of Seats sanctioned trade-wise during 1981-82

S. No.	Name and location of Institute	Year of Establishment	Duration	Name of Trade/Course	No. of seats
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Industrial Training Institute, Phagwara	1948 (Transferred to State Government, w.e.f. 1-11-1956)	2 years	Fitter	48
				Turner	24
				Wireman	16
				Watch & Clock Maker	32
				Electrician	32
				Draftsman (Civil)	48
				Draftsman (Mechanical)	32
				Mechanical Radio and Television	32
			1 year	Carpenter	16
				Mechanical Tractor	16
				Steno Punjabi	16
2	Government Industrial School for Girls, Kapurthala	Transferred from Education Department during 1964	1 year	Cutting & Tailoring	32
				Embroidery	32
3	Government Industrial School for Girls, Sultanpur Lodhi	1964	1 year	Cutting & Tailoring	32
				Embroidery	16
4	Government Industrial School for Girls, Phagwara	1950	1 year	Cutting & Tailoring	32
				Embroidery	32
5	Rural Artisan Training Centre, Talwandi Chaudhrian	Transferred from Industries Department w.e.f. 1-4-1966	1 year	Turner	12
				Electrician	16
				General Mechanic	16
				Motor Mechanic	16

(Source : Director, Industrial Training, and Technical Education, Punjab, Chandigarh)

(d) Industrial Areas and Industrial Estates

Industrial Areas.—The scheme of industrial areas in Punjab was evolved immediately after the partition of the country in 1947 primarily with two objectives, firstly to rehabilitate the displaced persons from Pakistan and secondly to develop small-scale industries. In the Kapurthala District, an industrial area was set up at Phagwara. The plots of various sizes are provided to meet with the requirement of small, medium and large-scale industries. The plots were initially allotted on 'no profit no loss' basis and the prices so worked out were fixed as reserve prices. A few plots which remained unallotted in the initial stages were disposed of by public auction. The allotment of plots is made by the Director of Industries on an application by the entrepreneur. The total number of plots constructed in this industrial area at Phagwara are 64.

Industrial Estates.—With the primary object of providing built up factory sheds to such small-scale entrepreneurs who cannot afford to keep their capital blocked in the land and building, the Industries Department, Punjab, has set up one rural industrial estate in the district at village Talwandi Chaudhrian. The number of sheds constructed in this estate are nine.

The functioning of the industrial estates is governed by the Industrial Estates Rules, 1959. The sheds are leased out on monthly rental basis for a period of 3 years in the first instance and renewable year to year basis thereafter. As and when an industrial estate is completed, applications are invited from interested parties for the allotment of sheds. The allotment is done by an official committee.

An allottee is required to equip the factory within two months of the execution of lease deed and start the specific industry for which the allotment has been made.

(e) Sources of Power

The main sources of power are : wood-fuel, coal, oil and electricity. Ample supply of electricity can only meet the requirements of industrial expansion. The State Government offers a number of facilities and incentives to power-based industries to attract more entrepreneurs to set up industries. Besides, in order to encourage installation of standby power generating sets, it gives 20 per cent subsidy for the purchase of such sets by the industrialists all over the State. The subsidy is credited through the Punjab Financial Corporation or a nationalised bank which advances in addition to this 20 per cent subsidy, 75 per cent of the purchase amount as loan bearing normal interest. The balance 5 per cent margin is borne by the Industrialists.


Originally, a 300 K.V.A. capacity diesel generator was installed in the district which was taken over/nationalized when the Kapurthala State

merged with the rest of India. The hydro-electric power came to the Kapurthala and Phagwara towns in 1950 and 1947, respectively, which gave an impetus to the development of industries. However, due to short supply of electricity during those days, diesel generators and diesel engines were employed by some of the big and small units. At present, hydro-electric power from Bhakra Nangal Project is being utilized. By and by, electricity is replacing other sources of power.

Two power grid sub-stations with 132 K.V. capacity (one each at Kapurthala and Phagwara) are functioning in the district. Besides, there are 4 grid sub-stations with 33 K.V. capacity at Sultanpur Lodhi, Hamira, Phagwara and Bholath.

The district is served by three electrical divisions, viz. City Division, Kapurthala, Sub-urban Division, Kapurthala and Phagwara Division, Phagwara, which are under the administrative control of the Superintending Engineer, Kapurthala Circle, Punjab State Electricity Board, Kapurthala.

The number of towns/villages electrified in the district as on 31 March 1982, was 542. The consumption of power in the Kapurthala District, during 1977-78 to 1981-82 is given below :



Year	Domestic	Com- mercial	Indus- trial	Agricul- tural	Others	Total	Percen- tage to total consump- tion in Punjab
1977-78	22.7	7.0	81.1	62.1	1.7	174.6	6.68
1978-79	26.8	7.7	95.5	101.4	2.0	233.4	6.34
1979-80	30.17	7.93	94.83	113.80	2.02	248.75	6.10
1980-81	31.10	7.96	105.38	108.34	2.34	255.12	6.02
1981-82	19.44	4.63	72.74	171.65	1.26	269.72	5.98

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab 1978 to 1982)

(f) Growth and Development of Industries

The Punjab Government is giving earnest attention to industrial development in the small-scale as well as medium and large-scale sectors. In order to facilitate the development of more industries, the State Government started

a number of schemes to attract more entrepreneurs to set up industries. Besides, the Director of Industries, Punjab, offers technical guidance to help new entrepreneurs to select suitable industries. The directorate maintains a list of industries which have scope of development in the State. In some cases, feasibility reports are also available. In any event, the consultancy organization of Punjab Small Industries Corporation renders adequate help in preparing feasibility studies for any specified industry.

The district has been well-known for its products like handloom weaving, tanning, calico printing, oil crushing by wooden *ghanis* and making of *gur* and *shakkar*, *phulkaries*, *ban*, *dari*, agricultural implements and brass utensils. Some of these have almost disappeared now. However, the important industries in the district are—sugar, cotton textile, liquor, electrical goods, agricultural implements, automobile, parts handloom weaving, rubber and leather goods, *ban* and rope making etc.

(g) Industries and Manufacturers of the District

The industries in the district may be classified under three broad heads, viz. large and medium scale, small-scale and cottage and village industries. A few industries, which fall partly in the large/medium-scale sector and partly in the small-scale sector, have been discussed as a whole among those in the large/medium-scale sector :

(i) Large and Medium-Scale Industries

In 1981-82, there were seven units in the large and medium scale sector, in the district, which are detailed below :—

(1) **The Jagatjit Sugar Mills Co. Ltd., Phagwara.**—Established in 1933, it is one of the most important industries of the district. The main raw material of this industry is sugarcane which is obtained from the reserved and assigned areas allotted by the Cane Commissioner through the cane-growers' co-operative societies and also direct by the factory. Its investment is Rs 11,10,000 and yearly production capacity is 15,000 tonnes of sugar. The products of this industry are sugar and molasses as bye-product.

In 1981-82, the unit gave employment to 719 persons and produced goods worth Rs 574.41 lakhs.

(2) **The Sukhjitt Starch and Chemicals Ltd., Phagwara.**—Established in 1943, its investment is Rs 17,98,300. The main raw material of the industry is maize which is obtained from the markets of the State. The main products of this industry are maize starch, thin boiling starches, maize gluten, maize bran, maize oil, maize oil cake, dextrines, liquid glucose, steep solids and maize husk.

In 1981-82, the unit gave employment to 299 persons and produced goods worth Rs 556.12 lakhs. The value of goods exported during the year was worth Rs 10.21 lakhs.

(3) **Jagatjit Cotton Textile Mills Ltd., Phagwara.**—Established in 1946, its investment is Rs 399.17 lakhs. The capacity of the mill is 46,640 spindles, 524 waste spindles and 1,071 looms. The main raw material of the industry is cotton which is procured from Gujrat, Punjab and Maharashtra States. Its main products are cloth, yarn, fents, rags and chindies. The finished products are marketed through net-work of distributors in India and exporters in the Middle-Eastern countries.

In 1981-82, the unit gave employment to 8,202 persons and produced goods worth Rs 3,811.09 lakhs. The value of goods exported during the year was worth Rs 326.49 lakhs.

(4) **Jagatjit Industries Ltd., Hamira.**—Established in 1944 at Hamira, with an investment Rs of 253.90 lakhs, the Company, viz. Jagatjit Industries carries on the business of distillers, rectifiers, methylators, brewers, malters; and makes and deals in spirits, liquors and alcohols of all types—potable and non-potable. A malt factory and a malt whisky plant went into production in 1962 and 1964, respectively. In 1969, the Company introduced into the market a new product 'VIVA' a health drink.

The main products of the industry are : malt, malt extract, malted milk food, gas CO² and liquor.

In 1981-82, the unit gave employment to 1,767 persons and produced goods worth Rs 3,642 lakhs. The value of goods exported during the year was worth Rs 215.99 lakhs.

(5) **Anand Aggarwal Oil Pvt. Ltd., Kapurthala.**—The industry has two units, one at village Sheikhpura (started in 1978) and the other at village Dhudianwala (started in 1980). In 1981-82, these units had invested Rs 59.30 lakhs and 107.02 lakhs, respectively. The main product of the industry is oil which is extracted from rice bran.

In 1981-82, these units gave employment to 77 persons and produced oil worth Rs 492.98 lakhs.

(6) **Markfed Refined and Oil & Allied Industries, Kapurthala.**—This is an important industry in the co-operative sector. It started production in 1976 and its investment is Rs 168.46 lakhs. The main products of the industry is cattle feed, poultry feed, rice bran oil, raw ground nut oil, refined ground nut oil, solvent refined ground-nut oil, etc.

In 1981-82, the industry gave employment to 198 persons and produced goods worth Rs 639.55 lakhs.

(7) **Jain Solvex Ltd., Kapurthala.**—It was established in 1979 and started production in 1980. The investment of the industry is about Rs 38 lakhs. The main raw material consumed by the industry is rice bran from which oil is extracted.

In 1981-82, the unit gave employment to 20 persons and produced rice bran oil worth Rs 185 lakhs.

(ii) Small-Scale Industries

Small-scale industries in Punjab have emerged as the predomination sector of the State's industrial economy as a result of the rapid progress achieved by these industries since partition of the country in 1947. Such industries mostly use power and small machines and employ a few hired labourers/mechanics. The different small-scale industries existing in the district are given below :

(8) **Agricultural Implements.**—Realizing the important role the agricultural machinery has to play in bringing about the green revolution in the country, efforts have been made to develop new industries in the district such as manufacture of pumps, diesel engines, harvesters, seed-cum-fertilizer drills and disc-harrows. The machinery used in this industry is lathes, drilling machines, milling machines, etc., and foundry section. The essential raw materials for the industry are iron, steel and coal. Besides, black sheets, iron sounds, plates, M.S. rounds, blades, steel balls, etc., are also used by some manufacturers. The main products of the industry are diesel engines, agricultural implements, tractor and oil engine parts, light and heavy casting thresher wheel, pulleys, etc. Besides, discs, ploughs, offset harrows drills, earth levellers and other traditional implements are also manufactured in the district.

In 1981-82, 152 units were engaged in the industries which gave employment to 868 persons and produced goods worth Rs 202.97 lakhs.

(9) **Automobile parts.**—This is one of the leading industries of the district which covers a wide range of components. The main raw materials of the industry are iron, steel, pig iron, coal, etc. The machinery in use in this industry is identical to that of other engineering units, e.g. lathes, drilling machines, milling machines, etc., and foundry section. The products of this industry are king-pins, check-nuts, motor-ring plates, gear plates, hub-nuts, rear axles, bushes, valve guides and brackets, etc. These automobile parts are used in trucks, buses, cars and tractors.

In 1981-82, 112 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 812 persons and produced goods worth Rs 16.25 lakhs.

(10) **Bolts and Nuts.**—Bolts and nuts manufacturing is also one of the important industries of the district. These are required by all engineering and other industries and are also used in building construction, etc. The machinery used by this industry consists of power presses, planners, power drills, guillotine and sheering machine, power bolt threading lathes, power nut threading machine, lathes of different sizes, etc., The essential raw material of the industry is iron and steel rounds.

In 1981-82, 34 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 191 persons and produced goods worth Rs 36.89 lakhs.

(11) **Ball Bearings.**—This industry is of recent origin and offers a good scope for expansion. Its products are ball bearings of sizes which are marketed locally as well as in the surrounding areas.

In 1981-82, 9 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 82 persons and produced goods worth Rs 45.60 lakhs.

(12) **Battery Plates.**—The essential raw material and components of the industry are M.S. black sheets, super-enamelled copper wire and lamps, etc.

In 1981-82, 3 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 14 persons and produced goods worth Rs 0.97 lakhs.

(13) **Bone Crushing Mill.**—This is another important industry of the district. Its products are marketed locally as well as outside the country.

In 1981-82, 1 unit was engaged in the industry which gave employment to 56 persons and produced goods worth Rs 14.32 lakhs.

(14) **Cycle parts.**—Like other industries, this industry has also been developed in the district. The pace of technical development has been so rapid in this industry that many items including free-wheels, steel balls, saddles, handles, forks, cones, axles, bells, stands, chain covers, bell racers, pump and brake parts, etc. are manufactured in the district. The machinery used in this industry consists of lathes, power and hand presses, power sheering machine, drilling machines, grinding machines, shaping machines, filing machines, sundry tools, etc. The main raw material of the industry is iron, steel and coal, etc.

In 1981-82, 2 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 51 persons and produced goods worth Rs 18.70 lakhs.

(15) **Steel Casting.**—This is another important industry in the district. There is a good scope for its further expansion due to the development of engineering and other industries. The essential raw material of the industry is pig iron, steel scrap, hard coke, etc. Its products are steel castings.

In 1981-82, 100 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 988 persons and produced goods worth Rs 288.92 lakhs.

(16) **Chemicals.**—This industry has also been developed in the district. Some units are engaged in the manufacture of spirituous and non-spirituous medicines. The main raw material of the industry is rectified spirit, different chemicals, bottles, labels, etc.

In 1981-82, 24 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 93 persons and produced goods worth Rs 7.61 lakhs.

(17) **Cement Jalties/Pipes Manufacture.**—The products of this industry are required for building purposes. It offers a good scope for expansion due to an overall spurt in the construction work. The machinery required by it consists of hand presses and patterns. The essential raw materials of the industry are *bajri*, cement, sand, wire, colours, etc.

In 1981-82, 10 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 60 persons and produced goods worth Rs 6.15 lakhs.

(18) **Candle Making.**—The units engaged in this industry manufacture different sizes of candles. Its products are marketed locally as well as in the surrounding areas. The essential raw material of the industry is wax, thread, colours, etc.

In 1981-82, 9 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 10 persons and produced goods worth Rs 0.85 lakhs.

(19) **Cardboard Box Making.**—Cardboard boxes are also manufactured in the district. The demand for the products of this industry has gone up. The essential raw material of this industry is wood.

In 1981-82, 6 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 37 persons and produced goods worth Rs 1.25 lakhs.

(20) **Diesel Engines and Parts.**—This is important industry which has the largest number of units in the district. It offers a good scope for development and expansion. The essential raw material of the industry is pig iron, steel, M.S. round, etc. Diesel engines are used for centrifugal pumps, wheat threshers, maize shellers, tube-wells, etc. The main products of the industry are diesel engines, verticals diesel oil engines and parts.

In 1981-82, 301 units were engaged in the manufacture of diesel engines and engine parts which gave employment to 1,851 persons and produced goods worth Rs 434.19 lakhs.

(21) **Electrical Goods.**—This is an important industry of the district and offers a good scope for expansion. The raw material of the industry is

brass sheet, copper, zinc, phenol formaldehyde, urea formaldehyde, moulding powders, rods and wire, strips and wire, phosphor bronze sheets, mild steel sheets, mild steel plate, flat, pig iron, card board and corrugated sheets, aluminium, china clay, felspar, quartz and glaze, H.B. Wire, paints, silver, spring steel wire, packing wood in beams and planks, steam coal, hard coke, etc. Its main products are P.B. lamp holders, switch fuses, kit-kat, distribution boxes, metal clad switchgears, household and train lighting accessories, etc.

In 1981-82, one unit was engaged in the industry which gave employment to 256 persons and produced goods worth Rs 226 lakhs. Besides, 23 units were engaged in the manufacturing of electrical porcelain which gave employment to 270 persons and produced goods worth Rs 53.69 lakhs in the same year.

(22) **Electric Fans.**—Kapurthala is well known for producing electric fans since long. The industry produces ceiling fans, table fans, cabin fans and pedestal fans. The demand of its products is growing day by day. The essential raw material required by the industry are electrical stampings, enamelled copper wire, condensers, ball bearings, pig iron, paints, M.S. round and sheets, etc.

In 1981-82, 23 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 219 persons and produced goods worth Rs 100.71 lakhs.

(23) **Electric Motors.**—This industry meets the demand of the district as well as other parts of the State. The essential raw materials of the industry are stampings (lamination), ball bearings, enamelled copper wire, mild steel, etc. Its products are electric motors.

In 1981-82, 5 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 46 persons and produced goods worth Rs 3.02 lakhs.

(24) **Radios and Amplifiers.**—The essential raw materials of the industry are magnets, diaphragm, valve tubes, transformers, iron and steel, paint, rubber parts, etc. The machineries required by the industry are drilling machines, grinding machines, lathes, magnet changer, soldering equipment, etc.

In 1981-82, 6 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 15 persons and produced goods worth Rs 3.25 lakhs.

(25) **Wooden Furniture and Saw-Milling.**—All kinds of wooden furniture are made in the district. It offers a good scope for further expansion and development. The primary raw material of the industry is wood. Besides, methylated spirit, lac, ply wood, nails, screws, tapestry cloth, etc., are also used. Its products are marketed throughout the district.

In 1981-82, 109 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 276 persons and produced goods worth Rs 1,180 lakhs.

(26) **Food Products.**—In 1981-82, only 2 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 10 persons and produced goods worth Rs 0.84 lakhs.

(27) **Flour Mills.**—It is a common industry carried on in every district. A large number of units are engaged in flour grinding. In 1981-82, 41 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 155 persons and produced goods worth Rs 3.80 lakhs.

(28) **Garments.**—The industry offers a good scope for expansion in the district. The basic raw material of the industry is cloth, thread, etc. In 1981-82, 19 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 67 persons and produced goods worth Rs 3.72 lakhs.

(29) **Hand Tools.**—This industry has also been developed in the district. Its products include hammers of different kinds, axes, measuring instruments, screw drivers, *basula*, kandies, plumb bobs, wrenches, etc.

In 1981-82, 10 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 52 persons and produced goods worth Rs 33.20 lakhs.

(30) **Ice Factory.**—Being an important industry of the district, it caters to the need of the people both in the urban and rural areas.

In 1981-82, 4 units were engaged in this industry which gave employment to 37 persons and produced goods worth Rs 2.82 lakhs.

(31) **Pressure Cookers.**—This is one of the most important industry in the district, which manufactures Apsley pressure cookers. The basic raw material of this industry is aluminium sheets, moulding power, rubber, brass, etc.

In 1981-82, only 2 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 51 persons and produced goods worth Rs 18.70 lakhs. The pressure cookers have their market all over India.

(32) **Machine Tools.**—With the rapid development of the industry, machine tools are also being manufactured in the district. Amongst the items manufactured are lathes, lathe chucks, planners, shapers, milling machines, grinder drilling machines, etc. The essential raw material of the industry is iron, steel and coal, etc.

In 1981-82, 8 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 72 persons and produced goods worth Rs 6.83 lakhs.

(33) **Plastic Goods.**—The electric brass holders and other various items have been replaced by plastic goods. The demand of its production has gone up.

In 1981-82, 4 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 10 persons and produced goods worth Rs 1.14 lakhs.

(34) **Pharmaceuticals.**—In 1981-82, 4 units were engaged in the manufacture of pharmaceuticals in the district. These units gave employment to 81 persons and produced goods worth Rs 16.65 lakhs during the same year.

(35) **Printing.**—In 1981-82, 11 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 34 persons and produced goods worth Rs 5.50 lakhs.

(36) **Rice-Shellers.**—The industry offers a good scope for expansion due to the increased cultivation of rice in the district. The number of units has gone up. It meets the demand of the district and also some other parts of the country.

In 1981-82, 62 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 444 persons and produced goods worth Rs 1,177.53 lakhs.

(37) **Rubber Goods.**—This is an important industry in the district. Its products are also used by various industries of the district. The machineries used by the industry include motors, boilers, presses, colouring machines, moulds, etc., which are obtained from local engineering concerns and from outside the country. The articles manufactured by the industry include motor parts, microcellular rubber soling sheets, soles, rubber, old rubber, clays, chemicals, colours, etc.

In 1981-82, 13 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 188 persons and produced goods worth Rs 11.15 lakhs.

(38) **Rolling Mills.**—This is another important industry of the district. It offers a good scope for expansion and development due to the increasing construction work. The value of its production has also gone up. The essential raw materials of the industry include scrap iron, steel and steam coal. The products of the industry are rounds of various sizes, flats, angle iron, etc.

In 1981-82, 10 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 373 persons and produced goods worth Rs 156.03 lakhs.

(39) **Sewing Machines and Parts.**—The industry has also accomplished spectacular advance in the district. Sewing machines manufactured in the district are very much popular in the area. It meets the demand for the district as well as other parts of the State. The machinery used by the industry include lathes, drilling machines, shapers, presses, grinders, dies, sundry tools, etc. The main raw materials of the industry are iron, steel, timber, oils, paints, etc.

In 1981-82, 3 units were engaged in the manufacture of sewing machines which gave employment to 71 persons and produced goods worth Rs 18.50

lakhs. Besides, 3 units were engaged in the manufacture of sewing machine parts which gave employment to 31 persons and produced goods worth Rs 16.20 lakhs during the same year.

(40) **Sodium Silicate.**—Sodium Silicate is used as a raw material for the manufacture of washing soap. The machinery required by the industry includes tanks, furnaces, boilers and other miscellaneous equipments. The essential raw materials of the industry are soda ash, silica sand, chemicals, coal etc.

In 1981-82, one unit was engaged in the industry which gave employment to 13 persons and produced goods worth Rs 6.82 lakhs.

(41) **Steel Fabrication.**—The industry has spread all over the district. It includes units such as mechanical workshops, blacksmithy workshops, electroplating workshops, welding workshops and moulding workshops. These workshops are very much helpful to the engineering units. The machinery required by the industry includes lathes, furnaces, gas and electric welding plants, electroplating apparatus, motors, tools, etc. The essential raw materials of the industry are scrap iron, steel, brass, pig iron, coal, polish salts, etc.

In 1981-82, 26 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 43 persons and produced goods worth Rs 3.51 lakhs.

(42) **Cotton Textile.**—In 1981-82, only 2 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 5 persons and produced goods worth Rs. 0.75 lakhs.

(43) **Aluminium Utensils.**—This industry has also been developed in the district. Its production has gone up. The units are engaged in the manufacture of household utensils. The manufacturing is carried on by manual as well as machine processes. The essential raw materials of the industry are aluminium ingots and scrap.

In 1981-82, 5 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 44 persons and produced goods worth Rs 45.20 lakhs.

(44) **Vegetable Oils.**—This is also an important industry of the district. Oil seeds are crushed with power driven *kohlus* and expellers. The essential raw materials of the industry are cotton seed, sarson, toria, groundnut, linseed, etc.

In 1981-82, 12 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 50 persons and produced goods worth Rs 2.70 lakhs.

(45) **Washing Soap.**—This is an old industry of the district. It meets the demand of the district and the surrounding areas. No machinery is required by the industry. The utensils needed by it include *karahas* of various capacities,

dyes, sanchas, stamping machine, etc. The essential raw materials of the industry are vegetable oils, soap stone, sodium silicate and caustics soda. The products of the industry are washing soap and detergent powder, etc.

In 1981-82, 12 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 85 persons and produced goods worth Rs 66.60 lakhs.

(46) **Machine Screw.**—The machinery required by the industry is lathes, drilling machines, dyes and other small tools. The main raw materials of the industry are iron, steel, coal etc.

In 1981-82, 3 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 177 persons and produced goods worth Rs 61.82 lakhs.

(47) **Rivets.**—In 1981-82, only one unit was engaged in the manufacture of rivets which gave employment to 2 persons and produced goods worth Rs 0.7 lakhs.

(iii) Cottage and Village Industries

Cottage and village industries play an important role for the economic uplift of the people, particularly of the weaker sections of society. The State Government has taken a number of steps to promote industrial growth and provide incentives to handloom weavers. A net-work of sericulture farms, nurseries and plantation centres, a number of centres for flaying hides, tanning leather and manufacturing footwear and handicraft centres are functioning in the State. Besides, getting training at Government expense, village artisans receive grants up to Rs 1,000 for footwear units and up to Rs 25,000 for handicrafts to enable them to buy improved tools and appliances.

The most important cottage and village industries existing in the district are handloom weaving, leather tanning, leather goods including shoe, *ban* and rope making, pottery and agricultural implements, which are described below :

(48) **Handloom weaving.**—This is the most important cottage industry of the district. It is mainly concentrated in villages as compared to the units in the urban areas. No machinery is required for the industry. Its main products are carpets, coating, bed sheets, shirtings, *khaddar*, *khesis* etc.

In 1981-82, 55 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 118 persons and produced goods worth Rs 4.72 lakhs.

(49) **Leather Tanning.**—This is another cottage and village industry in the district. Small tanning units are scattered in villages all over the district. It is mostly run by Ramdasis who are illiterate. The product

of the industry is leather which is mostly used for purpose of sole for making country shoes. It is also used by the sports industry.

In 1981-82, 2 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 4 persons and produced goods worth Rs 0.10 lakhs.

(50) **Leather Goods.**—This is one of the most important industries of the district. It is scattered all over the district with comparatively on a larger scale in urban areas. Some of the units are equipped with modern machinery while other units use hand-tools and leather sewing machines, etc. The essential requirement of the industry are rubber soles, crepes, yarn, nail, gum, etc., which are easily available in the local market. The main products of the industry are shoes, suitcases, leather bags, etc.

In 1981-82, 64 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 127 persons and produced goods worth Rs 1.46 lakhs.

(51) **Cane Bamboo Making.**—In 1981-82, 3 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 3 persons and produced mulberry baskets, chicks, etc., worth Rs 0.9 lakhs.

(52) **Ban and Rope Making.**—This is an old industry of the district which has been developed very much. Its production has gone up. The essential raw materials of the industry are *munj* and *buggar*. Some of the units have also installed foot-driven and power-driven machines, etc.

In 1981-82, 11 units were engaged in the industry which gave employment to 12 persons and produced goods worth Rs 0.30 lakhs.

(h) **Role of Industrial Co-operatives**

The main aim of industrial co-operatives is to give employment to the weaker section of the society on the basis of which industrial societies are organized of artisans. Poor artisans with meagre money unite together and form an industrial co-operative society. In 1981-82, there were 285 industrial co-operative societies in the Kapurthala District, out of which 25 were handloom weaving societies, 48 were *khadi* and village industries, 173 were small-scale societies and 3 of handicraft. Small-scale societies, mostly situated at Phagwara, are engaged in manufacturing motor spare parts, diesel engines, pumping-sets and material relating to defence purposes. These societies are the only source for the poor artisans through which they avail of the facilities such as financial assistance, supply of raw material, technical guidance and marketing.

The particulars regarding the industrial co-operative societies in the district, during 1981-82, are given in the following tables :—

Number and Membership of the Industrial Co-operative Societies and the value of goods produced by these in the Kapurthala District, 1981-82

Name of Industry	No. of Industrial Co-operative Societies	Membership	Value of goods produced (Rs in lakhs)
Union	—	—	—
Handloom Weaving	25	423	1.07
Khadi and Village Industries	84	1,056	8.77
Small-scale Industries	173	2,046	84.95
Handicraft	3	90	—

(Source : Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala)

The industrial Co-operatives in the State were under the control of the Co-operative Department up to April 1963, when the industrial co-operative wing was transferred to the Industries Department. In 1974-75, the industrial co-operative was retransferred to the Co-operative Department. The Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala is in charge of the industrial co-operative societies in the Kapurthala District.

The amount of loans and subsidies given by Government to the industrial co-operative societies in the district, during 1976-77 to 1981-82, is given below :

(Rs in lakhs)

	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
Loans advanced	1.95	2.91	7.98	—	0.10	0.10
Subsidies given	—	3.43	6.53	0.27	0.06	0.08

(Source : Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala)

The following table shows the progress made by the industrial co-operatives in the district, during 1976-77 to 1981-82 :—

Particulars	Year					
	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
No. of Industrial Co-operative Societies	271	276	287	288	289	290
Membership	3,626	3,636	3,659	3,603	3,615	3,615
Share Capital (Rs in lakhs)	17.03	13.56	17.80	19.82	19.89	20.38
Working Capital (Rs in lakhs)	41.85	55.98	59.31	57.24	56.31	59.41
Production (Rs in lakhs)	29.32	32.92	40.20	59.19	84.22	94.79
Sales (Rs in lakhs)	30.32	40.12	38.08	59.19	84.22	94.79

(Source : Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala)

(i) Labour and Employers' Organizations

Labour Organizations.—Prior to 1919, the labour legislation in India was rudimentary and related only to factories, mines and migration. The first Act which gave recognition to the right of the labourers to combine themselves into a union to secure redress of their grievances was the Trade Union Act of 1926. This Act recognized the All India Trade Union Congress, which had been holding annual sessions since 1920 and had a number of unions affiliated to it. The representation given to labour, first by the Government of India Act, 1935 and later by the Constitution through special constituencies comprising registered Trade Unions, has been responsible for not only an increase in the number of the unions but has also promoted the efficiency of their working by ensuring maintenance of proper books of account and registers of members. The compulsory recognition by the employers of the trade unions (made possible by the Indian Trade Unions Amendment Act, 1947) has given further impetus to the movement by imparting more strength and vitality to the unions. In spite of the stupendous difficulties in the way of the movement because of the peculiar conditions prevailing in the country such as the floating character of the labour population, its heterogeneity, indiscipline, poverty, illiteracy, etc., the trade union movement has made considerable headway.

There are 36 registered trade unions in the Kapurthala District. The particulars of trade unions, registered under the Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926, functioning in the district are given in the Appendix at the end of this chapter at pages 124 to 125.

(j) Welfare of Industrial Labour

Labour Welfare is one major aspect of national programmes towards bettering the lot of labour and creating a life and work environment of decent comfort for this class of population. Broadly speaking, measures and activities undertaken by the State, employers and associations of workers for the improvement of workers' standards of life and for the promotion of their economic and social well-being are labelled as welfare work. It also includes work for improving the health, safety, general well-being and the industrial efficiency of the workers beyond the minimum standards laid down by the Factories Act and other labour legislation.

For the first time the establishment of canteens in factories was statutorily laid down by the Factories (Amendment) Act of 1947. The period subsequent to 1947 also saw the framing of laws to promote welfare facilities in several industries. In the Factories Act, 1948, the Plantation Act, 1951, and the Mines Act, 1952, provision has been made for canteens, creches, rest shelters, washing facilities, medical aid and for the appointment of labour officers, if the industrial establishments covered by them employ the minimum number of workers prescribed. Thus, there has been a steady expansion of activities relating to workers' welfare, not only in quantum but much more significantly in regard to its content and spirit.

There are two labour welfare centres in the district, one each at Kapurthala and Phagwara. These centres provide training and recreational facilities to the workers and their families, organize indoor and outdoor games, conduct sewing, knitting and embroidery classes, and organize entertainment programmes like dramas, music classes, radio broadcasts, etc. Besides, there are two *balwadis* at Phagwara, which have on its roll 40 children each. These children are in the age group of 3 to 6 year and are also provided with mid-day meals.

APPENDIX

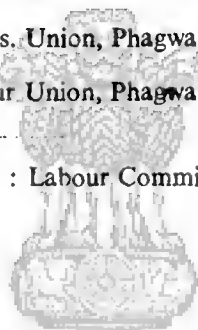
(Vide—page 123)

List of Registered Trade Unions in the Kapurthala District, as on 31 March 1982

Serial No.	Name of Trade Union	Date of registration
1	Jagatjit Distilling Mazdoor Union, Hamira	.. 6-1-1953
2	Jagatjit Sugar Mill Mazdoor Union, Phagwara	.. 24-10-1956
3	Jagatjit Kapra Mill Mazdoor Union, Phagwara	.. 8-10-1957
4	Jagatjit Cotton Textile Mills Mazdoor Samaj, Phagwara	8-10-1958
5	Sukhjit Starch and Chemical Workers' Union, Phagwara	26-10-1962
6	Muneem Union, Kapurthala	.. 1-1-1963
7	General Metal and Engineering Workers' Union, Kapurthala	.. 11-4-1963
8	Jagatjit Kapra Mill Trade Union Congress, Phagwara	.. 1-1-1964
9	Rubber, Leather and General Industries Workers' Union, Kapurthala	8-8-1968
10	Sugar Mill Labour Union, Phagwara	.. 30-1-1967
11	E.P.T. Mazdoor Sabha, Phagwara	.. 9-2-1967
12	Trade Employees' Union, Phagwara	.. 11-4-1967
13	Labour Union, Jagatjit Industries, Hamira	.. 1-6-1967
14	General Mazdoor Union, Phagwara	.. 22-11-1968
15	Mechanical Karamchari Sangh, Phagwara	.. 6-2-1969
16	Punjab Bone Mill Mazdoor Union, Chaheru	.. 26-4-1969
17	Metal Mazdoor Union, Phagwara	.. 24-9-1969
18	Leather and Rubber Karamchari Sangh, Kapurthala	.. 8-10-1969
19	Mechanical Karamchari Sangh, Kapurthala	.. 5-11-1969
20	Galla Mazdoor Union, Phagwara	.. 25-8-1975
21	J.J. Sugar Mill Workers' Union, Phagwara	.. 3-1-1976

Serial No.	Name of Trade Union	Date of registration
22	Starch Mill Labour Union, Phagwara	12-11-1976
23	Co-operative Consumer Store Employees' Union, Phagwara	15-3-1978
24	Municipal Water Supply and Sewrage Employees' Union, Phagwara	8-5-1978
25	All India Ex-Servicemen Bank Employees' Federation, Phagwara	20-1-1979
26	Painter Employees' Union, Phagwara	17-6-1979
27	Sainik School Class IV Employees' Union , Kapurthala	18-10-1979
28	Amritsar Bank Employees. Union, Phagwara	..
29	Flour and Oil Mill Labour Union, Phagwara	..

(Source : Labour Commissioner, Punjab, Chandigarh)



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER VI

BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

(A) Banking and Finance

(a) History of Indigenous Banking

Kautilya—the prime minister of Chandragupt Maurya—in his politico-economic treatise 'Arthashastra' refers to the existence of indigenous banking in Bist Doab of which the district of Kapurthala is a part. Indigenous banking institutions had significant impact on the trade and commerce in the district as in the whole of the Doab. The system of *hundis*—an instrument of credit—was prevalent.

In early periods, lending money was easier and simple as it was only the *sahukar* (the indigenous money-lender), who financed his clients closely known to him. Very little documentation was involved. The money-lenders, who at some stage were known for fulfilling the emergent needs of the people, later on came to be regarded as usurious for their malpractices. Exorbitant rates of interest were charged and fictitious entries worked to the detriment of the illiterate borrowers. The interest was compounded at short intervals and it soon exceeded the principal, creating circumstances under which the borrower had to part with all his land and belongings. The stability brought by the British led to rise in the nature of land which became first-rate investment. The money-lender misused his position by accumulating capital, and, finding its investment more and more lucrative got the cultivator into his clutches with increasing ingenuity and finally ousted him from his land in numerous instances. He imposed hard terms in mortgages and land became the property of the *sahukar* with alarming frequency.

The malpractices of money-lenders attracted the attention of the government and the Punjab Alienation of Land Act of 1900 (XIII of 1900) was passed to safeguard the interests of the borrowers. Since then, the money-lender had been content with the produce, and a new class, the agriculturist money-lender came to the force. The Act, however, did not improve the lot of tillers. Since the money-lender could now lend up to the limit of what could be repaid from the produce, the new agriculturist money-lender (to whom the Act did not apply) could lend up to the value of land. He was, therefore, at liberty to offer attractive terms to the tiller, and he proved more usurious than the money-lender and was always on the look out for the borrowers' misfortunes. Thus, the Act aggravated the difficulties of the borrowers. The government, therefore, brought fresh legislation like the Punjab Regulation of Accounts Act, 1930, the Punjab Debtors' Protection Act, 1936, and the Punjab Registration of Money-lenders Act, 1938, which, however, affected the village money-lenders adversely by restricting their credit operations as well as the

peasantry. Therefore, the urgency of creating an agency for providing finance to the agriculturists was felt. The Royal Commission on agriculture recommended the development of co-operation as the only hope of rural India. The first step in this direction was the passage of an Act in 1904 which pioneered the movement in rural India. It was inadequate to meet the increasing needs of the co-operation movement and to meet the deficiency, the Co-operative Societies Act of 1912 was passed. Although this Act widened the scope of the movement by permitting the registration of secondary societies like non-credit societies and central financing institutions, viz. central co-operative banks, provincial banks and unions, its scope remained simply a credit movement. Despite the various flaws in the 1904 and 1912 Acts, the number of co-operative societies, formed for principal purposes like consumption, sale, insurance, purchase and production, has been steadily on the increase. Still, the credit side of the co-operation movement continues to occupy the dominant position. During 1981-82, there were 140 agricultural credit societies in the district with a membership of 64,919.

(b) General Credit Facilities

(i) Indebtedness, Rural and Urban

Amounts borrowed for improvement in agriculture, are often not used for the purpose and are partly spent on extravagant living, pursuit of orthodox customs and ceremonies.

Urban indebtedness which means the amount borrowed by industrialists, traders and the business communities, is on the other hand properly used.

Rate of Interest.—As in other districts of the State, the interest rate in the Kapurthala District varies from place to place, from one lending agency to another. Its variation also depends upon the purpose for which the amount is borrowed. In the district, the joint stock banks and commercial banks charge interest as fixed by the Reserve Bank of India from time to time. The rates of interest of these banks also differ in respect of different classes of persons and according to the amounts advanced for different purposes. The co-operative societies advance loans on interest ranging from $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent to 8 per cent. Amounts advanced under the State Aid to Industries Act, 1935, carry interest from $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent to $6\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Money-lenders on the other hand, charge interest varying from 12 per cent to 25 per cent or even more. Although the government has restricted transactions by unregistered money-lenders, they continue to exist and function on a small-scale. In the rural areas, interest is calculated in kind when the loan is advanced in kind. For instance, a money-lender advances loan in the form of a quintal of wheat and in return, he recovers a quintal and a half at the time of harvest. Such practices are disappearing rapidly as large number of money-lending institutions are coming up in the

rural areas which extend financial assistance to the cultivators and farmers are gaining in monetary strength.

The system of usury has become outdated because extensive banking facilities have been provided in all areas of the district. There are just a few registered money-lenders who charge reasonable rates of interest.

(ii) Role of private money-lenders and Financers

Money-lenders.—Despite numerous banking facilities in the rural areas of the district, the money-lender or the *bania* still holds an important position. Although the co-operative movement has considerably reduced malpractices of these money-lenders, they have not been eliminated. The rural money-lender adopts several methods of advancing loans such as on personal surety, against produce and land, ornaments, property, etc. The rural money-lender mainly advances loans to the needy and is responsible for the good amount of banking credit available in the district. He generally runs a grocery shop in the village and advances loans to the ruralities for consumption purposes. He recovers the loan advanced at the time of harvest. Thus, the village money-lender still continues to have an important position for the indigent cultivator in times of need.

Under the provisions of the Punjab Registration of Money-lenders Act, 1938, the money-lenders are required to get themselves registered with the concerned Sub-Divisional Officer (Civil) and obtain a licence. Besides, they are required to keep regular accounts in the books prescribed under the Act. The number of registered money-lenders in the district, as on 31 March 1982, was 13 (8 in the urban and 5 in the rural areas).

(iii) Government and Semi-Government Credit Agencies

The money-lending business of the indigenous bankers like *sahukars* and money-lenders has been adversely affected during recent years, because the Government and Semi-Government Credit Agencies advance loans and provide finances in the rural and urban areas of the district. The loans are advanced through the agencies like the Punjab Financial Corporation, the Khadi and Village Industries Commission, Joint Stock Banks, Cooperative Banks and Cooperative Societies. Established in 1953, the Punjab Financial Corporation provides medium and long-term loans to industrial concerns established in the State. It provides finances upto Rs 20 lakhs in the case of public limited company or a registered co-operative society and up to Rs 10 lakhs in other cases. The corporation charges rate of interest from 3 per cent above the bank rate with a minimum of 9 per cent per annum. The loans advanced by the corporation are repayable in 10 years. These loans are advanced against hypothecation of land, buildings, plant and machinery, etc. with a margin of 40 per cent of the

net assessed value. In case of the Government guarantee, the margin is reduced from 40 per cent to 20 per cent. The Khadi and Village Industries Commission and the Industries Department also advance loans. Whereas, the former meets the requirements of the village industries by advancing short-term loans, the latter gives financial assistance to the industries for setting up new industrial units and for extension/modernizing of existing units under the State Aid to Industries Act, 1935, on nominal rates of interest. Besides, the Government and the Co-operative Societies advance loans to the agriculturists for the purchase of agricultural implements, seeds, fertilizers, etc. against promissory notes. The Joint Stock Banks and Cooperative Banks advance loans against gold, shares and securities, agricultural commodities and other easily marketable goods.

(iv) Joint Stock Banks

Although banking was efficiently practised in India in early times, joint stock banking started developing on organised pattern in the early part of this century. There was an enormous growth of these banks during the first decade of the twentieth century. But later on there were bank failures on a large scale. In the circumstances, the inefficient and uneconomic banking units were closed down and the weaker ones were merged into the stronger ones, which was instrumental in strengthening the banking structure.

In the Kapurthala District, modern organized system of banking was introduced for the first time with the opening of the Kapurthala Central Co-operative Bank at Phagwara in 1920. Prior to the opening of this bank, there was the Phagwara Co-operative Union Ltd., which financed both the agriculturists and industrialists. But this union was merged with the Kapurthala Central Co-operative Bank in 1920.

There are a good number of Joint Stock Banks which are operating their branches in the district. For instance, State Bank of Patiala opened its first branch at Kapurthala on 1 October 1950. The Punjab National Bank was the second Joint Stock Bank to open its branch at Kapurthala on 22 June 1951. The Central Bank of India opened its branches at Phagwara and Kapurthala in 1958 and 1972, respectively. With the passage of time, all the banks engaged themselves in expanding their establishments, thereby, opening their branches at various places in the district. At present, the Punjab National Bank is the 'lead bank' in the district.

The different leading Joint Stock Banks which have their branches in the district are as under :

- 1 State Bank of India
- 2 State Bank of Patiala

- 3 Punjab National Bank
- 4 Central Bank of India
- 5 Allahabad Bank
- 6 United Commercial Bank
- 7 Indian Overseas Bank
- 8 United Bank of India
- 9 Bank of Baroda
- 10 Indian Bank
- 11 New Bank of India
- 12 Punjab and Sind Bank
- 13 Oriental Bank of Commerce
- 14 Hindustan Commercial Bank
- 15 The Lakshmi Commercial Bank Ltd.
- 16 Vijaya Bank

The number of banking offices in the district, as in June 1980, is given in Appendix I, on page 143.

The total deposits and banking credit in the district, as on the last Friday of March 1982, amounted to Rs 11,972 lakhs and Rs 3,620 lakhs, respectively.

(v) Post Office Savings Bank Account

In 1981-82, the number of depositors who opened new accounts with the post office savings bank in the district was 3,371. The gross deposit in all the accounts with the post office savings bank in the district, as on 31 March 1982, amounted to Rs 3,55,86,454.

(vi) Co-operative Credit

With the passage of the first Co-operative Societies Act, 1904, the co-operative movement was launched in the country. The main defect in this Act was that it allowed the formation of only credit societies. To remove the inadequacies of the Act, a new Act was passed in 1912 which accelerated the development of the movement by permitting the formation of non-credit societies and central institutions. Since its inception, the movement has passed through phases of rectification and cautious expansion, thereby expanding its scope to marketing, processing and many other aspects of economic and social

life in the country. The co-operative movement was introduced in the Kapurthala District in 1913 with the formation of an agricultural co-operative at Bholath Sharki. Gradually, the movement spread in whole district. Consequently, the co-operative societies were set up at various places in the district. The passage of the Acts of 1954 and 1961 further gave a boost to the movement, thereby resulting in the multiplication of co-operative societies. In 1980-81, there were 953 co-operative societies in the district, of which 44 were co-operative credit societies. Besides, a Central Co-operative Bank was established at Kapurthala with 20 branches* at different places in the district.

Co-operative Credit Societies.—Usually the money-lender advanced loans and other essential commodities on credit to the borrowers and permitted them to buy the produce of the latter, in lieu thereof, at concessional rates. The exploitation of the cultivators acted like a double-edged blade, i.e. high rate of interest on the loans advanced to the poor cultivators, and the low price for their produce. The powers of the money-lenders were curtailed considerably with the passage of the Punjab Registration of Money-Lenders, Act, 1954. The co-operative societies aim at eliminating the money-lender as a class.

During 1980-81, there were 184 co-operative credit (140 agricultural and 44 non-agricultural) societies in the district. These societies mobilise savings of the members and advance loans at reasonable rates of interest for productive purposes.

The details regarding the membership and the working of the agricultural and non-agricultural societies, functioning in the district, during 1976-77 to 1981-82, are given in Appendices II and III on pages 144 and 145.

(c) Insurance and Small Savings

Insurance.—So far as the life insurance business is concerned, the Kapurthala District has not remained far behind. It was only after the establishment of the Life Insurance Corporation of India on 1 September 1956, that its first branch was opened in the district at Phagwara in March 1961. Later on, another branch of the Corporation was opened at Kapurthala in August 1972.

The Life Insurance Corporation covers the life risk. It also advances loans to the policy-holders as well as to the Government and semi-Government concerns. It charges rates of interest, i.e. 9 per cent and 11½ per cent against policies and houses, respectively.

The number of Development Officers and Agents in the district, as on 31 March 1982, was 11 and 146 respectively. The following statement shows the branch-wise business secured by the Life Insurance Corporation of India in the district, during 1979-80 to 1981-82:

*Including Head Office

KAPURTHALA

**Business secured by the Life Insurance Corporation of India in the Kapurthala District
from 1979-80 to 1981-82**

Name of Branch	Year					
	1979-80		1980-81		1981-82	
	No of policies	('000 Rs)	No. of policies	('000 Rs)	No. of policies	('000 Rs)
Kapurthala	1,191	22,225	1,061	24,948	1,140	35,619
Phagwara	952	16,084	1,040	22,988	788	17,740

(Source :—Senior Divisional Manager, Life Insurance Corporation of India, Divisional Office, Jalandhar)

The district has remained backward so far as the general insurance business is concerned. Before the establishment of the Life Insurance Corporation of India, there was neither any office of any Insurance Company nor any Chief Agency in the district. The insurance business was procured by the agents and inspectors of various Insurance Companies. Prior to the nationalization of the general insurance companies, on 1 January 1973, the Life Insurance Corporation had already started general insurance business besides private insurance. But after their nationalization the general insurance companies emerged as an apex body known as the General Insurance Corporation. Under this Corporation, 4 general insurance companies, viz. The Oriental Fire and General Insurance Company Ltd., The New India Assurance Company Ltd., The National Insurance Company Ltd., and the United India Fire and General Insurance Company Ltd., do general insurance transactions. According to the working of these companies, the general insurance policies of all types are issued for a period of only one year and these are renewable every year. Under the general insurance, the risks covered are of three types, viz. fire, marine (transportation of goods), and miscellaneous insurance. Under miscellaneous insurance, there are nearly 20 to 25 types of insurance including motor insurance besides other types of insurance like fidelity guarantee, aviation insurance, burglary, personal existence, etc. In the district, only one general insurance company, i.e. The National Insurance Company Ltd., is functioning at Phagwara. It was opened on 8 February 1978.

Small Savings.—Small Savings Scheme is sponsored by the Central Government with a view to inculcating in the masses the habit of thrift and

raising funds for the economic development of the country. This scheme is controlled by the department of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance, Government of India. Since its inception, the scheme has gained lot of popularity especially among the ruralities. In the States, the National Savings Organization is headed by the Regional Director, National Savings, Government of India. The Regional office for the Punjab State is stationed at Jalandhar. Its Regional Director has under him 3 Assistant Regional Directors, National Savings, one each at Jalandhar, Patiala and Amritsar. In the Kapurthala District, there is a District Savings Officer who promotes the objects of the scheme in the district. All these officers are under the direct control of the the National Savings Commissioner.

With a view to having effective coordination between the Central Organization and the State Governments, Directorates of Small Savings have been set up in various States. The Director, Small Savings, Punjab, Chandigarh, is the head of the Small Savings Department in the State. At the district level, the District Savings Officer is the effective coordinator between the Central Organization and District Authorities in the promotion and growth of the scheme.

The number of accredited agents, who worked for small savings on commission basis in the district, as on 31 March 1982 was 79. The number of agents under Mahila Pradhan Rashtriya Bachat Yagna was 56.

The gross and net collections under the small savings scheme in the district, during 1976-77 to 1981-82, are given below :

Year	Gross Collection	Net Collection
	(Rs in Lakhs)	(Rs in Lakhs)
1976-77	197.50	(—)4.51
1977-78	131.35	17.35
1978-79	223.31	107.25
1979-80	375.61	136.05
1980-81	432.39	121.87
1981-82	646.21	161.20

(Source : District Savings Officer, Kapurthala.)

(d) Currency and Coinage

During the Sikh rule, the coins consisted of the silver rupee and the gold *bugti* in the Kapurthala area. Besides, copper coins of smaller denominations were also in circulation.

During the British regime and after the Independence (1947) upto 1 April 1957, the coins consisted of the silver rupee and eight—anna (*dheli* or *athani*) and four—anna (*pauli* or *choani*) pieces, the nickel two—anna (*dvani*) and one—anna pieces, besides the copper pice and pies. A rupee consisted of 16 annas or 64 pice or 192 pies. An anna equalled 4 pice or 12 pies, and a pice equalled 3 pies.

From 1 April 1957, the decimal coinage was introduced in the country to bring about uniformity with currencies of countries abroad. This has made easy the system of calculations and keeping of accounts. The decimal coinage completely replaced the old coinage system from 1 April 1964. Although at the initial stage, the people, especially in the rural areas of the district felt enormous difficulty in transactions, now they are fully conversant with this system. *Naya paisa*, named so in the beginning, came to be called as *paisa* with effect from 1 June 1964 when the old coinage was completely withdrawn.

Although all monetary transactions are spoken of in terms of decimal coinage, yet there are still many old traders in the district who have not abandoned the use of words *dheli* or *athani* (for 50 paise), *pauli* or *choani* (for 25 paise) and *dvani* (for 12 paise).

Under the decimal coinage system, a rupee consists of 100 paise with different coins of the denominations of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 25, 50 paise and one rupee. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 rupees.

(B) Trade and Commerce

For a long time, the district has been a focal point of regional trade. During British regime, it was a big centre of trade in metals, textiles and agricultural commodities. The principal items of export to distant places were excellent brass, copper and bell-metal bronze. These were manufactured at Phagwara in the district. Besides, sugar of excellent quality was manufactured here. Sultanpur Lodhi was widely known for the manufacture and trade of *gabrun* cloth, and bed sheets locally known as *satrang*. Besides, tobacco, chillies and dates were largely grown. These commodities had their markets all over the country. In addition, cloth curtains, chintz, chiks and *jazams* (floor covering) of excellent quality were produced here and exported to other countries.

In tahsil Phagwara, the place known as Kala was widely known for trade in cotton and carded cloth.

Thus in the district, Phagwara, Kapurthala and Kala have had been important centres of trade. The partition of the country in 1947, the Indo Pakistan conflicts of 1965 and 1971 did not affect trade in the district much. In recent years, all the commodities manufactured in and exported from the district right from the British period up till the Independence of the country have flourished. The main items exported from the district are sugar *khandsari*, wheat, maize, gram, cotton, paddy, rice, and textiles.

(a) Course of Trade

As in other districts of the State, the usual course of trade in the Kapurthala District is through the dealers who are the members of the regulated market committees. As the economy of the district is primarily agrarian, the course of trade is mostly done in agricultural produce. The cultivators bring their agricultural commodities to the nearest *mandi* (market) where the dealers sell it to the traders who export it by different modes of transportation. In the villages also, transaction of foodgrains is done where *kutchra arhtias* charge cheaper rates. So far as trade is concerned, the district is not so advanced as other districts like Amritsar, Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

There are 22 grain markets (5 regulated markets and 17 Sub-yards) in the district, where the agricultural commodities are marketed. The regulated markets are located at Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi, Phagwara, Bholath and Dhilwan. The sub-yards are located at New Mandi Bholath, Begowal, Nadala, Ramgarh, Ibrahimwal, *Sabzi Mandi* Kapurthala, *Chara Mandi* Kapurthala, Baler Khanpur, Khalu, Surkhpur, *Sabzi Mandi* Phagwara, Manak Wahad, Ranipur Rajputan, *Sabzi Mandi* Sultanpur Lodhi, Tibba, Kabirpur and Dalla. Kapurthala and Phagwara are the biggest grain markets where large quantities of wheat, paddy, maize, *gur*, etc. are marketed.

(b) Trade Centres

(i) **Regulated and Unregulated Markets.**—With a view to saving the agriculturist from the evils of unhealthy market practices and to ensuring a fair price for his produce, the State Government enacted the Punjab Agricultural Produce Markets Act, 1939. The Act provides for the regulation of markets through market committees which represent growers, commission agents and traders, local bodies and the State Government. The market committees have been very useful in the standardization of various market practices and charges. These enforce the use of standard weights and measures and thus ensure a fair deal to the agriculturists. There are only three regulated markets in the district at Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara.

The marketing system in all the regulated markets is almost the same. The local market committees frame rules and regulations for the transaction of foodgrains. These rules and regulations are regarding hours of work, and incidental charges to be collected from the sellers and the buyers of produce. In the regulated markets, offers of rates are determined by open auction or through secret bids. In many cases, the *arhtias* advance loans to the agriculturists who bring their produce to their shops for sale. However, the sellers reserve the right not to sell their produce below a particular price. The commission agents charge their commission which includes sundry charges such as commission, weighing and cleaning charges. The main commodities for which the transaction usually takes place in the regulated markets are : wheat, maize, rice, groundnut and potatoes.

(ii) **Fairs (Melas).**—Fairs and festivals, which mark the religious, social, recreational and seasonal occasions, are held at various places in the district. At these fairs and festivals, people sell and purchase sweets, fruit, general merchandize, etc. Thus, some kind of trade takes place. The important fairs and festivals celebrated in the district are mentioned in Chapter III 'People'.

Cattle Fairs.—The cattle fairs bring the breeders and buyers close to each other and hence serve a very useful purpose. The Government charges fee on sale/purchase of cattle and other animals. These fairs are, thus, a source of income to the Government. The cattle fairs are held only at Subhanpur, tahsil Kapurthala, in the district every month excepting April.

(c) Co-operation in Trade

(i) **Co-operative Marketing .**—There is a District Wholesale Co-operative Marketing and Supply Society at Kapurthala. It was registered on 15 November 1957. This society undertakes wholesale business of Government supplies of agricultural implements, seeds, fertilizers, insecticides and some other essential goods like oil, sugar, etc. Besides, the following, are the registered co-operative marketing societies in the district :—

Name of Society	Date of Registration	Working/ Defunct
1 The Sultanpur Co-operative Marketing-cum-Processing Society Ltd., Sultanpur Lodhi	17-2-1951	Working
2 The Phagwara Co-operative Marketing-cum-Processing Society Ltd., Phagwara	16-4-1956	„
3 The Kapurthala Co-operative Marketing-cum-Processing Society, Ltd., Kapurthala	11-12-1957	„

Name of Society	Date of Registration	Working/ Defunct
4 The Nadala Co-operative Marketing cum- Processing Society, Ltd., Nadala	31-3-1960	Working
5 The Hargobindgarh Co-operative Marketing-cum-Processing Society Ltd., Hargobindgarh	7-2-1966	,,
6 The Bassi Co-operative Marketing-cum-Processing Society Ltd., Bassi	27-9-1957	Defunct
7 The Pajjian Co-operative Marketing-cum-Processing Society Ltd., Pajjian	9-12-1953	,,
8 The Grain Dealers Co-operative Marketing-cum-Processing Society Ltd., Association, Kapurthala	9-11-1948	,,
9 The Grain Dealers Co-operative Association, Sultanpur	13-4-1947	,,

Co-operative marketing has proved very useful in removing the difficulties which the cultivators had to face in selling their produce in the markets. For instance, before the introduction of co-operative marketing the commission agents embarrassed the cultivators in many ways in respect of correct weights, fair rates and prompt payments. Now the marketing societies charge a lower commission. These societies have constructed godowns, in the rural and urban areas, where members are provided with storage facilities. These godowns are much useful in collecting the produce in the villages. Arrangements are made for transportation of produce to the nearest marketing society. The storage charges in these godowns are very nominal. The marketing societies at Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi, Phagwara and Bholath also do processing of foodgrains.

The membership of co-operative marketing societies covers primary societies and individual members. Besides marketing agricultural produce, these societies supply and distribute improved seeds, fertilisers, agricultural implements, insecticides and other consumer goods, i.e. kerosene, sugar, salt, etc. to the cultivators. The cultivators now receive fair prices of their produce and are no longer at the mercy of the commission agents.

The work done by the co-operative marketing societies in the Kapurthala District, during 1976-77 to 1981-82, is shown in Appendix IV on page 146.

(ii) **Co-operative Consumers' Stores.**—The primary Co-operative Consumer's Stores did not prove useful due to inadequate active membership, meagre share

capital, lack of business experience and weak organizational structure. Consequently, a centrally sponsored scheme for the organisation of Co-operative Consumers' Stores in big cities was introduced under which a number of primary consumers' stores around separate wholesale stores were to be opened in all towns and cities, each with a population of 50,000 or above.

The Kapurthala Central Co-operative Consumers' Store Ltd., Kapurthala was registered on 16 August 1963. It aims at ensuring equitable distribution of various kinds of commodities to the consumers at competitive rates.

On 31 March 1982 it was running 8 branches at Kapurthala. The membership of the store in 1981-82 stood at 3,773 with a paid up share capital of Rs 3,82,935.

The Phagwara Central Co-operative Consumers' Store Ltd., Phagwara was registered on 17 March 1967. The number of branches run by the store as on 30th June, 1982 was 7. The membership of the store on 30 June 1982, stood at 1362, with a paid up share capital of Rs 3,64,455.

(d) State Trading

With a view to providing essential commodities at reasonable prices, the Government introduced the State Trading Scheme in the Kapurthala District in 1959. Since in 1960, there was an acute shortage of wheat-flour and sugar, the necessity of opening fair-price depots was realized. Consequently, many fair-price shops were opened to ensure fair prices to the consumers and also to curb black-marketing of essential commodities. On 31 March 1982, there were 79 depots/fair price shops in the urban areas (19 in the co-operative sector and 60 in the private sector), and 320 depots in the rural areas (92 in the co-operative sector, 4 in the private sector and 224 panchayat nominated) of the district.

The total quantities of foodgrains purchased by the Food and Supplies Department, from the Food Corporation of India and other important markets under the State Trading Scheme, during 1976-77 to 1981-82, in the district are given below :

Year	Particulars	Quantity purchased (tonnes)
1976-77	Wheat	40,651
1977-78	Wheat	39,306
1978-79	Wheat	35,654
1979-80	Wheat	34,014
1980-81	Wheat	41,587
1981-82	Wheat	38,604

(Source: District Food and Supplies Controller, Kapurthala)

(c) Merchants' and Consumers' Associations and Organs for the Dissemination of Trade News

Merchants' Associations

- 1 Kapurthala Industries Manufacturers' Association, Kapurthala
- 2 Kapurthala Rice Shellers' Association, Kapurthala
- 3 Kapurthala Karyana Merchants' Association, Kapurthala
- 4 Kapurthala General Merchants' Association, Kapurthala
- 5 Kapurthala Cloth Merchants' Association, Kapurthala
- 6 Kapurthala Halwai Association, Kapurthala
- 7 Kapurthala Bakery Association, Kapurthala

There are no Consumers' Associations in the district.

Market Intelligence.— In the district, there is no such regular agency for the collection and dissemination of market news. Therefore, the people generally visit the market centres periodically to keep in touch with the market affairs. The market news is disseminated to the public through handbills, posters, calendars, circular letter, newspapers, magazines, window displays

Often, the market news are communicated to the public by the village elders who are in constant touch with the market conditions. In the regulated markets, the market news are displayed on a board for the public to know the market fluctuations. These news are also communicated to the dealers at different places by the market committees through correspondence and trunk mail. A few good market committees also send daily information cards to Sarpanches of the villages covered by them. The allied societies communicate market news to the co-operative marketing societies. Besides, All India Radio, Jalandhar, daily broadcasts market news.

(f) Weights and Measures

Before the passage of the Punjab Weights and Measures Act in 1941, there was no uniform standard of weights and measures in the State. Although the Act brought uniformity in the system of weights and measures, it was not a remarkable success in achieving the desired objective. However, this system continued till 1956 when the Government of India enacted the standards of Weights and Measures Act.

The weights and measures used in the district right from the early days of British rule till the introduction of the system of decimal weights in 1958 were as under :

- (a) In urban areas : Maund (40 seer), 20 seer, 10 seer, 5 seer,
2 seer, 1 seer

Tolas, Mashas,, Rattis

(b) In rural areas :	2½ Maund (<i>Kutch</i> a)	1 Maund
	1½ Maund (<i>Kutch</i> a)	20 seer
	1 Maund (<i>Kutch</i> a)	16 Seer
	1 <i>Dhari</i> (10 seer <i>Kutch</i> a)	4 seer
	1 <i>Panjseri</i> (5 seer <i>Kutch</i> a)	2 seer
	2½ seer (<i>Kutch</i> a)	1 seer

Thus, the standard maund of 40 seer or 82.27 pounds was known in the district as a *man pakka*, for the agriculturists used a different standard of weight. Their maund, or *kutch*a *man* equalled 16 seers *pakka*, instead of 40, but it contained 40 *kutch*a seers like the standard measure. The following was the standard scale:—

8 <i>chawals</i>	1 <i>ratti</i>
8 <i>rattis</i>	1 <i>masha</i>
12 <i>mashas</i>	1 <i>tola</i>
5 <i>tolas</i>	1 <i>chhitank</i>
16 <i>chhitanks</i>	1 seer

The local seer was two-fifths of the standard seer.

These old weights and measures, however, differed from place to place and also some time for each commodity at the same place. In order to avoid the confusion resulting from such a state of affairs and to bring about a uniform system for the whole country, the Government of India enacted Standards of Weights and Measures Act in 1956. This Act laid down the basic units under the metric system which derive its nomenclature from the primary unit of measurement, the metre. The various unit values are set in decimal proportions.

In accordance with the provisions of Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956, passed by the Parliament, the metric system of weights and measures was introduced with effect from October 1958. In case of weights, the use

of old weights was allowed for a period of two years which was discontinued from October 1960 when the use of metric weights was made compulsory. In case of measures, one-year-period was allowed for the use of measures previously prevalent. Metric measures were thus made compulsory from April 1962. The use of metric units also became obligatory from April 1962.

In pursuance of the above Acts of the Government of India, the metric system of weights and measures was introduced in the district from 1 April 1962. Initially, difficulties were experienced by both the consumers and traders, but after regular application and propaganda through distribution of conversion tables, charts and pamphlets, the system is now easily understood by the people. Although all the transactions in the district, wholesale as well as retail, are done in the new units, yet petty sales activities in foodgrains, vegetables, milk etc. are, however, still bound to take place as per the old units in some of the villages. For instance, the words, *dhari* (10 seer *kutcha*), *panjseri* (5 seer *kutcha*) and *batti* (2 seer *kutcha*) are sometimes used in respect of weights, in some of the villages in the district. Similarly, there is local measuring-unit for liquids, especially milk, viz., *garvi* which weights one kilogram.

The Inspector, Weights and Measures, verifies weights, scales, etc. used in the district for trade purposes.

(g) Storage and Warehousing

Prior to the enactment of the Central law called the Agricultural Produce (Development of Warehouses) Corporation Act, 1956, the agriculturists were not provided with any facilities with regard to the scientific storage of their produce.

The agriculturists stored their produce in *bharolas* or backrooms or in the open or in the bags. This affected the stored stuff as the houses in the villages were scarcely cemented. Although this system still prevails in certain villages, it is on the decline. The metal storage bins are now used for storing the produce.

Under the Act, Warehousing Corporations were established in each State. The Punjab Warehousing Corporation, which was constituted by the State Government on 2 January 1958, opened its warehouse branch in the district at Kapurthala in 1962. As on 30 June 1982, the Corporation was running four centres in the district at Kapurthala, Phagwara, Sultanpur Lodhi and Dhillwan with a total capacity of 24,965 metric tons. The total number of godowns maintained by the Corporation in the district, as on 30 June 1982, was 41.

The Corporation provides for the scientific storage of agricultural produce in the warehouse. The Scheduled Banks make advances to depositors on the pledge of the warehouse receipts, according to the credit restrictions of the

Reserve Bank of India. Furthermore, the Corporation also undertakes the fumigation of stocks under the Technical Advisory Scheme on the payment of the fumigation charges.

The Corporation also supplies on hire empty gunny bags on very nominal charges to the growers to enable them to store in the warehouses their produce brought in bulk from their villages. The best available godowns are selected from the existing accommodation available at the *mandis* and are made ideal after applying scientific methods. These godowns are made rat-proof and insect-free. Rat-holes are closed after cynogassing and the godowns are disinfected by spraying them. Besides, godowns and stocks are insured against theft, flood, fire and burglary.

The Corporation accepts for storage even the stocks where infestation has started. Such stocks, immediately after acceptance, are disinfected and made free from living infestation, stopping thereby their further deterioration to the benefit of both the individual depositor as well as to the country at large.

The storage charges of warehouses have been kept as low as possible to cover the actual expenses incurred, because the scheme is designed to run on no-profit-no-loss basis.

For the storage of perishable commodities like vegetables and fruits, cold storages are being set up. The cold storages help in increasing the life of perishable goods and thus help the producers in getting the remunerative price and the consumer in getting those perishable goods for longer time. In the Kapurthala District, a number of cold storages are being run in the private sector.

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय

APPENDIX I

(Vide page 130)

Number of Banking Offices in the Kapurthala District, as on last Friday
of June 1980

State Bank of India	3
State Bank of Patiala	4
Punjab National Bank	11
Other Commercial Banks	40
Co-operative Banks	20
<hr/>	
Total	78

(Statistical Abstract of Punjab, 1982, p. 555)



सत्यमेव जयते

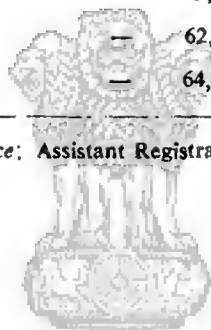
APPENDIX II

(Vide page 131)

Work done by the Co-operative Agricultural Credit Societies in the Kapurthala District, 1976-77 to 1981-82

Co-operative year ending June	No. of Co-operative Societies at the end of the year	Membership		Share Capital paid up (Rs in lakhs)	Loans advanced during the year (Rs in lakhs)	Deposits (Rs in lakhs)
		Societies	Individuals			
1976-77	346	—	57,859	62.53	263.20	140.26
1977-78	346	—	58,551	67.25	279.03	153.56
1978-79	163	—	61,419	88.75	336.95	160.29
1979-80	168	—	62,319	116.46	650.41	163.10
1980-81	142	—	62,958	133.03	767.87	167.15
1981-82	140	—	64,919	155.31	1,186.17	192.05

(Source: Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala)



गन्तव्यं नयनं

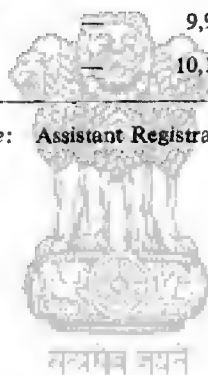
APPENDIX III

(Vide page 131)

Work done by the Co-operative Non-Agricultural Credit Societies in the Kapurthala District, 1976-77 to 1981-82

Co-operative year ending June	No. of Co-operative Societies at the end of the year	Membership		Share Capital paid up (Rs in lakhs)	Loans advanced during the year (Rs in lakhs)	Deposits (Rs in lakhs)
		Societies	Individuals			
1976-77	43	—	7,983	3.82	9.39	5.49
1977-78	43	—	8,116	4.91	10.96	5.54
1978-79	43	—	8,326	4.67	10.41	6.88
1979-80	44	—	8,839	5.08	12.88	8.58
1980-81	44	—	9,917	5.65	17.12	13.98
1981-82	44	—	10,143	5.98	20.63	15.71

(Source: Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala)



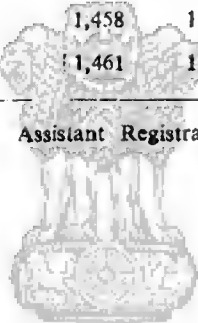
APPENDIX IV

(Vide page 137)

Work done by the Co-operative Marketing Societies in the Kapurthala District,
1976-77 to 1981-82

Co-operative year ending June	No. of Societies	Membership			Share Capital paid up (Rs in lakhs)	Working Capital (Rs in lakhs)	Value of goods marketed (Rs in lakhs)
		Societies	Indivi- duals	Total			
1976-77	9	242	1,430	1,672	6.60	87.10	260.40
1977-78	9	267	1,413	1,680	6.70	88.20	271.20
1978-79	9	242	1,419	1,661	6.90	88.56	263.39
1979-80	9	242	1,444	1,686	6.86	88.56	134.40
1980-81	9	242	1,458	1,700	6.79	83.03	140.72
1981-82	9	242	1,461	1,703	6.70	83.03	149.42

(Source: Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala)



गन्तव्यं नयनं

CHAPTER VII

COMMUNICATIONS

(a) Old-time Trade Routes and Highways and Modes of Conveyance

The economy of a nation and standard of its civilization depend, to a large extent, on its efficient means of communications. Roads are essential for the rapid development of agricultural and industrial economy of a region. A number of references in Indian history bear the testimony to the construction and development of roads in the past. Chandragupt Maurya, Ashoka, Muhammad Tughlaq and especially Sher Shah Suri are known for the construction, maintenance and development of roads. The oldest road is the Grand Trunk Road constructed by Sher Shah Suri—which runs through the Kapurthala District.

In the days gone by, the modes of conveyances were not advanced. Domesticated animals were used not only for undertaking long distance journeys, but also for transportation purposes. Besides, bullock carts and tongas were used by the people to travel from one place to another. With the development of rail and road transport, especially after the Independence, the people gradually started replacing the old means of transport by the modern ones. In recent years the people even in the rural areas have started using modern means of transport.

(b) Road Transport

Road transport has an important role to play in the economy of the country. In the beginning of the twentieth century, the total length of metalled roads maintained by the Kapurthala State was about 40 km and of unmetalled roads about 56 km. After the Independence, there has been remarkable increase in road construction. Presently, the principal metalled roads in the district are: Sher Shah Suri Marg (Grand Trunk Road), Kapurthala-Jalandhar road, Kapurthala-Sultanpur Lodhi-Zira road, Kapurthala-Nadala-Tanda road, Kapurthala-Nakodar road, Kapurthala-Kartarpur road, Sultanpur Lodhi-Nakodar road, Phagwara-Nakodar road, Phagwara-Hoshiarpur road and Phagwara-Nawashahr road.

Since the Independence, there has been noteworthy expansion in road construction in the district as the following figures shows:—

Year	Metalled roads (km)	Unmetalled roads (km)	Total length of roads (km)
1950-51	155	3	158
1955-56	166	26	192
1960-61	229	27	256
1975-76	905	—	905*
1981-82	1,135	—	1,135*

*These figures exclude local bodies roads.

(i) Classification of Roads

The roads in the district may be broadly classified into national highways; provincial highways including state highways, district major roads, other district roads (including village approach roads) and local bodies roads. As in 1981-82, out of their total length of 1,135 km in the district, the length of national highways was about 34 km, provincial highways including district major roads and other district roads (including village approach roads) was 1,101 km. The national highways and the provincial highways are maintained by the Public Works Department (B&R). The local bodies roads are maintained by their respective municipalities out of their funds.

A detailed description of each category of roads in the district is given below :

National Highways.—These are defined as the main highways which traverse several States and serve as inter-State links and are of national, strategic and administrative importance. The national highways are metalled roads and are maintained by the State Public Works Department out of the funds made available to the States by the Central Government. About 34 km of the Sher Shah Suri Marg (Grand Trunk Road) lie in the district.

State Highways.—These are the other trunk or arterial roads of the State that function as major inter-State or inter-city links and serve as feeder to the national highways. These are constructed and maintained by the State Government. There are no State Highways in the Kapurthala District.

District Major Roads.—Next below in individual traffic capacity are district major roads which serve areas of production and markets, connecting these with one another or with high ways or railways. Their total length in the district, as on 31 March 1982 was 147 km.

Other District Roads.—These serve as important arteries of communications among the different parts of the district. These roads include also those roads which formerly fell under heads 'district minor roads' and 'village approach roads' as the use of these terms has since been discontinued. Their total length in the district, as on 31 March 1982 was 954 km.

(ii) Vehicles and Conveyances

Though motor vehicles are becoming increasingly popular, the bullock carts still hold the sway in the countryside both for conveyance and carriage of goods. They are highly suited to the rugged countryside where sophisticated modern vehicles cannot ply. An improvement introduced in their structure in the recent past has been the use of pneumatic tyres in place of the traditional wooden wheels.

Pack animals like donkeys, mules, camels, etc. are also used for transportation of foodgrains, vegetables etc. in the towns. Rehris drawn by one or two persons in front and sometimes pushed from behind by another are used to carry raw materials, cloth, bricks, wood and other goods short distances. The quick means of conveyances now used are buses, cars, jeeps, trucks, taxis, motor-cycles, scooters and tempos. Tractors meant basically for agriculture have now become a popular means of transport with the well-to-do farmers.

Automobiles.—The increase in the use of motor vehicles is also a marked feature of the post-independence period. Not only are cars, jeeps and buses being used in an increasing number but the trucks and other public carriers are also in great demand for transportation of goods. The number of different types of motor vehicles registered in the district, during 1977 to 1981—82 is given in Appendix I at the end of the chapter, on page 154.

Bicycles.—Bicycles are used as extensively in villages as in towns. Being a cheap and convenient means of transport, these have become very common. Milk vendors use bicycles to bring milk to towns from nearby villages.

Cycle-Rickshaws.—Introduced after the partition of the country in 1947, the cycle-rickshaw has become quite popular. It is a cheap, convenient and easy type of transport. Due to the popularity of this vehicle, the importance of tongas and ekkas has decreased. The development of roads has also increased the mobility of cycle-rickshaws from the towns to the adjoining villages and vice versa.

Loans are advanced by the commercial banks to the rickshaw-pullers for the purchase of rickshaws at nominal rates of interest. Under the Punjab Cycle Rickshaw (Regulation of License) Act, 1976, licences are issued to the owners only.

Horse Carriages.—A remarkable feature of transport in the post-independence period has been a rapid decline in the use of horse carriages like tongas and ekkas. This is primarily due to the emergence of the cycle-rickshaws, which are cheaper and easier to maintain. Besides, the fast growing popularity of tempos is another cause for the rapid decline in the use of horse carriages.

(iii) Public and Private Transport

The Transport Department was under the control of the Provincial Transport Controller prior to June 1969, when it was bifurcated into two wings, viz. Commercial Wing and Non-Commercial Wing. The former, known as Punjab Roadways, was placed under the charge of the Director, State Transport, Punjab, and the latter under the State Transport Commissioner,

Punjab. The Director, State Transport, being the overall incharge of Commercial Wing, is concerned with the operation of State Transport buses on commercial basis, whereas the State Transport Commissioner is concerned with the issuing of route permits and the enforcement of Motor Vehicles Act and the rules framed thereunder.

The Government has brought about significant improvements in the transport system. It has evolved an integrated transport plan which is an essential pre-requisite for balanced growth of different sectors of the economy. The Commercial Wing provides comfortable and well co-ordinated transport facilities to the travelling public. New bus service links have been introduced.

State Owned Services.—Most of the bus routes in the district are operated by the PEPSU Road Transport Corporation, Kapurthala Depot, set up in November 1971. The details of these are given in Appendix II at the end of the Chapter on pages 155 to 158.

Private Bus Services.—A number of bus routes in the district are also operated by different private transport companies. The particulars regarding the names of the private companies and the routes operated by them are given in Appendix III, at the end of the Chapter on pages 159 to 160.

Goods Transport by Road.—Goods traffic is handled by private owners. They have formed unions to look after their interests. Besides, transport companies have opened their offices at various places in the district. The following are the only two goods transport companies registered in the district :

- 1 Associated Traders, Kapurthala
- 2 Patiala Goods Transport Company, Kapurthala

(c) Railways

Kapurthala District lies in the Firozpur Division of the Northern Railway. There are 11 Railway stations in the district. The main line is Amritsar—Saharanpur—Mughal Sarai which was opened in 1869-70. It is double line which serves the Kapurthala and Phagwara tahsils. The stations located on it in the district are : Dhillwan, Ramidi (Halt), Hamira, Chiheru and Phagwara. The other important line which serves the district is Firozpur Cantonment—Jalandhar City branch line. It was opened in 1912. The stations falling on it in the district are : Sultanpur Lodhi, Dudwindi, Pajian, Husainpur, Kapurthala and Khojewala.

Rail-road Competition.—Before the introduction of the motor transport in the beginning of the twentieth century, the railways enjoyed full monopoly in long-distance traffic. But the introduction of motor-vehicles gave rise to rail-road competition. The railways began to lose financially

owning to the development of the motor transport after 1920 and especially during the period of the world-wide trade, depression. The Government of India appointed in 1933 the Mitchell-Kirkness Committee to study the problems and make suggestions. The committee recommended a strict regulation of road traffic to eliminate competition. In 1937, the Wedgewood Committee also recommended the protection of railways against unfair competition of roads by controlling, supervising, regulating and licensing of the motor vehicles. In 1939, the Motor Vehicles Act was passed for regulating motor transport. During the World War II (1939—45), there was practically no rail-road competition. But after the War ended, the fear of rail-road competition aroused again. In 1950, the Government appointed the Motor Vehicles Taxation Inquiry Commission. Consequently, the rail-road competition was reduced due to the heavy taxation imposed on road vehicles. However, with the vast development of agriculture and industry in the country and the consequent increase in traffic, the rail-road competition has become a thing of the past and the two systems of transport have become complementary rather than competitive.

(d) Waterways, Ferries and Bridges

There is no navigable river/canal within 10 km of any town in the district.

Ferries.—The ferry system is very useful for the people residing in *bet* areas to have their journeys to the adjoining places and transport their necessities of life from one side of the river to the other.

Bridges.—Bridges are constructed over the rivers, streams, etc. for smooth running of road traffic.

(e) Air Transport

There is no aerodrome in the Kapurthala District.

(f) Travel and Tourist Facilities

The Punjab Government is making efforts to develop tourist facilities at the existing places with a view to ensuring that the available potential for the growth of tourist industry is fully exploited. Consequently, new spots for tourist attraction are being developed and touring facilities at the existing places are being increased. In the district, there is a tourist resort on the bank of *Black (Kali) Bein* at Kanjli, which is about 5 km from Kapurthala. Hundreds of visitors throng this picnic spot on week-ends.

Dharmshalas, serais and hotels are easily available in the district for tourists, visitors, etc. Besides, there are rest houses for the use of Government officers/officials.

Rest Houses.—These are maintained by the different Government departments for the use of their employees while touring the district in the course of their duties. A list of rest houses in the district is given in Appendix IV at the end of this Chapter, on pages 161.

(g) Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones

Posts.—The district has a fairly large number of post offices which are under the control of the Superintendent, Post Offices, Kapurthala Division, Kapurthala. According to the 1971 Census, Phagwara Tahsil had the highest number of post offices, i.e. 8.84 per 100 sq. km. The corresponding figures for the district and the State were only 5.52 and 5.96 respectively.

On 31 March 1982, there were 2 Head Post Offices, 61 Sub-Post Offices (including 7 LSG offices), 226 Branch Post Offices and 2 Extra Departmental Sub-Offices in the Kapurthala Division. A list of these is given in Appendix V, at the end of this Chapter, on pages 162 to 169.

All the villages of the Kapurthala District are covered under daily delivery.

Telegraphs.—The district is also served by a good number of combined post and telegraph offices. There are 3 key fitted sub-offices and 1 phone-cum-sub-office in the district. There is a prompt delivery of telegrams in the district. Telegrams are also accepted round the clock from the people. On 31 March 1982, telegraph facility was available in post offices in the Kapurthala District, as given in Appendix V, at the end of this chapter, on page 162 to 169.

Telephones.—There are nine telephone exchanges in the district functioning at Kapurthala, Begowal, Kala Sanghian, Sultanpur Lodhi, Talwandi Chaudhrian, Nadala, Tampur, Bholath and Phagwara. Kapurthala telephone exchange is under the control of the District Manager, Telephones Jalandhar, while the remaining exchanges are under the charge of the District Engineer, Telephones, Jalandhar. The total number of working connections provided by these exchanges, on 31 March 1982, was 2,717. Besides, there is one long distance public call office at Palara with parent exchange at Kapurthala.

Radios and Televisions.—These have become very popular in the district. As on 31 December 1981 as many as 43,351 radio and 11,062 television licences were issued. Besides, 375 radio sets and 10 television sets were installed in the district under Community Listening Scheme upto November 1982.

(h) Organizations of Owners and Employees in the Field of Transport and Communications

There is no organization of owners in the field of transport and communications in the district. Transport workers/employees working in

various transport companies have, however, formed their unions to look after their service interests. The employees' unions in the field of transport and communications functioning in the district, as on 31 March 1982 are given below :

Serial No.	Name of the union	Date of registration
1	District Motor Transport Workers' Union, Kapurthala	9-1-1957
2	Kapurthala Transport Workers' Union, Kapurthala	28-2-1975
3	Punjab Rickshaw Drivers' Union, Phagwara	9-9-1981
4	The Truck Operators' Union Kapurthala	22-5-1981



सत्यमेव जयते

**Number of Different Types of Motor Vehicles Registered in the Kapurthala District,
1977 to 1981**

Year	Four wheelers and above (goods vehicles)	Three wheelers	Buses	Cars	Taxis	Jeeps	Two wheelers	Tractors
1977	45	4	3	54	—	6	756	229
1978	57	7	9	37	—	5	670	485
1979	64	10	9	40	—	8	778	752
1980	59	13	7	42	2	8	1,557	999
1981	92	66	5	106	2	35	1,897	1,396

(Source; District Transport Officer, Kapurthala)



सत्यमेव जयते

APPENDIX II

(Vide page 150)

Bus Routes Operated by the PEPSU Road Transport Corporation, Kapurthala Depot in the Kapurthala District as on 31st March, 1982

Serial No.	Name of the Route	No. of Daily Trips	Route Length (Kms)	Total Daily Services (Kms)
1	Kapurthala-Patiala via Rajpura	2	202	808
2	Kapurthala-Sultanpur Lodhi via Fattu Dzinga	4	37	296
3	Hoshiarpur-Patiala	2	194	776
4	Hoshiarpur -Ambala Cantt.	2	198	792
5	Jalandhar-Barnala-Sirsa	1	268	536
6	Sultanpur-Amritsar via Kapurthala	1	101	202
7	Phagwara-Mahilpur	2	42	168
8	Kapurthala-Patiala via Nandpur	1	185	370
9	Kapurthala-Batala	3	60	360
10	Kapurthala-Phagwara	3	46	276
11	Kapurthala-Phagwara up to Panchhta	1	65	130
12	Kapurthala-Jalandhar	13	23	598
13	Kapurthala-Kartarpur	8	13	208
14	Kapurthala-Nadala	3	22	132
15	Kapurthala-Nadala upto Tanda	3	59	354
16	Kapurthala-Bhamdal	6	21	252
17	Kapurthala-Sultanpur via Khallu	6	40	480
18	Kapurthala-Kala Sanghian	6	16	192
19	Kapurthala-Dudwindi	6	21	252
20	Sultanpur-Patiala	1	188	376
21	Sultanpur-Ghuman-Shri Har Gobindpur	1	91	182
22	Jalandhar-Bathinda-Suratgarh	1	382	764
23	Kapurthala-Dhilwan	3	20	120
24	Kapurthala-Saiflabad	4	40	320
25	Kapurthala-Sultanpur via Thatha	2	40	160
26	Kapurthala-Shahkot via Sultanpur Lodhi	6	58	696
27	Kapurthala-Kalwan-Shahkot	4	44	352

Serial No.	Name of the Route	No. of Daily Trips	Route Length (Kms)	Total Daily Services (Kms)
28	Kapurthala-Bhogpur via Hamira	4	40	320
29	Kapurthala-Begowal via Hamira	4	37	296
30	Dhilwan-Bholath	4	20	160
31	Sultanpur Lodhi-Tanda	2	88	352
32	Dudwindi-Cholada	3	20	120
33	Dudwindi-Sherpur Sada	3	17	102
34	Kapurthala-Chandigarh via Nawashahr	1	173	346
35	Jalandhar-Delhi	2	381	1524
36	Jalandhar-Rohtak	1	369	738
37	Kapurthala-Mothanwali	3	26	156
38	Sultanpur-Cholada	3	12	72
39	Sultanpur-Malsian	3	24	144
40	Kapurthala-Boolpur-Sultanpur Lodhi	3	40	240
41	Phagwara-Rurka Kalan	2	21	84
42	Phagwara-Rurka Kalan-Bilga	1	32	64
43	Phagwara-Nurmahal	3	29	174
44	Phagwara-Jandiala	2	19	76
45	Phagwara-Nakodar	1	32	64
46	Phagwara-Sangatpur	6	14½	174
47	Phagwara-Panchhota	4	19	152
48	Phagwara-Rajpur Bhaian	4	29	232
49	Phagwara-Sachal Mundi	3	15	90
50	Phagwara-Pinjoura	2	19	76
51	Phagwara-Pinjoura-Mahilpur	2	35	140
52	Jalandhar-Garhshanker	2	63	252
53	Kapurthala-Moga	1	106	212
54	Kapurthala-Pathankot	1	132	264
55	Jalandhar-Patiala	1	162	324
56	Hoshiarpur-Muktsar	1	238	476
57	Kapurthala-Sultanpur Lodhi via Mutakwal	3	42	252

Serial No.	Name of the Route	No. of Daily Trips	Route Length (Kms)	Total Daily Services (Kms)
58	Sultanpur Lodhi-Jalandhar	3	65	390
59	Kapurthala-Shahkot-via Kular	2	44	176
60	Kapurthala-Kishansinghwal	6	28	336
61	Dhilwan-Amritsar	4	46	368
62	Sultanpur-Amritsar via Bhandal	2	88	352
63	Sultanpur-Batala	2	88	352
64	Dhilwan-Chandigarh	1	199	398
65	Phagwara-Malsian via Nakodar	4	47	376
66	Sultanpur-Nangal	1	207	414
67	Sultanpur-Patiala	1	241	482
68	Sultanpur-Talwara	2	155	620
69	Sultanpur-Talwandi Sabo	1	187	374
70	Phagwara-Ludhiana	6	43	516
71	Sultanpur Lodhi-Chandigarh via Nakodar	2	188	752
72	Sidhwan-Chandigarh	2	186	744
73	Sultanpur-Chandigarh via Kapurthala	2	226	904
74	Sultanpur-Ludhiana via Kapurthala	1	118	236
75	Patiala-Amritsar	2	246	984
76	Kapurthala-Jind via Sangrur	1	293	586
77	Ludhiana-Patiala	2	97	388
78	Kapurthala-Amritsar via Goindwal	4	75	600
79	Kapurthala-Khem Karan	2	102	408
80	Sultanpur-Amritsar via Goindwal	4	76	608
81	Sultanpur-Dera Baba Nanak	2	140	560
82	Phagwara-Amritsar via Goindwal	2	141	564
83	Tanda-Tarn Taran	2	97	388
84	Phagwara-Ranipur-Mahilpur	3	16	96
85	Kapurthala-Shahkot via Lasuri	4	58	464
86	Saidpur-Chandigarh via Kapurthala	2	216	864
87	Phagwara-Mayopatti	3	23	138

Serial No.	Name of Route	No. of Daily Trips	Route Length (Kms)	Total Daily Services (Kms)
88	Kapurthala-Mayopatti	2	67	268
89	Tanda-Hoshiarpur via Garhdiwala	2	47	188
90	Tanda-Hoshiarpur via Dhut Kalan	1	37	74

(Source: Depot Manager, PEPSU Road Transport Corporation, Kapurthala)



सत्यमेव जयते

APPENDIX III

(Vide page 150)

Bus Routes Operated by Private Transport Companies in the Kapurthala District, as on 31 March 1982

Serial No.	Name of Transport Company	Name of Route	No of Daily Trips	Route Length (kms)	Total Daily Services (kms)
1	The Ex-Servicemen M.T.Co-op. Society Ltd., Kapurthala	Kapurthala—Tanda	2	56	224
		Kapurthala—Talwandi Chaudhrian <i>via</i> Sultanpur	6	36	432
		Kapurthala—Sultanpur <i>via</i> Fattu Dzinga	2	37	148
		Kapurthala—Sultanpur <i>via</i> Boolpur	1	40	80
		Kapurthala—Sultanpur <i>via</i> Boolpur	1	40	80
		Kapurthala—Nakodar	3	35	210
		Kapurthala—Nadala	3	22	132
2	The Janta Express Bus Service, B.O. Phagwara	Kapurthala—Shahkot <i>via</i> Kular	1	44	88
		Nakodar—Rupnagar	1	125	250
		Rupnagar—Nakodar	1	125	250
		Bhaddi—Ludhiana	1	100	200
		Ludhiana—Nurpur Bedi	1	125	250
3	Jhawar Enterprises (P) Ltd., Phagwara	Phagwara—Hoshiarpur	3	40	240
		Mayopatti—Nakodar	2	35	140
		Phagwara—Nakodar	2	32	128
		Jhawar—Tanda	3	3	18
4	The Prince Bus & Transport Co., Ltd. Kapurthala	Kapurthala—Sultanpur <i>via</i> Talwandi	6	37	444
		Kapurthala—Jalandhar	20	23	920
		Kapurthala—Begowal Tanda	4	53	424
		Kapurthala—Bhogpur	4	42	336
		Kapurthala—Saifabad	1	34	68
		Kapurthala—Nakodar	4	35	280
		Kapurthala—Sultanpur	6	27	324

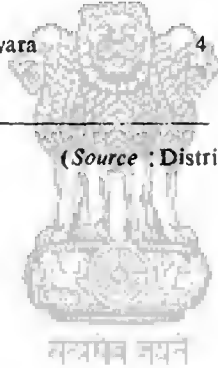
Serial No.	Name of Transport Company	Name of Route	No. of Daily Trips	Route Length (kms)	Total Daily Services (kms)
		Kapurthala—Panchhata	2	61	244
		Kapurthala—Phagwara	1	42	84
		Kapurthala—Patiala <i>via</i> Rajpura	1	192	384
		Kapurthala—Tanda	2	53	212
		Kapurthala—Saiflabad	2	34	136
		Kapurthala—Sultanpur <i>via</i> Boolpur	1	40	80
		Kapurthala—Ludhiana <i>via</i> Nakodar	1	85	170
		Kapurthala—Batala <i>via</i> Beas	1	67	134
		Kapurthala—Pathankot <i>via</i> Tanda	1	120	240
		Sultanpur—Ghuman <i>via</i> Kapurthala—Beas	1	80	160
		Kapurthala—Dhillwan	1	21	42
		Kapurthala—Nakodar <i>via</i> Kala Sanghian	3	35	210
		Kapurthala—Sultanpur <i>via</i> Parjian	2	27	108
		Kapurthala—Sultanpur <i>via</i> Fattu Dzinga	2	37	148
		Jalandhar —Patiala <i>via</i> Andandpur Kesho	1	173	346
		Sultanpur—Giddar Pindi	2	16	64
		Bhogpur—Adampur	4	15	120
		Nakodar—Jandiala	3	13	78
		Phagwara—Lasara	1	31	62
		Kapurthala—Shahkot	1	38	76
		Jalandhar—Anandpur Sahib	1	128	256

APPENDIX IV

Rest Houses in the Kapurthala District, as on 31 March 1982 *(Vide Page 152)*

Serial No.	Place	No. of Suites	Name of Reserving Authority
Tahsil Kapurthala			
1	Sainik Rest House, Kapurthala	2	Secretary, Zila Sainik Board, Kapurthala
2	Civil Rest House, Kapurthala	6	Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala
3	Forest Rest House, Dhilwan	2	Divisional Forest Officer, Jalandar Forest Division, Phillaur
Tahsil Sultanpur Lodhi			
4	P.W.D. Rest House, Sultanpur Lodhi	4	Executive Engineer, Construction Division, P.W.D., (B & R), Kapurthala
Tahsil Phagwara			
5	P.W.D. Rest House, Phagwara	4	Executive Engineer, Construction Division, P.W.D. (B & R), Kapurthala


(Source : District Statistical Officer, Kapurthala)



APPENDIX V

(Vide page 152)

Post offices in the Kapurthala Division, as on 31 March 1982

Head Post Office	Branch Post Offices
I Kapurthala	1 Ahmadpur
	2 Aoujla Jagir
	3 Blerkhanpur
	4 Bhawanipur
	5 Dhapai
	6 Fattu Dhinga
	7 Ibban
	8 Kanjli
	9 Khera Majja
	10 Khiranwali
	11 Khanowal
	12 Khokrain
	13 Lakhan Kalan
	14 Mansurwal
	15 Nathu Chahal
	16 Vadala Kalan
 <p>सत्यमेव जयते</p>	
Sub Post Offices	
1 Amrit Bazar, Kapurthala	
2 Bholath, Combined Office, Public Call Office	1 Alampur
	2 Bhadas
	3 Boparai
	4 Khassan
	5 Mana Talwandi
	6 Ramgarh
	7 Shersinghwala
3 Begowal, Combined Office, Public Call Office	1 Awan
	2 Bariar
4 Bilga, Combined Office, Public Call Office	1 Mawai
	2 Pawadora
	3 Jhammanwal
	4 Khokewal

5 Bus Stand Kapurthala, Town Sub Office , Non-Delivery

6 Boparai Kalan

- 1 Gohir
- 2 Her
- 3 Kang Sahibu
- 4 Mundh
- 5 Rasulpur
- 6 Sianewal
- 7 Talwandi Bharo

7 Dakne Gate Nakodar, Town Sub Office, Non-Delivery

8 Dhilwan Combined Office, Public Call Office

- 1 Butala
- 2 Bhandal
- 3 Dhaliwal
- 4 Nurpur Labana
- 5 Sangojala
- 6 Akbarpur
- 7 Saiflabad

9 Dayalpur Combined Office

10 G.N. O.C. Sultanpur, Town Sub-Office, Non-Delivery

11 Grain Market Nurmahal, Town Sub Office, Non-Delivery

12 Jagatjit Nagar Combined Office

- 1 Kudowal
- 2 Muddowal
- 3 Ramidi
- 4 Subhanpur
- 5 Nijiran

13 Kala Sanghian Combined Office, Public Call Office

- 1 Jalluwal
- 2 Khiwa
- 3 Rahimpur
- 4 Talwandi Salim
- 5 Nijiran

14 Kapurthala Mandi Sub Office Non-Delivery

15 Kapurthala Town Combined Office, Public Call Office

16 Kartarpur Combined Office, Public Call Office

- 1 Kahlwan
- 2 Mustafapur
- 3 Rahimpur
- 4 Saraia Khas

- 17 Lohian Combined Office, Public Call Office
- 1 Bara Jodhasingh
 - 2 Dalla
 - 3 Gidarpindi
 - 4 Kang Kalan
 - 5 Kang Khurd
 - 6 Manak
 - 7 Nahl
 - 8 Nawan pind Donawal
 - 9 Phul Ghudowal
 - 10 Turna
 - 11 Yusufpur Darewala
- 18 Malsian Public Call Office
- 1 Chak Chaila
 - 2 Dhada Daulat pur
 - 3 Gil
 - 4 Kangna
 - 5 Dhada Khanpur
 - 6 Malopur
 - 7 Rupewali
 - 8 Muredwal
 - 9 Nihalowal
- 19 Mahatpur Combined Office, Public Call Office
- 1 Adarman
 - 2 Akbarpur Kalan
 - 3 Baloke
 - 4 Balanda
 - 5 Danewal
 - 6 Haripur
 - 7 Parjian Kalan
 - 8 Sangowal
 - 9 Shamailpur
 - 10 Singhpur
 - 11 Tandaura
 - 12 Odhuwal
 - 13 Umrewal Bela
- 20 Motor Terminus Nakodar, Sub Office
Non Delivery



- 21 Nadala Combined Office, Public Call Office
- 1 Chuhake
 - 2 Mirzapur
 - 3 Raipur Araian
 - 4 Talwara
- 22 Nangal Ambian
- 1 Bagga
 - 2 Kanian Kalan
 - 3 Kotla Surajmal
 - 4 Nawanjila
 - 5 Ranwat
 - 6 Sandhanwala
 - 7 Sohal Jagir
 - 8 Talwandi Sanghera
- 23 Nakodar Combined Office, Public Call Office
- 1 Bara Sidhpur
 - 2 Bhodipur
 - 3 Bholar
 - 4 Bhodipur
 - 5 Bili Chaharmi
 - 6 Gahndaran
 - 7 G.N.C.C. Nakodar
 - 8 Ladharan
 - 9 Malri Kalan
 - 10 Nurpur
 - 11 Nawan Pind
 - 12 Jatta
 - 13 Pandori Khas
 - 14 Tut
- 24 Nakodar Mandi Combined Office, Public Call Office, Non Delivery
- 25 Nangal Lubana
- 1 Miani Bhagupurian
- 26 Nurmahal Combined Office, Public Call Office
- 1 Bhalowal
 - 2 Bhandal Himmat
 - 3 Chuheki
 - 4 Gumtala
 - 5 Gumtali
 - 6 Kandhola Kalan
 - 7 Kot Badal Khan



	8	Ramewal
	9	Shadipur
	10	Omarpur Kalan
	11	Upal Jagir
	12	Upal Bhupa
27	1	Kang Araiyan
	2	Mahdshampur
	3	Mianwal
28	1	Nagra
	2	Pharwala
29	1	Khusrupur
30		
31	1	Ibrahimwala
	2	Maksudpur
32		
33		
34		
35	1	Bahmanian
	2	Bajwa Kalan
	3	Kotli Gazran
	4	Killi
	5	Lasori
	6	Mianwal Raiyan
	7	Mianwal Raiyan
	8	Mulewal Khaira
	9	Punian
	10	Sindhar
	11	Talwandi Butian
36	1	Chak kalan
	2	Chak Mughlani
	3	Sarakpur
37	1	Bhanulanga
	2	Bhulana

- | | | |
|----|---|----------------|
| | 3 | Dudwindi |
| | 4 | Khera Dona |
| | 5 | Mothanwala |
| | 6 | Mahabalipuram |
| | 7 | Saidwal |
| 8 | 1 | Bath |
| | 2 | Mahim |
| 39 | 1 | Kular |
| | 2 | Sando Chatte |
| | 3 | Talwandi Madho |
| 40 | 1 | Kabirpur |
| | 2 | Paramjitpur |
| | 3 | Rampur Jagir |
| | 4 | Sarai Jattan |
| | 5 | Sherpur Dona |
| 41 | | |
| 42 | | |
| 43 | 1 | Burewal |
| | 2 | Khalu |
| | 3 | Nasirpur |
| | 4 | Saidpur |
| | 5 | Tibba |
| II | | |
| | 1 | Attanli |
| | 2 | Bhularai |
| | 3 | Chak Prema |
| | 4 | Lakhpur |
| | 5 | Pindori |
| | 6 | Sangatpur |
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | 1 | Sunar Kalan |
| | 2 | Pabwan |
| | 3 | Mithra |
| | 4 | Bharduaj |



सत्यमेव जयते

**4 Bus stand Phagwara, Town Sub-Office
Non- Delivery**

5 Chachokie

1 Birk

2 Ghurkha

3 Jandiali

4 Khotran

5 Mauli Jamalpur

6 Mahli

6 Domeli

1 Bhabiana

2 Sunra

3 Rawalpindi

4 Gulabgarh

5 Rehana Jattan

6 Sahni

7 Dhesian Kahna

1 Rurki

**8 Hoshiarpur Road, Phagwara Town Sub-Office
Non- Delivery**

9 Jundiala Combined Office Public Call office

1 Bhangala

2 Chak Wendal

3 Chanian

4 Dhaliwal

5 Bajuha Khurd

6 Khurd

**10 Mahligate Phagwara Town Sub-Office
Non- Delivery**

11 Narur

1 Bhagana

2 Mayapatti

12 Panchat

**13 Railway Road Phagwara Town Sub-Office
Non-Delivery**

14 Ranipur Public Call Office

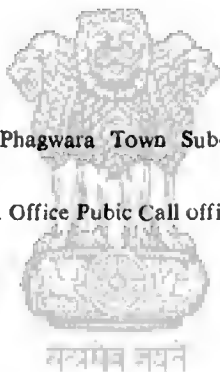
1 Barn

2 Bahani

3 Nangal

4 Palahi

**15 Rurka kalan Combined Office, Public
Call Office**



16	Sarh Combined Office, Public Call Office	1	Birpind
		2	Gohir
		3	Latran
		4	Nawanpind Raiyan
		5	Tahli
17	Sarhali	1	Dhanipind
		2	Lakhanpal
18	Samrai Public Call Office	1	Kangniwala
		2	Daduwal
		3	Udopur
19	Satnampura Combined Office, Public Call Office, Lower Selection Grade	1	Bhanoke
		2	Chaheru
		3	Hadiabad
		4	Hardaspur
		5	Madhopur
		6	Maheru
		7	Raipur
		8	Sarai Jattan
20	Thapar Colony Phagwara Combined Office Public Call Office, Town Sub Office		
		Head Offices	2
		Sub Offices	61
		Extra Departmental Sub-Offices	2
		Extra Departmental Branch Offices	226

(Source : Superintendent of Post Offices, Kapurthala Division, Kapurthala)

CHAPTER VIII

MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

An account of the occupations of the working force engaged in the major sectors of the district's economy like agriculture, industry, banking, trade and commerce, transport and communications, has been given in the preceding chapters. But there is yet another section of the population, which earns its income from other pursuits, that remains to be accounted for. Its contribution to the economic well-being of the district is considerable. This section renders useful services to the community by following learned professions, and other occupations like tailoring, carpentry, hair-cutting, shoemaking, laundries, etc.

Kapurthala District is predominantly a rural district and the main profession of its inhabitants is agriculture. According to the 1971 Census, 76.8 per cent of the total population of the district lived in villages and 23.2 per cent in towns. Out of the total working force of the district, 46.08 per cent were cultivators and 15.38 per cent were agricultural labourers. As the land can hardly provide the ever increasing population with full-time employment, a good number of people from the rural areas are migrating to the urban areas to find some unskilled jobs in factories, etc. The urban population is mostly non-agriculturist and is engaged in industries, trade and commerce, transport and other miscellaneous occupations.

The total population of the district in 1981 was 5,45,249 (2,87,286 males and 2,57,963 females) as against 4,29,514 (2,27,331 males and 2,02,183 females) in 1971. The total number of workers in 1971 was 1,19,313 (1,17,126 males and 2,187 females) of which 54,982 were cultivators, 18,356 agricultural labourers, 17,273 were engaged in manufacturing, processing and repairs, 1,875 in construction, 9,375 in trade and commerce, 2,872 in transport, storage and communications, 481 in livestock, forestry, fishing, hunting and plantation, orchards and allied activities, one in mining and quarrying and 14,116 were engaged in other services which included services like generation and supply of electricity and water besides sanitary, medical and public health, legal, business, recreational and personal services. These also included general labourers engaged in other miscellaneous occupations.

After the partition of the country in 1947, the new national set-up and the rapidly developing economy have opened up vast avenues of employment. The development of industries in the district has also provided better employment opportunities for the people. Persons in services and earning through miscellaneous sources form a very small proportion of the total population of the district. They include Government or semi-Government servants and persons employed in education, law, medical, engineering, personal and domestic services, etc.

(a) Public Administration

Central, State and Local Government Services.—After the Independence of the country, the expansion of different departments and creation of several new ones have been instrumental in the increase of number of Government employees. It is apparent from the fact that as on 31 March 1982, the total number of Government employees in the district was 8,353.

The security of service, pension and other various amenities enjoyed by the Government employees attract people to the Government services. The amenities provided to the Central, State and Local Government employees include dearness and house rent allowances, provident fund benefit, medical reimbursement, loans for the construction of houses and for the purchase of vehicles, etc. The Government gives rent-free residential accommodation to the police officials. The railway authorities provide quarters on nominal rent and issue free privilege passes for travel to its employees and their families. They are provided with uniforms and other various benefits also. Class IV employees under the State and Central Governments are also given free liveries. Leave (casual and earned) is allowed to every Government employee in times of need. Female employees are entitled to maternity leave.

Public Employees' Organization.—The following public employees' Organizations function in the district. These unions have been formed by the employees to safeguard their interests :

- 1 The Kapurthala Central Co-operative Bank Employees, Union, Kapurthala
- 2 Municipal Employees' Union, Kapurthala
- 3 Municipal Employees' Union, Phagwara
- 4 Municipal Sweepers' Union, Phagwara

(b) Learned Professions

These professions include teachers, doctors, lawyers and engineers. They are spread all over the district. The information regarding each of these professions in the district is given below :

Educational Services.—Among the learned professions, the teaching profession absorbs a large number of persons. On 30 September 1981, there were 14 colleges (12 Arts and Science and 2 Teachers' Training) in the district. The number of teachers working in 10 higher secondary schools, 79 high schools/post basic schools, 63 middle schools/senior basic schools and 486 primary/pre-primary junior basic schools in the district as on 30 September 1981 was 3,735. The pay scales of the teachers are now fairly good and attractive.

Medical and Health Services.—The medical profession, in general is attracting increasingly more number of persons since there is need for them and more so it is found to be a lucrative one. There are doctors, qualified dentists, nurses, midwives, etc., working in various hospitals and dispensaries in the district. Doctors, who do independent practice, earn according to their own ability and the paying capacity of the patients.

The number of ayurvedic and unani institutions in the district, as on 1 April 1982, was 25 and 2, respectively. The number of hospitals, primary health centres and dispensaries in the district, as on 1 April 1982, was 7, 6 and 66, respectively. The number of doctors, midwives, nurses and *dais* working in the district as in 1981 was 20, 28, 758 and 699 respectively. Besides, a number of M.B.,B.S. doctors and registered medical practitioners also render medical service in the district.

Legal Services.—The profession includes advocates, pleaders and *munshis*. This is an important as well as paying profession in the district. During recent years, it has attracted a large number of persons. The lawyers occupy a high status in the society. According to the 1971 Census, the number of legal practitioners and advisers in the district was 80.

There are three bar associations in the district, one at the district headquarters and two at the tahsil headquarters at Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi. These associations render useful services to its members and are responsible for maintaining professional conduct and discipline among them.

Engineering Services.—Engineers also occupy an important place and contribute towards the economic development and technological progress of the district. The engineering services are well represented at the district headquarters as well as at the subdivisional level. The details of the persons employed in engineering services of the Government departments are given in Chapter XIII, 'Other Departments'. Besides, there are some persons who are engaged in allied professions as contractors, architects or consulting engineers. According to the 1971 Census, the number of architects, engineers and surveyors in the district was 20.

Artists, Writers and Related Workers.—According to the 1971 Census, the number of artists, writers and related workers in the district was 80.

(c) Personal and Domestic Services

Personal Services :

These services include barbers, washermen, laundrymen, drycleaners, tailors, carpenters, blacksmiths, weavers, cobblers, water-carriers and the like which employ a considerable number of persons as detailed below :

Barbers.—The old practice of family barber (*nai*) visiting the houses of his customers is still in vogue in the rural areas of the district but it has become

outdated in the urban areas. In the rural areas, the barber is still required to be present on certain religious ceremonies, apart from attending to customers at their houses. He plays an important role at the time of marriage. The wife of the barber, called *nain*, does some sort of periodical haircleaning and hairdressing of the womenfolk of families to which the barber (*nai*) is attached. In the rural areas, the barber gets his remuneration in kind at the times of harvests.

In the urban areas of the district, hairdressing saloons/shops are becoming popular. Some are provided with modern equipment for haircutting and hairdressing. Generally, barbers charge Rs 2.50 to Rs 3.00 for haircut and 75 paise to Re 1 for a shave. The charges are, however, less in the rural areas of the district.

In the urban areas, the barbers have formed their unions to look after their interests. Tuesday is generally observed as holidays by the barbers.

According to the 1971 Census, the total number of barbers, hairdressers, beauticians and related workers in the district was 280.

Washermen.—They form an important occupational class. There are a good number of dry cleaning shops in the urban areas. This profession is becoming very popular in the towns. Their charges vary from Rs 7.00 to Rs 10.00 for the dry cleaning of a woollen suit.

Washermen mostly live in towns or in their suburbs. Their business has been adversely affected by laundries. The charges of the laundrymen are higher but their services are more prompt and efficient than those of the washermen, and pressing is done at the shops. The average rates charged by washermen are Rs 0.75 to 1.50 per clothe.

According to the 1971 Census, the total number of launderers, dry cleaners and pressers in the district was 165.

Tailors.—The old practice of the tailors stitching at the houses of their customers on the occasions of marriage is still in vogue, to some extent, in the rural areas of the district. But in the urban areas, the customers usually go to the tailor's shop for stitching work. Previously, in the rural areas, the tailors were paid stitching charges in kind, but nowadays, like urban tailors, they are mostly paid in cash. Most of the tailors have their own sewing machines and work independently. There are also some major tailoring concerns which get the work done on commission basis. Some women also do tailoring work in their houses to supplement their family income.

According to the 1971 Census, the total number of tailors, cutters, furriers and related workers in the district was 1,020 (960 males and 60 females).

Carpenters.—In the urban areas, the carpenters make and repair wooden structures, doors, windows, chairs and other building fixtures. In the rural areas, they make ploughs, bullock carts, agricultural implements and other domestic articles.

According to the 1971 Census, the total number of carpenters, joiners, cabinet makers, coopers and related workers in the district was 1,041.

Cobblers.—The cobblers or *mochis* repair old and wornout footwears. The experienced cobblers make complete footwears like shoes, *chappals* and sandals. Their business in the district has been adversely affected in recent times with the availability of mechanized footwears manufactured in large factories.

As per 1971 Census, the total number of shoemakers and shoe repairers in the district was 609 (605 males and 4 females).

Self-employed Persons.—These services include persons like weavers, shoemakers, potters, sweepers, handcart-pullers, porters at railway stations and bus stands, vendors, etc. They are spread all over the district.

Domestic Services :

Only well-to-do persons both in urban and rural areas employ domestic servants. With the development of industries, most of these prefer to get employment in factories, concerns, etc. The wages of domestic servants in wholtime employment vary from Rs 50 to 80 per month, in addition to food, clothing and shelter. In the urban areas, female domestic servants are also employed for wholtime or part-time by businessmen and other well-to-do persons. Generally poor women adopt this profession for supplementing their family income. They wash clothes, sweep houses, clean utensils, cook food and do some other jobs. Such part-time female servants are paid Rs 25 to 40 per month, in addition to other sundry facilities provided by their employers.

According to the 1971 Census, the total number of house keepers, cooks, maids and related workers in the district was 1,831 (1,769 males and 62 females)

(d) Miscellaneous Services

Transport Services.— There are a good number of persons engaged in transport, storage and communication services in the district. Their number, according to the 1971 Census, was 2,872. Besides, there are a good number of rickshaw-pullers, tonga drivers, truck drivers, tempo drivers etc., in the district. The number of rickshaw-pullers in the district according to the 1971 Census, was 415.

CHAPTER IX

ECONOMIC TRENDS

The economic stability and progress of a district are reflected by the economic trends which indicate its economic condition. The dynamic and progressive trends are instrumental in bringing about significant and fundamental changes in the entire economic structure of a district.

(a) Livelihood Pattern and the General Level of Prices and Wages

Livelihood Pattern.—The district of Kapurthala is the smallest of the 12 districts of the State and comprises 3 subdivisions/tahsils, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara. The district lies in the Bist Doab region, the name given to the territory lying between the rivers Satluj and Beas. This is the only district in the State which is split up in two parts—32 km apart. This unique geographical position of the district has greatly affected the economic life of its inhabitants.

According to the 1971 Census, 27.8 per cent of the total population of the district is engaged in different economic pursuits, meaning thereby that three persons are dependent upon one worker for their livelihood. Out of the total working force of the district, 61.8 per cent are engaged in agriculture including livestock-keeping, forestry, etc., 14.5 per cent in industry, 7.8 per cent in trade, 2.4 per cent in transport 1.6 per cent in construction and 11.9 per cent in other services.

The classification of workers in the Kapurthala District, according to 1971 Census, is as follows :

Classification of Workers in the Kapurthala District according to the 1971 Census

Classification of workers according to their profession	Number of persons according to the 1971 Census							
	Rural				Urban			
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1 Cultivators	53,385	91	1,491	15	54,876	106	54,982	106
2 Agricultural labourers	17,357	132	858	9	18,215	141	18,356	141
3 Livestock-keeping, Forestry, Fishing, Hunting, Plantations, Orchards, and allied activities	313	12	153	3	466	15	481	15
4 Mining and Quarrying	1	—	—	—	1	—	1	—
5 Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing and Repairs :								
(a) Household industry	1,916	42	392	28	2,308	70	2,378	70
(b) Manufacturing other than household industry	4,808	49	9,866	172	14,674	221	14,895	221
6 Construction	1,255	3	616	1	1,871	4	1,875	4
7 Trade and Commerce	2,904	12	6,403	38	9,307	50	9,357	50
8 Transport, Storage and Communications	1,150	5	1,689	28	2,839	33	2,872	33
9 Other Services	7,234	430	5,335	1,117	12,569	1,547	14,116	1,547
Total Workers	90,323	776	26,803	1,411	1,17,126	2,187	1,19,313	2,187
10 Non-workers	82,841	1,55,904	27,364	44,092	1,10,205	1,99,996	3,10,201	1,99,996
Total Population	1,73,164	1,56,680	54,167	45,503	2,27,331	2,02,183	4,29,514	2,02,183

(Census of 1971, Series 17—Punjab parts X-A & B Kapurthala District Census Handbook, pp. 78--81)

The above table indicates that of the total population of the district numbering 4,29,514 ; 1,19,313 were engaged in various types of economic activities, whereas the number of non-workers was 3,10,201. The ratio of workers to non-workers was 27.8 and 72.2 as against the corresponding ratio of 28.9 and 71.1 for the State.

As per 1971 Census, the total number of households in the district was 69,445 (rural 52,610 and urban 16,835). The number of persons per household was 6.04. The break-up of the households, classified by number of members and by the number of rooms, is given in Appendix I, on page 187.

Prices and Wages.—With a view to assessing the economic condition of the people of a particular region, the comparative and analytical study of prices and wages is of utmost necessity. Besides, factors like population increase, condition of production, inflation, variations in gold and silver prices, etc. also determine the economy. The purchasing power of an Indian rupee has considerably decreased since the beginning of the 20th century. The labour wages also rose far in excess of the cost of production. The World War I (1914—18) had a positive effect on the wages of labour, which rose more rapidly than the cost of production. The War was followed by an economic depression in the twenties and it brought about slump in the market as well as downward trends in the prices of agricultural produce, thereby, resulting in unemployment on a large scale. During the decade 1921—31, there was economic depression most probably due to the after-effects of the previous decade which was marked by adverse economic circumstances on an unprecedented scale. As in other parts of the State, Kapurthala and its adjoining areas were adversely affected by these depressions as well as by the outbreak of the World War II in 1939. All this resulted in price rise of all goods. The Chinese aggression in 1962 and Indo-Pakistan Conflicts of 1965 and 1971 were responsible for rise in prices. Although the Five-Year Plans have been effective in checking prices, other factors have hampered the check in price rise thereby resulting in inflation. The main objectives of the Sixth Five-Year Plan have been to check inflation and to bring down prices of essential commodities.

The table below indicates the consumer price index for the working class in Phagwara town for the period 1970-71 to 1979-80 :
(Base 1966=100)

Year	1970- 71	1971- 72	1972- 73	1973- 74	1974- 75	1975- 76	1976- 77	1977- 78	1978- 79	1979- 80
Index	133	137	149	168	212	206	203	221	229	245]

(Statistical Abstract of Punjab, 1982)

The index number of the retail prices given above for the last ten years indicates trend of the prevailing prices. The table below indicates the fluctuating trend in the prices of the main agricultural commodities in the district, during 1976-77 to 1981-82 :

Serial No.	Name of agricultural commodity	Prices per Quintal					
		1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
1	Wheat	116.25	113.50	117.75	124.50	136.50	139.60
2	Barley	62.00	85.75	73.00	85.00	..	..
3	Maize	98.50	110.75	99.10	116.60	136.00	156.25
4	Gur	188.55	131.00	107.50	184.60	301.60	306.65

(Source : District Statistical Officer, Kapurthala)

Of all the labour problems, that of wages is the most complex. During early days, the wages of the agricultural and industrial labour were determined by custom and tradition. Now these are determined by the Governments' industrial policy formulated in the light of natural resources, availability of labour force, productivity, industrial competition, labour efficiency, etc. The wage-level is influenced mainly by price variations on account of fiscal policies and other subsidiary factors like rise in demand, shortage of goods, insufficient production, etc. Labour welfare is another allied subject. When compared with welfare measures that assure better living conditions in respect of health, safety, housing, education, recreation, social security, etc. the guarantee of reasonable remuneration provides the firmest basis for harmonious industrial relations and, therefore, for the economic development and prosperity of the country. The payment of satisfactory wage ensures the co-operation of labour and enables the workers to take his place as partner in the programme of national development, where the significance of his job has long been accepted¹.

The wages paid to agricultural and skilled labourers (men) are paid in cash and the details regarding these are given in Chapter XI 'Revenue Administration'.

¹Giri, V.V., Labour Problems in Indian Industry (Bombay, 1947)

The rates of pay fixed for menials and other inferior Government servants, per day/month, in the Kapurthala District, during 1981-82, are given in Appendix II on page 188.

Standard of Living.—The economic prosperity of a region determines the standard of living of the people in a district. The amount of necessities, comforts and luxuries availed of by a consumer indicates his living standard and all these factors vary from place to place, time to time, and individual to individual.

One of the most scientific methods to find out the living standard of people in a district is to survey the income and expenditure of various people engaged in different types of trades and professions. The size and composition of the family, its tastes and preferences also determine the standard of living. Besides, the economic statistics of a district, in monetary terms, in relation to price-level fluctuations are also a method to calculate standard of living.

The Economic and Statistical Organisation, Punjab, conducts surveys, from time to time, to find out the living standard of the people in various districts of Punjab. The district-wise figures regarding the income per head for the year 1980-81 are given below :

Serial No.	District	Income per head (In rupees)
1	Gurdaspur	2,105
2	Amritsar	2,773
3	Kapurthala	3,227
4	Jalandhar	2,694
5	Hoshiarpur	2,375
6	Rupnagar	2,543
7	Ludhiana	3,249
8	Firozpur	2,820
9	Faridkot	2,855
10	Bathinda	2,655
11	Sangrur	2,877
12	Patiala	3,103
Total Punjab State		2,768

(Source : Economic and Statistical Advisor to Government, Punjab, Chandigarh)

Thus in 1980-81, the per capita income of the district at the then current prices was Rs 3,227, as compared to Rs 2,768, of the Punjab State as a whole. The district ranked second in the State and next to Ludhiana District. It is an indication of the better living standard of the people in the district.

A survey was also conducted by this Department regarding the family budgets of thirty-nine cultivators in the State during the year 1979-80². Its aim was to find out the returns accruing to the farmers for their work on the holdings. Two families of villages, viz. Dolley (tahsil Sultarapur Ledhi), and Nangal Khera (tahsil Phagwara) in the Kapurthala District were included in the survey.

The findings of the survey pertaining to the income and expenditure are shown in the following table :—

Name of the family/ village	Net income from all sources (Rs)	Net expenditure (Rs)	Surplus/ deficit (Rs)
Dolley	7,028.60	10,702.46	(-)3,673.86
Nangal Khera	32,189.40	16,519.49	(+)15,669.91

The above figures show that one of these families in the district had surplus budget. The survey indicates that on an average, a peasant proprietor's family in the Punjab spent 56 per cent on food, 11 per cent on clothing, 16 per cent on housing, 7 per cent on fuel, 2 per cent on travelling, 1 per cent on amusements and luxuries, and 7 per cent on other items.

The goods consumed by the families in these villages were as under :

Name of the family/village	Total expenditure (Rs)	Supplied by the farm (Rs)	Percen- tage	Purchased from outside (Rs)	Percen- tage
Dolley	10,702.46	6,015.66	56	4,686.80	44
Nangal Khera	16,519.49	8,124.99	49	8,394.50	51

2 *Family Budget of Thirty-nine Cultivators in the Punjab for the year 1979-80* (Publication No. 354 : issued by the Economic Adviser to Government, Punjab, Chandigarh in 1981)

(b) Employment Situation

The development of employment situation in the Kapurthala District is in accordance with the general pattern in the State and in the country as a whole. The number of unemployed persons registered with the Employment Exchange, Kapurthala, has been on the increase.

In the district, there is a surplus of fresh matriculates, graduates, post-graduates, general teachers and labourers. On the other hand, there is an acute shortage of engineers, trainees of the industrial training institutes, typists, stenographers, accountants, Hindi, Science and Mathematics teachers, and skilled labourers.

Employment Exchanges.— There are two Employment Exchanges in the district, one at Kapurthala and the other at Phagwara. The District Employment Exchange, Kapurthala, was opened in 1962. The Town Employment Exchange, Phagwara, was opened in 1974. The main functions of the Employment Exchange are : to register applicants and to offer employment assistance to impart vocational guidance to the youths and adults to select a better career, to collect employment market information to assess the employment trends and impact of Government schemes on employment situation ; and to collect employment statistics for the Indian Planning Commission. The statements showing the work done by the District Employment Exchange, Kapurthala, and the Town Employment Exchange, Phagwara, are given in Appendices III and IV on pages 190-191.

The number of unemployed persons aged 15 and above by sex and educational levels both in the urban and rural areas of the Kapurthala District, as per 1961 Census, is given below

Unemployment in the urban areas by sex and educational levels

	Total Unemployed		
	Persons	Males	Females
Total	587	558	29
Illiterate	116	114	2
Literate (without educational level)	44	43	1
Primary or Junior Basic	170	166	4

Total Unemployed

	Persons	Males	Females
Matriculation or Higher Secondary	211	196	15
Technical diploma not equal to a degree	1	1	—
Non-technical diploma not equal to a degree	7	5	2
University degree or post-graduate degree other than a technical degree	32	31	1
Technical degree or diploma equal to a degree or post-graduate degree	6	2	4
(i) Engineering	1	1	—
(ii) Medicine	—	—	—
(iii) Agriculture	—	—	—
(iv) Veterinary and Dairying	—	—	—
(v) Technology	—	—	—
(vi) Teaching	5	1	4
(vii) Others	—	—	—

Unemployment in the rural areas by sex and educational levels

Total	603	602	1
Illiterate	153	153	—
Literate (without educational level)	47	47	—
Primary or Junior Basic	193	193	—
Matriculation and above	210	209	1

(Census of India 1961, Punjab District Census Handbook No. 15 Kapurthala District pp. 176-77)

Employment Market Information Scheme.—Under the Second Five-Year Plan (1956—61), this scheme was introduced with a view to collecting employment market information as well as to ensuring that adequate man-power data is made available to the Planning and Development Departments, authorities

concerned with technical and educational and vocational training. It is also designed to supply information to persons seeking employment and to employers seeking suitable employees. It is a continuing process which gives an appraisal of trends and conditions in an employment market area, supply and demand relationship, the occupational and industrial disposition of labour force and the type of personnel those are in short supply.

This scheme was introduced into the State of Punjab in 1957-58. It operates under the Director of Employment, Punjab, Chandigarh. Previously, at the initial stage, it covered only the public sector, but from 1960-61, its jurisdiction was extended to the private sector also.

Under this scheme, the employment data is collected in the district from establishments in the public sector and from those private sector establishments (including all registered factories) employing not less than ten persons. In respect of activities relating to construction work, the coverage is confined to only those engaged in contract work on public account. However, this market information is limited to only wholtime employees, part-time employees or independent workers are not covered.

A comparative analysis relating to the volume of employment, both in the public and private sectors, in the district, as on 31 March 1981 and 31 March 1982, is given below :

Industrial Division	No. of establishments		No. of employees	
	31 March 1981	31 March 1982	31 March 1981	31 March 1982
Manufacturing	96	97	11,221	11,810
Trade and Commerce	49	52	1,009	1,095
Transport, Storage and Communication	7	8	749	801
Services	178	184	10,313	10,495

(Source : District Employment Officer, Kapurthala)

The above table reveals that the employment increased much in manufacturing and services as compared to other industrial divisions, i.e. trade and commerce, transport, storage and communication.

Vocational Guidance Scheme.— A development of the twentieth century, vocational guidance is typical of the complicated structure of modern civilization. It was since long that the necessity of vocational guidance was felt in India. Consequently, Shiva Rao Committee was constituted, to give a concrete shape to this scheme, which submitted its report on 28 April 1954. The Training and Employment Service Organization Committee recommended multifarious functions for the Employment Exchanges, viz. collection of employment market information, employment counselling, occupational research and analysis, and occupational testing. In Punjab, these recommendations were implemented in the Second Five-Year Plan. Each District Employment Exchange, functioning at the district headquarters, has a vocational Guidance Bureau which functions under the supervision of an Employment Counsellor. The vocational guidance programme is jointly operated by the Director of Employment Exchanges of the Union Ministry of Labour and Employment and the States' Directorates of Employment.

The functions of the Vocational Guidance Bureau are : to provide vocational guidance and employment counselling for the youths and adults in groups and individually ; to assist in the placement of the youth in institutions or training centres, apprenticeship or entry jobs ; and to follow up and review the progress of the guided youths and adults. It also assists in the collection and compilation of up-to-date and accurate information on occupations, training facilities, educational courses, employment trends and employment outlook for disseminating to adults and other groups. Besides, the Bureau maintains a regular and well-equipped information room for the use of applicants and visitors seeking information, and educates the public by undertaking publicity measures in vocational guidance principles with a view to encouraging community consciousness.

Started in September 1964 at Kapurthala, the vocational guidance unit, is doing useful work in the district. It has been steadily disseminating occupational information and vocational guidance to the deserving cases especially to the young student community. Efforts have been made to carry the facilities to all corners of the district through career talks in educational institutions. Career conferences are organised to make people conscious of the need for the proper planning of careers.

The following table shows the work done by the Vocational Guidance Unit at Kapurthala, during 1976-77 to 1981-82 :—

Year	Number of Individuals provided for		
	Group guidance talk	Individual guidance cases	Individual information
1976-77	452	13	16
1977-78	601	80	613
1978-79	240	38	205
1979-80	87	48	232
1980-81	385	118	444
1981-82	427	75	607

(Source : District Employment Officer, Kapurthala)

(c) Planning and Community Development

Planning.—After the Independence of country (1947), the Government of India undertook planned-development of : country-wide scale with a view to check the economic deterioration effectively. The Planning Department of the Government of India was entrusted with the task of formulating Five-Year Plans. In view of the pressing food problem created by the partition of the country due emphasis was laid on the improvement and development of all sectors of economy, especially agricultural economy in the First Five-Year Plan 1951—56). It resulted in the increase in production of various agricultural commodities. With the introduction of modern agricultural implements and fertilizers, agriculture has been revolutionized in the district. In the later Plans, viz. Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, stress was also laid on the development of medium-scale and large-scale industries. The Kapurthala District has been considerably benefited by these plans in respect of industrial advancement. Phagwara in the district is widely known for industrial goods.

Community Development.—The Community Development Programme was initiated in the country on 2 October 1952. Its main object is to secure the fullest development of the human resources and material of the particular area of a district. The programme stands for the development of agriculture, animal husbandry, minor irrigation, cottage Industries, education,

employment, co-operation, communications, housing and social welfare. The entire district of Kapurthala has been brought under the Community Development Programme and has 4 blocks, viz. Kapurthala, Nadala, Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi. The people in the district have extended full co-operation and have liberally made contribution towards the programme. The agriculturists have been greatly benefitted by the programme as they have been enlightened about the latest methods of improved cultivation and agricultural practices. Besides, it has *imbibed* the spirit of self-help and self-reliance amongst ruralities.

The Community Development Programme has been effective in the development of various fields in the district, like agriculture, animal husbandry, irrigation, village and small industries, health and rural sanitation, social education and communications. According to the 1971 Census, 556 inhabited villages in the district were covered under the programme. Out of the total population of the district numbering 5,45,249, the programme served a population of 3,77,684 according to the Census of 1981.



सत्यमेव जयते

APPENDIX I

(Vide page 177)

Sample household classification by the number of members and by the number of rooms occupied in the Kapurthala District, 1971

Rural/Urban/Total	Total number of census households	Total number of members		Total number of rooms	Households with one room			
		Males	Females		Number of households	Number of members		
						Males	Females	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Total	69,445	2,21,565	1,98,035	1,54,120	24,985	66,235	56,445	
Rural	52,610	1,72,385	1,55,285	1,14,270	18,810	52,220	45,330	
Urban	16,835	49,180	42,750	39,850	6,175	14,015	11,115	
<hr/>								
Households with two rooms		Households with three rooms		Households with four rooms				
Number of households	Number of members		Number of households	Number of members		Number of households	Number of members	
	Males	Females		Males	Females		Males	Females
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
23,895	76,115	69,445	10,780	38,995	35,645	5,345	20,620	19,000
18,625	60,530	55,280	8,355	30,715	28,135	3,925	15,865	14,530
5,270	15,585	14,165	2,425	8,280	7,510	1,420	4,755	4,470
<hr/>								
Households with five rooms and above			Households with unspecified number of rooms			Number of households with details unspecified		
Number of households	Males	Females	Number of households	Number of members				
				Males	Females			
18	19	20	21	22	23	24		
4,430	19,600	17,500	—	—	—	10		
2,885	13,055	12,010	—	—	—	10		
1,545	6,545	5,490	—	—	—	..		

APPENDIX II

(Vide page 179)

Wage rates of different types of labourers or inferior Government servants per day/month
fixed in the Kapurthala District during 1981-82

Serial No.	Class of servant	Rates of pay	
		Per day (Rs)	Per month (Rs)
1	Kahar/Water Carrier (whole-time)	7-00	215-00
2	Sweeper (Whole-time)	—	300-00
3	Mason/Carpenter 1st Class	27-00	465-00
4	Mason/Carpenter II Class	25-00	390-00
5	Blacksmith	22-00	380-00
6	Painter 1st Class	22-00	380-00
7	Painter 2nd Class	16-00	290-00
8	Khalasi (ordinary)	15-00	275-00
9	Khalasi (Skilled)	12-00	285-00
10	Bearer attached to Civil Rest House	10-00	295-00
11	Khansama	9-00	245-00
12	Mali (whole-time)	9-50	247-00
13	Frash	—	148-00
14	Beldar (Adult)	—	145-00
15	Beldar (Boy)	—	115-00
16	Telephone Peon	—	150-00
17	Hospital Cook or menial in Hospital	9-00	200-00
18	Chainman	9-00	225-00
19	Dhobi	11-50	297-00
20	Barber	12-00	273-00
21	Cook (Whole-time)	—	300-00
22	Sycc	—	193-00
23	Skilled Labourer	11-00	—
24	Unskilled Labourer	11-00	—
25	Women Labourer	11-00	—
26	Driver (Heavy vehicle)	11-50	120-00
27	Driver (Pump) Generator	11-00	300-00

Serial No.	Class of servant	Rates of pay	
		Per day (Rs)	Per month (Rs)
28	Driver (Light vehicle) Tractor Car and Jeep	14.00	—
29	Conductor	10.50	—
30	Man with mule	25.00	—
31	Cartman with pairs of bullock	25.00	—
32	Store Coolie	—	185.00
33	Flagman	—	150.00
34	Chowkidar wholetime	—	300.00
35	White washer	12.00	280.00
36	Pumping Driver-cum-Chowkidar	—	295.00
37	Agricultural Labourer	12.00	—
38	Mate/Gangman	12.00	—
39	Boatman with Ferry man	—	240.00
40	Fitter/Turner	16.00 to 19.00	—
41	Driver for cleaning wall	11.00	—
42	Donkeyman with four donkeys	30.00 to 35.00	—
43	Hammerman	—	275.00
44	Ground Man	—	275.00
45	Bridge Jamadar	13.00	—
46	Part-time Sweeper	—	75.00 to 145.00
47	Mochi and Langari	—	300.00
48	Part-time Water Carrier	—	75.00 to 145.00
49	Part-time Mali	—	75.00 to 110.00
50	Sweeper-cum-Chowkidar, District Sports Officer	—	275.00
51	Bellowman	—	240.00
52	Water Carrier-cum-Anvithi Burner for Income Tax Office	—	305.00
53	Cook Part-time	9.00	185.00

(Source : Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

APPENDIX III

(Vide page 181)

Work done by the District Employment Exchange, Kapurthala,
1976-77 to 1981-82

Year	Number of registration during the year	Number of vacancies notified	Number of applicants placed in employ- ment during the year	Number of applicants on live register at the end of the year	Monthly number of employees using the exchange	Vacancies carried over at the end of the year
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1976-77	7,910	1,142	779	10,137	289	13,463
1977-78	5,731	839	776	7,959	144	9,644
1978-79	5,892	874	528	8,901	127	10,267
1979-80	4,815	835	542	9,252	134	5,872
1980-81	5,017	805	354	10,580	176	1,998
1981-82	3,695	582	324	11,288	146	1,507

(Source : District Employment Officer, Kapurthala.

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय

CHAPTER X

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

(a) Historical Background and Divisions of the District

The administration of Kapurthala District differed from the districts which previously formed a part of pre-1966 Punjab. Prior to the partition of the country in 1947, Kapurthala was a princely state ruled by a Raja, who exercised independent jurisdiction including powers of life and death.

In matters pertaining to the executive, the Raja was assisted by a chief secretary and a council of two members. The council heard appeals against the decisions of the revenue member and the sessions judge, and was the final court of appeal subject to revision by the prince. If the members were in disagreement on any point, the chief secretary exercised a casting vote.

For administrative purposes, the territory was divided into five tahsils, namely Kapurthala, Phagwara, Sultanpur Lodhi, Dhilwan and Bholath. The last mentioned included the *niabat* of Bhunga. Each tahsil was under the charge of a tahsildar who was entrusted with executive and subordinate judicial powers, revenue, civil and criminal.

The revenue member or financial minister heard appeals from cases decided by the collectors and the judicial assistant. He was the treasury officer with the stamp department under his control, sub-registrar, superintendent of excise, president of the local rates committee and officer-in-charge of the courts of wards.

The collector had both original and appellate jurisdiction in the tahsils of Kapurthala, Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi, while revenue executive matters were referred to him from the whole state. He was also vice-president of the local rates committee.

The judicial assistant heard original revenue suits and appeals from tahsils Dhilwan and Bholath and from the *niabat* of Bhunga. He did no executive revenue work. The collector and the judicial assistant were invested with the powers of a collector, as defined in the Punjab Land Revenue Act, 1887.

The five tahsildars were empowered to decide all revenue suits the subject matter of which did not exceed Rs 300 in value and were sub-registrars, with powers to register documents relating to property valued at Rs 100 or less. The three naib-tahsildars could hear revenue suits of the value of Rs 100. These were stationed at Phagwara, Sultanpur Lodhi and Bhunga.

After the partition of the country in 1947, the Kapurthala state was merged with the Patiala and East Punjab States Union on 20 August 1948.

Bholath and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils were merged with Kapurthala Tahsil and Bhunga with Phagwara tahsil.

The administration again underwent a change when India was declared a Republic on 26 January 1950. As many as 24 villages of erstwhile Bhunga Tahsil and 5 villages of the Kapurthala Tahsil were transferred to the Hoshiarpur and Jalandhar districts, respectively.

On the formation Of PEPSU in August 1948, all departments came under the control of the PEPSU Government and on the merger of PEPSU with Punjab on 1 November 1956, they came under the control of Punjab Government. The present administrative set-up of the Kapurthala District is detailed hereunder.

Administrative Divisions.—For the purposes of general and revenue administration, the district is divided into three tahsils, viz. Kapurthala (including sub-tahsils Bholath and Dhilwan), Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara. All these are co-terminus with subdivisions. Phagwara was made a subdivision in 1958, Kapurthala in 1965 and Sultanpur Lodhi in 1970.

The strength of Sub Divisional Officers (Civil), Tahsildars and Naib-Tahsildars in the district, as on 31 March 1982, is given below :

Subdivision	Number of posts		
	Sub Divisional Officer (Civil)	Tahsildar	Naib- Tahsildar
Kapurthala	1	1	5
Sultanpur Lodhi	1	1	1
Phagwara	1	1	1
District Kapurthala	3	3	7

(b) District Authorities

Deputy Commissioner.—The general administration of the district is vested in the Deputy Commissioner, who, for administrative purposes, is under the control of the Commissioner of Jalandhar Division. He has to

play triple role-as Deputy Commissioner, Collector and District Magistrate :

(i) As Deputy Commissioner, he is the executive head of the district with multifarious responsibilities relating to civil administration, development, panchayats, local bodies, etc. With the separation of powers, his role as District Magistrate is reduced in scope.

The important branches in the Deputy Commissioner's office are : Miscellaneous Branch, District Revenue Accounts Branch (Revenue), District Revenue Accounts Branch (Taccavi), Transport Branch, Nazarat Branch, Passport and Licensing Branch, Complaint and Enquiry Branch, Establishment Branch, Development Branch, Panchayat Branch, Local Fund Branch with Civil Defence Work, Registration Branch, Judicial Record Room, Record Room Vernacular, Copying Agency, Peshi Branch, Sadar Kanungo's Branch, Record and Issue Branch, Ligh/Migh Branch, Housing Branch, Dharamarth Branch, Small Saving Branch and Rehabilitation Branch, etc.

(ii) As Collector, the Deputy Commissioner is the head of the revenue administration in the district and although this officer no longer claims the major share of his attention, being the chief custodian of land records, responsible for keeping them up-to-date and settling disputes, from the point of view of the common man, he is a very important functionary. He is responsible for the collection of land revenue as well as other kinds of Government taxes, fees and dues. He is the appointing authority for most of the important subordinate revenue staff in the district and supervises and controls their work.

He is responsible for seeing that all Government properties in the district are well cared for, and in times of agricultural distress, or emergencies like floods, drought, scarcity, outbreak of epidemics, etc., relief is rushed to the people and remedial measures taken. He is responsible for the grant and recovery of certain types of loans for agricultural improvement. He is the highest revenue judicial authority in the district and hears appeals against the decisions of subordinate revenue officers in a variety of matters though this task is being increasingly delegated to supporting officers.

Besides his above mentioned duties as Deputy Commissioner, Collector and diminished role as District Magistrate, the Deputy Commissioner also functions as Deputy Custodian of evacuee property. He oversees the work of municipal committees, market committees, panchayats, panchayat samitis, community development blocks and the zila parishad which have emerged with the decentralization of authority and expansion of Panchayati Raj. He is also responsible for the execution of rural development schemes under the Community Development Programme.

The most important role of the Deputy Commissioner is as co-ordinator of all development works in his district. He presides over several committees of departmental officers and subject-matter specialists working in the field and interprets Government policies to them and serves as the eyes and ears of the Government and is often entrusted with special enquiries with happenings, conduct of public servants and so forth.

Sub Divisional Officers (Civil).—The Sub Divisional Officer (Civil) is a miniature Deputy Commissioner of his subdivision. He is either a junior member of the Indian Administrative Service or a member of the State Civil Service with a certain length of experience. He exercises direct control over the Tahsildar and his staff. The normal channel of correspondence between the Deputy Commissioner and the Tahsildar is the Sub Divisional Officer.

The powers and responsibilities of the Sub Divisional Officer relating to revenue, magisterial, executive and development matters run parallel to those of the Deputy Commissioner but at a lower level. His revenue duties are supervision and inspection of all matters from assessment to collection and co-ordination of work in the departments of revenue, agriculture, P.W.D, transport, education, medical and family planning, etc. within the subdivision.

His magisterial duties include executive cases, constant contact with the police, watch over the relations between various communities and classes, special precautions and action in emergencies especially connected with festivals and scrutiny of applications for grant of arms licences. He has ample powers under the Criminal Procedure Code, the Police Rules and other laws to exercise effective supervision over the law and order situation in his area.

In his executive capacity, he can call for any criminal records and registers from police stations and summon Station House Officers to explain matters. He can bind down anti-social elements and demand security from them. He commands close contact with the public and intimate association with local bodies and market committees. He is also associated with the community development programme.

Tahsildars and Naib-Tahsildars.—There is no substantial difference between the duties of Tahsildars and the Naib-Tahsildars excepting that Tahsildars have been invested with the powers of Assistant Collectors 1st Grade under the Punjab Land Revenue Act, 1887 with regard to partition cases, whereas Naib-Tahsildars are Assistant Collectors 2nd Grade for all purposes. In criminal powers also they differ, the Tahsildars are normally Magistrates II Class while the Naib-Tahsildars are Magistrates III Class.

Tahsildars and Naib-Tahsildars are responsible for the collection of land revenue and other dues payable to the Government. They have to tour extensively to keep in touch with subordinate revenue officials, to observe the seasonal conditions and condition of crops to take note of the problems of cultivators and to distribute *taccavi* loans. They decide urgent matters like correction of entries in the accounts books, providing relief to the people faced with normal calamities, etc., on the spot and on return to their headquarters, they draw up reports and recommend remission or suspension of revenue, bring the record of rights up-to-date, sit in the court to settle disputes regarding tenancies arrears of rent, ejectment of tenants, besides functioning as Sub-Registrars of documents under the Registration Act.

The Tahsildars and Naib-Tahsildars in the district are assisted by 3 Office Kanungos (one each at tahsil headquarters), 12 Field Kanungos (7 at Kapurthala, 2 at Phagwara and 3 at Sultanpur Lodhi) and 186 Patwaris.

Kanungos and Pawtaris.—The duties of a Kanungo are supervisory in nature. The Patwari is the representative of Government at the village level. He has usually one or two or more villages in his charge. His local knowledge is extensive and there is little in the way of information about the village and its inhabitants that he is unaware of. Consequently, he is referred to not unrealistically, as the eyes and ears of the Collector.

The Patwari's duties include conducting surveys, field inspections, recording of crops, revision of maps or reports relating to mutations, partition, revenue or rent, *taccavi*, etc. Under the orders of the Collector, he prepares the records of rights. He is also required to report to the Tahsildar any calamity affecting land, crops, cattle or the agriculturists. He assists in the decennial census operations and preparation of voters lists under the election law. He reports crimes and prepares maps to facilitate police enquiries. Preparations of *Dhal bachh* (papers regarding distribution of revenue over holdings) is his special duty.

Lambardars.—A Lambardar, although a non-official, is a representative of Government in the village. His main duty is to collect the land revenue and remit it by post or deposit it in the tahsil treasury personally. He is given 5 per cent of the collections by way of *pachotra*. In addition to his duties of land revenue collection, he looks after law and order in his area and reports incidents to the area police station. He is a multi-purpose official to help the Government in getting all sorts of data and information and is the custodian of all government properties in the village. He is assisted by a village Chowkidar.

(c) Development Organization

The district has been divided into 4 development blocks, namely Kapurthala, Phagwara, Sultanpur Lodhi and Nadala. Each block is in charge of a Block Development and Panchayat Officer who is under the administrative control of the Chairman of the respective Block Samiti, Sub-Divisional Officer (Civil) of the respective subdivision, and the District Development and Panchayat Officer at the district level, besides being under the overall control of the Deputy Commissioner.

Previously, the block was under the charge of a Block Development Officer but with the merger of the Panchayat Department with the Development Department in 1959, the post has been redesignated as Block Development and Panchayat Officer and the incumbents have been vested with the powers of Panchayat Officer under the Punjab Gram Panchayat Act, 1952.

The Block Development and Panchayat Officer is responsible for the successful implementation of development schemes in his block. He also guides and supervises the work of the staff of specified departments in his block. He is assisted by a number of Extension Officers belonging to Agriculture, Animal Husbandry, Co-operation and Industries Departments besides some who are part of his own establishment.

(d) General Arrangement for Disposal of Business

In addition to the Sub Divisional Officers (Civil), Tahsildars and Block Development and Panchayat Officers, the Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala, is assisted by a General Assistant, a District Officer for Removal of Grievances, a District Development and Panchayat Officer, a District Transport Officer, Executive Magistrates, a District Revenue Officer and a District Attorney. The Assistant Commissioner/Extra Assistant Commissioners (under training) are temporarily appointed from time to time with varying levels of powers—magisterial (executive) and revenue.

Registration.—The Deputy Commissioner is the Registrar and, in that capacity, he is responsible for registration work in the district. As against the old practice, he is no longer an *ex-officio* Registrar. In the Kapurthala District, the Registrar is assisted by 3 Tahsildars as Sub-Registrars, one each in the three tahsils of Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara. The Naib-Tahsildar in a tahsil is the *ex-officio* Joint Sub-Registrar and he undertakes the registration work only when the regular Sub-Registrar is on leave or away from the headquarters. In Bholath Sub-Tahsil, the registration work is done by the Naib-Tahsildar.

Oath Commissioners.—There are 6 Oath Commissioners in the district ; 3 at Kapurthala, 1 at Sultanpur Lodhi and 2 at Phagwara. They charge Rs 2 as attestation fee for an affidavit attested by them.

District Attorney.—Formerly designated as Public Prosecutor/Government Pleader, the District Attorney is appointed by the Home Secretary to the Government, Punjab, on the recommendations of the Legal Remembrancer. He presents the Government in cases before the Civil and Sessions, Courts and is under the administrative control of the Director, Prosecution and Litigation and Joint Secretary to Government, Punjab. He is assisted by 3 Assistant District Attorneys Grade-I, and 8 Assistant District Attorneys Grade-II. The District Attorney and Assistant District Attorneys are not allowed to engage in private practice.

(c) District Committees

Various standing committees are constituted to advise and help the administration in discharging its duties efficiently. Meetings are normally held under the Chairmanship of the Deputy Commissioner, but sometimes Minister on tour attends their meetings. The following committees exist in the Kapurthala District for the purpose :—

- 1 District Officer's Board
- 2 District Agricultural and Production Committee
- 3 Kallar Land Committee
- 4 District Removal of Grievances Committee under the Chairmanship of any one of the Ministers
- 5 District Industrial Advisory Committee
- 6 District Revenue Officers' Committee
- 7 District Essential Commodities Committee
- 8 District Free Legal Service & Advice Committee
- 9 Committee regarding release of Undertrial Prisoners
- 10 Disposal of Criminal and Litigation Committee
- 11 Review of Plan Schemes Committee
- 12 District House Allotment Committee
- 13 District Peace Committee

(f) State and Central Government Officers

The following State and Central Government Officers are posted in the district :—

State Government Officers

- 1 Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala
- 2 General Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala

- 3 District Officer, Removal of Grievances, Kapurthala
- 4 District Transport Officer, Kapurthala
- 5 Executive Magistrates, Kapurthala District
- 6 District Development and Panchayat Officer, Kapurthala
- 7 District Employment Officer, Kapurthala
- 8 District Food and Supplies Controller, Kapurthala
- 9 District Public Relations Officer, Kapurthala
- 10 District Statistical Officer, Kapurthala
- 11 District Language Officer, Kapurthala
- 12 District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala
- 13 District Animal Husbandry Officer, Kapurthala
- 14 District Sports Officer, Kapurthala
- 15 General Manager, District Industries Centre, Kapurthala
- 16 District Education Officer, Kapurthala
- 17 District Fisheries Officer, Kapurthala
- 18 Treasury Officer, Kapurthala
- 19 Chief Agricultural Officer, Kapurthala
- 20 Assistant Commissioner, Excise and Taxation, Kapurthala
- 21 Assistant Soil Conservation Officer, Kapurthala
- 22 Sub Divisional Officer (Civil), Kapurthala
- 23 Sub Divisional Officer (Civil), Sultanpur Lodhi
- 24 Sub Divisional Officer (Civil), Phagwara
- 25 Tahsildar, Kapurthala
- 26 Tahsildar, Sultanpur Lodhi
- 27 Tahsildar, Phagwara
- 28 Tahsildar Elections, Kapurthala
- 29 Tahsildar (Sales), Kapurthala
- 30 Excise and Taxation Officer, Kapurthala
- 31 Excise and Taxation Officer, Phagwara

- 32 Executive Officer, Municipal Committee, Kapurthala
- 33 Executive Officer, Municipal Committee, Sultanpur Lodhi
- 34 Executive Officer, Municipal Committee, Phagwara
- 35 District and Sessions Judge, Kapurthala
- 36 Senior Sub-Judge, Kapurthala.
- 37 Chief Judicial Magistrate, Kapurthala
- 38 Sub-Judge, Kapurthala
- 39 Sub-Judge, Sultanpur Lodhi
- 40 Sub-Judge, Phagwara
- 41 District Attorney, Kapurthala
- 42 Superintendent of Police, Kapurthala
- 43 Civil Surgeon, Kapurthala
- 44 District Family Planning Officer, Kapurthala
- 45 District Commander, Punjab Home Guards, Kapurthala
- 46 Commandant, N.C.C., Kapurthala
- 47 Secretary, Zila Sainik Board, Kapurthala
- 48 Deputy Superintendent, District Jail, Kapurthala
- 49 Operational Research Officer, Kapurthala
- 50 District Probation Officer, Kapurthala
- 51 Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala
- 52 Forest Range Officer, Kapurthala, at Dhillwan
- 53 Assistant Geologist, Kapurthala
- 54 Block Development and Panchayat Officer, Kapurthala
- 55 Block Development and Panchayat Officer, Sultanpur Lodhi
- 56 Block Development and Panchayat Officer, Phagwara
- 57 Block Development and Panchayat Officer, Nadala
- 58 Executive Engineer, Construction Division, P.W.D., B. & R. Branch, Kapurthala

- 59 Sub Divisional Engineer, Construction Sub Division, P.W.D., B. & R. Branch, Kapurthala
- 60 Sub Divisional Engineer, Provincial Subdivision, P.W.D., B. & R. Branch, Kapurthala
- 61 Sub Divisional Engineer, P.W.D., B. & R. Branch, Sultanpur Lodhi
- 62 Sub Divisional Engineer, Construction Subdivision, P. W. D., B. & R. Branch, Phagwara
- 63 Sub Divisional Engineer, P.W.D., Public Health Subdivision, Kapurthala
- 64 Sub Divisional Engineer, P.W.D., Public Health Subdivision, Phagwara
- 65 Sub Divisional Officer, Tubewells, Kapurthala
- 66 Sub Divisional Officer, Bist Doab Subdivision, Kapurthala
- 67 Sub Divisional Officer, Panchayati Raj, P.W. (Construction and Maintenance) Sub Division, Kapurthala
- 68 Sub Divisional Officer, Drainage Subdivision, Kapurthala
- 69 Sub Divisional Officer, Water Supply and Sewerage Sub-division, Kapurthala
- 70 Sub Divisional Officer (Enquiry and Maintenance) Subdivision, Kapurthala
- 71 Sub Divisional Officer (Enquiry and Maintenance) Subdivision, Phagwara
- 72 Superintending Engineer, Punjab State Electricity Board, Kapurthala
- 73 Executive Engineer, Punjab State Electricity Board, Kapurthala (City)
- 74 Executive Engineer, Punjab State Electricity Board, Sub Urban, Kapurthala
- 75 Executive Engineer, Punjab State Electricity Board, Phagwara
- 76 Sub Divisional Officer, Punjab State Electricity Board, City Subdivision No. 1, Kapurthala
- 77 Sub Divisional Officer, Punjab State Electricity Board, City Subdivision No. 2, Kapurthala

- 78 Sub Divisional Engineer, 132 K.V. Sub-station, Kapurthala
- 79 Sub Divisional Officer, Punjab State Electricity Board, Sub-division, Phagwara
- 80 Sub Divisional Officer, Punjab State Electricity Board, Rural Mansurwal
- 81 Sub Divisional Officer (Store), Punjab State Electricity Board, Subdivision, Kapurthala
- 82 District Savings Officer, Kapurthala

Central Government Officers

- 1 Director, Audit and Accounts, Posts & Telegraphs Department, Kapurthala
- 2 Superintendent of Post Offices, Post & Telegraphs Department, Kapurthala
- 3 Deputy Accountant-General, Posts & Telegraphs Department, Kapurthala
- 4 Income Tax Officer, Phagwara
- 5 Superintendent, Central Excise, Phagwara
- 6 Income Tax Officer, Kapurthala
- 7 Superintendent, Central Excise, Kapurthala

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय

CHAPTER XI

REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

(a) Land Revenue Administration

(i) History of Land Revenue Assessment and Management :

The history of land administration in the Kapurthala District is chronologically traced back to the year 1801 when as a princely state it was under the rule of Raja Fateh Singh of the Ahluwalia Misl. During the period of his reign, (1801—1837), the assessment of land revenue was made on the basis of the produce, generally about one-half, of the former, after making certain deductions in favour of the leading landowners. To collect the land revenue, the ordinary method of dividing the grain or appraising the standing crops was employed. On certain crops such as sugarcane, cotton, *chari*, tobacco, chillies, vegetables, and spring fodder crops, cash rates varying from four annas to eight rupees per *ghumaon* were levied.

To make up the revenue deficiency, called *izad*, in the State's exchequer, certain cases like *maharrirana* and *sardehi* including the extra demands were collected partly in cash and partly in kind. Thus, the state share of the produce was about one-half of the gross output. The system of revenue collection was quite scientific and measurements were taken by pacing. Rough lists called *khasra kankut* were prepared which included the names of cultivators, the area of land cultivated, the crops, and the amount of estimated produce.

For revenue purposes, the territory was divided into *taluks* and each such division was placed under the control of a *Kardar* or *Gumashta* who was responsible for the payment of land revenue from the lands under his charge. Each village had one or more *muqadams* or *panches* (corresponding somewhat to the *lambardars* of the present day) who assisted the *Kardar* in collecting the revenue ; and on the lands held by such men, the State share was generally decreased from one-half to two-fifths (*panjdu*) or one-third (*tlhar*) or even one-fourth. Various grants of land were also assigned, and gratuities allowed in cash or kind under the denomination of *inam mamuli* or *muafi*. As the *Kardar* never enjoyed security of position, chief aim was to enrich himself as far as possible within the brief period of his authority. Joint responsibility for the demand was scarcely ever enforced, the cultivator being held responsible solely for the revenue of his one holding. Proprietary rights, though recognised, were for the most part of the nominal value.

Although theoretically the cultivator was to retain half the gross produce, and the proprietor's share was to come from the remaining half, the proprietor received nothing if the State appropriated its maximum share. Under the *kankut* or the *batai* system, the revenue was always realized from the cultivators and not from the proprietors. The system held that the *malguzar*, the one who

paid the revenue, was *ipso facto* proprietor. Thus, the proprietors remained in the background, and the cultivator in possession also bore the burden of a *malguzar*. The officials seldom succeeded in collecting the full State demand, and what was collected did not all find its way into the hands of the State.

This system continued till 1841 when Raja Nihal Singh brought about certain changes. Accordingly, in certain villages, in the case of *chahi* lands, the revenue share of the State was commuted for a money demand. Besides, the system of farming out the revenue of clusters of villages was adopted and the system of cash rents was extended—the demand being calculated on the estimated produce of the past five years. But these assessments lacked permanency as the State had sometimes to accept payments in kind when cash collections failed. The farmers were designated as *mustajars* who were held responsible for the revenue, being free to make their own bargain with the cultivators. They were authorised to use coercive measures to enforce the demand.

Another change was that the *Jama* was revised almost annually and alterations were made according to crop conditions, etc. In 1855, the revenue system underwent a further change. Rough measurements were made without preparing field maps and fresh assessments in cash were fixed on the annual average income of the previous ten years.

The above revenue system had many shortcomings as it was based on the first Summary Settlement of 1854—1857. Therefore, the need for regular settlement was felt by the British, resulting in four settlements which are discussed briefly as under :

First Regular Settlement.—This was done between 1862 and 1865. Accordingly, all the tahsils of the district, except the Bhunga and Wayan subdivisions—being already assessed—were covered. The procedure followed to prepare the record of rights was the same prevailing in the surrounding districts. It, therefore, included the following :—

Shajra Kishtwar

Naqsha Chahat

Khasra

Naqsha Gair hazran

Muntakhib (Jamabandi)

Fehrist Muafiyat

Shajra-Nash

Wajib-ul-arz

For purposes of assessment, each tahsil was divided into circles and cash rates were fixed. These were calculated according to the quality of the different kinds of soil irrigated, unirrigated and rivcrain. Culturable waste was neglected but provision was made for its future assessment if brought under cultivation during the term of the settlement.

In Sultanpur, these circles were two in number—the *Dona* or upland tract ; and the *Bet* or lowland tract. Kapurthala Tahsil was divided into similar belts. Dhilwan and Bholath lie entirely in the *Bet*. No attempt was made to partition Phagwara into circles. Rates did not vary from circle to circle to any marked degree.

The cultivated area of the whole State was 2,92,893 *ghumaons* of which only 66,913 were *chahi*. The revenue assessed amounted to Rs. 7,04,981 which included the amount assessed on the Wayan and Bhunga subdivisions which had already been regularly settled by the British for a period of 25 years in the year 1856. This gave an incidence on cultivated area of Rs 2-6-6 per *ghumaon* or Rs 3-9-9 per acre.

In 1870, Phagwara Tahsil was again settled for ten years, which was afterwards extended to one of 20 years. However, the record of rights remained the same, and the system of triangulation was employed in the measurements. Culturable wastes were included in this assessment, but at the time of extending the term for which the settlement had to run, some further additions were made to the *jama* on account of these lands. Rates remained the same.

Under the revised settlement, the tahsils of Kapurthala, Sultanpur, Dhilwan and Bholath—excluding Wayan and Bhunga were covered for assessment. When operations were commenced, it was contemplated to exact the full increment of revenue on newly irrigated and cultivated lands according to the rates fixed in the previous settlement.

Revised Settlement, 1878.—It was found, however, impracticable to take the full increase so calculated and accordingly Sir Charles Rivaz, then Superintendent of the State, with the concurrence of the revenue officials, relinquished the claim of the State to a portion varying from one-half to two-thirds of the revenue which had thus become due during the term of the last settlement.

The first years of this previous settlement were a period of moderate rainfall and river floods, so that the harvests, though deficient in most parts of the Punjab, were abundant in Kapurthala at the same time prices ruled at a high level and the State demand was met with ease. But the few years immediately preceding the revised settlement were different. Harvests throughout Punjab were excellent and the prices abnormally low, while Kapurthala State was suffering severely from excessive rains and high floods. Hence it was only possible to meet the heavy State demand because the old settlement was still in force and no enhancement of revenue was made on new wells and land brought under cultivation during the preceding twelve years. If these arrears had been levied, the new settlement would have been in difficulties from the start. For these reasons only a portion of the arrears was taken up and the

new rates were kept a fair and even generous level. The revised settlement came into force in 1876 with the exception of Phagwara Tahsil where the new assessments dated from the year 1870. The cultivated area was 3,55,325 *ghumaons* and the total revenue amounted to Rs 7,71,730 and the incidence Rs 2-2-9 per *ghumaon* or amounted to Rs 3-4-1 per acre. The increase in cultivated area was 21 per cent while the increase of assessed revenue was only 9 per cent. In 1890, Phagwara was again settled for a term of 18 years.

Revised Settlement, 1902—04.—Although the above settlements were in operation, a need for a new settlement was felt. Consequently, the square system of measurement was employed, as also in the other four tahsils in which remeasurement and reassessment were completed in 1904. These operations commenced in 1902 for Kapurthala, Sultanpur, Dhilwan and Bholath tahsils. The rates fixed at the first settlement were again applied.

According to the figures of this settlement, the cultivated area of the whole state was 3,75,085 *ghumaons*, an increase of 28 per cent since the first, and of 5·5 per cent since the revised settlement. The *chahi* area had increased by 73 per cent.

The assessed revenue, amounted to Rs 8,71,623 which gave an incidence of Rs 2-5-2 per *ghumaon*, or Rs 3-7-9 per acre. The increase as compared with the figures of the first settlement was 24 per cent, and of the second 13 per cent.

Second Regular Settlement.—This was done in 1921—30. The record of rights was framed after detailed measurements, the unit being the *marla* the *kanal* and the *ghumaon*. This settlement was to remain in operation for 30 years but due to constitutional upheavals, the princely State was abolished and the area became part of the Patiala and East Punjab States Union and later on of Punjab. Under the Punjab Land Revenue Act, the settlement was statutorily limited to 40 years and a settlement was due in some parts of the district.

In the settlement, measurements were done on the square system with a *karam* of 54". The assessment was raised and was fixed and could be increased or decreased through preparation of alluvion and diluvion files in respect of 190 villages affected by the rivers Beas, the Satluj and the Black (*Kali*) *Bein*. In times of natural calamities land revenue could be suspended or remitted or reduced.

The total revenue assessed was Rs 19,97,410. However the administration realized that this was on the high side and a reduction of two-annas per rupee was made. On the abolition of the princely State, a further two-anna cut per rupee was made and again in 1957 a cut of 40 per cent in *Bet* Assessment Circles and 21 per cent in *Dona* areas was given. But still it was found

that the assessment rate in the later circles was high as compared in the adjoining Jalandhar District. So a further reduction of 30 per cent in *Dona* was given. Thus, after taking into account all these considerations and reductions, the net assessment realised for the whole district was Rs 5,66,776, i.e. virtually half of what had been assessed at the time of the previous settlement.

With the revised assessment, speedy rise in prices, control of floods by construction of embankments along the Beas River and other developmental activities, the paying capacity of the people of the district seems to have improved and now the list of defaulting estates is on the decrease. So far as the *Dona* areas are concerned, the cultivation of groundnut has greatly contributed to prosperity.

Considering all facts, it can be said that the assessment arrived at the time of 1921—30 settlement has not worked out well being high.

(ii) Collection of Land Revenue

Prior to 1948, collection of land revenue in the Kapurthala District—then a princely state—was given prime importance by the rulers. Defaulters were severely punished and their lands were attached for sale. The *lambardar* was responsible for the collection of dues and was paid a cess, called *pachotra* at 5 per cent of the land revenue. After 1948, due to reduced fear of administration the number of those evading the payment of Government dues increased which affected the prestige of the *lambardar* considerably. To overcome this, superior posts of *Zaildars* and *Inambardars* were created, which however, were abolished in 1964 leaving the *lambardar* once again to collect the revenue.

The duties and responsibilities of the *lambardar* and the cess paid to him are the same in the district as all over the Punjab State. He collects the revenue from the right-holders and in this he gets help from the chowkidar, another village official and the patwari who is a government official. Now, the *lambardar* also collects *abiana* and water advantage rate for which he is paid 3 per cent and 5 per cent respectively, as collection charges.

(iii) Income from Land Revenue and Special Cesses

Land Revenue.—The land revenue which was fixed in the last settlement of 1921—30 is realised even to this day since there had been no further settlement thereafter. It is realized in two instalments, i.e., for *kharif* crops by the 15 January and for *rabi* crops by the 15 June.

In 1961, the Punjab Land Revenue (*Thur*, *Sem*, *Chos* and *Sand*) Remission and Supervision Rules, 1961, were enforced, under which land revenue of all lands rendered unculturable on account of *thur* and *sem* is remitted.

The following statement gives the details of income from land revenue and remission in the Kapurthala District, during 1976-77 to 1981-82 :—

Year ending <i>Rabi</i>	Recovery (Rs)	Remission (Rs)
1976-77	2,78,404	—
1977-78	3,00,877	—
1978-79	2,99,182	—
1979-80	2,96,475	—
1980-81	3,12,624	—
1981-82	3,11,288	—

(Source : Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

Special Cesses.—Besides the land revenue, the following cesses are levied on the landowners in the district :

Village Officers' Cess

In the princely state of Kapurthala, the revenue administration was carried on more or less on the same lines as in Punjab. Therefore, the *patwar* cess, which was previously included in the village officers' cess, was remitted in 1906 as in Punjab. Thereafter, a cess of 5 per cent was charged as *lambardars'* commission ; whereas before the abolition of the posts of *Zaildars* and *Inamdars* in August, 1964, these officials were not paid out of the village officer's cess but from the state exchequer.

Local Rate

Local rate has grown from small beginnings. It was usual in early settlements to levy a road cess at one per cent of the land revenue. Subsequently, education and postal cesses amounting to one per cent and half per cent, respectively, were added. With the passage of the Punjab Local Rates Act (XX) of 1871, a local rate amounting to $6\frac{1}{2}$ per cent on land revenue was imposed which was further raised to $8\frac{1}{2}$ per cent in 1878.

With the passage of the Punjab Board Act (XX) of 1883, the road, education and postal cesses were merged in the local rate, and the legal limit of the rate was raised to $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of the land revenue and owner's rate. Under this Act, the whole of the local rate was credited to the District Board. It was

further raised to 25 per cent from *khari* 1947 and to 50 per cent from *khari* 1948 which continues to be enforced. According to the Punjab Panchayat Samities and Zila Parishad Act, 1961, all land shall be subject to payment of a rate to be called the local rate at the rate of twenty five naya paise per rupee of its annual value.

The following table shows the amount of local rate collection in the district, from 1976-77 to 1981-82 :—

Years ending <i>Rabi</i>	Local rate collections (Rs)
1976-77	2,71,005
1977-78	2,75,150
1978-79	2,60,764
1979-80	2,73,590
1980-81	2,56,193
1981-82	2,71,225

(Source : Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

Surcharge on Land Revenue

The assessment of land revenue at the time of the last settlement of 1921—30 was based on the prices of produce which prevailed at that time. Since then, the prices of agricultural commodities have increased manifold and there should have been a corresponding increase in the share of the Government also. But it was not considered advisable to undertake the tedious, costly and lengthy process of settlement and the Punjab Land Revenue (Surcharge) Act, 1954, was passed which was made applicable to this district in 1956 on the merger of PEPSU with the composite Punjab. It was laid down in the Act that every landowner paying land revenue in excess of ten rupees and below thirty rupees would pay 25 per cent of the land revenue as surcharge and if he paid in excess of thirty rupees, the applicable rate would be 40 per cent.

The income from surcharge in the district from 1971-72 to 1974-75 is given below :

Year ending <i>Rabi</i>	Income from surcharge (Rs)
1971-72	71,171
1972-73	67,044
1973-74	67,121
1974-75	32,343

(Source : Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

Additional Land Revenue

The Punjab Land Revenue (Surcharge) Act, 1954, and the Punjab Land Revenue (Special Charges) Act, 1958, were repealed with effect from the *kharif* harvest of the agricultural year 1974-75, by the Punjab Land Revenue (Amendment) Act, 1974, which instead levied additional land revenue on every land-owner who paid in excess of twenty rupees per year.

The income from additional land revenue in the district, from 1976-77 to 1981-82 is given below :

Year ending <i>Rabi</i>	Income from additional land revenue (Rs)
1976-77	1,05,569
1977-78	97,577
1978-79	92,708
1979-80	91,853
1980-81	67,161
1981-82	78,427

(Source : Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

Abiana

Abiana is charged on the area irrigated by canals. The income from this source in the district, between 1976-77 to 1981-82 is given below :

Year	Income from <i>Abiana</i> (Rs)
1976-77	5,76,236
1977-78	5,34,002
1978-79	6,55,413
1979-80	6,31,812
1980-81	4,92,707
1981-82	6,51,820

(Source : Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

(b) Land Reforms

Prior to the institution of land reforms during the First and the Second Five-Year Plans, over half the land cultivated was under the tenancy system of cultivation in which the actual cultivator had no *locus standi* on the land rent for his half of share of the harvest. The land reform laws seek to eliminate exploitation and social injustice within the agrarian system and provide security and the tiller of the soil. Most of the rent receiving tenures have been abolished and with regard to the minor tenures left so far, there has been a considerable regulation and scaling down of rents. The most important of all reforms, however, is the conferment of ownership rights on certain classes of tenants.

The object of tenancy reforms is to create a class of owner cultivators who have a feeling of unquestioned security on the land that they till and who put in their best efforts to improve productivity. This has had the desired result and both production and productivity have gone up.

After the Independence of the country, the Government was committed to better the lot of tenants and inferior landowners. To achieve this object, the PEPSU Government controlling the entire area of the present Kapurthala

District, and (from 1956) the Punjab Government brought several legislature measures before the respective legislature which became law. These are :

- 1 The East Punjab Utilization of Lands Act, 1949
- 2 The PEPSU Abolition of Ala Malkiyat Rights Act, 1954
- 3 The PEPSU Occupancy Tenants (Vesting of Proprietary Rights) Act, 1954.
- 4 The PEPSU Tenancy and Agricultural Lands Act, 1955
- 5 The Punjab Bhudan Yagna Act, 1955
- 6 The Punjab Resumption of Jagirs Act, 1957
- 7 The Punjab Village Common Lands (Regulation) Act, 1961
- 8 The Punjab Land Reforms Act, 1972

Under the East Punjab Utilization of Lands Act, 1949, which covered Kapurthala District from 1956, the Collector can take into possession and lease out any land which can be cultivated but has not been cultivated for the last six harvests. Under the PEPSU Abolition of Ala Malkiyat Rights Act, 1954, the superior landowners were abolished and the inferior landowners were upgraded and for this the superior landowners were given five times the amount of rent they got from the inferior landowners by way of compensation the PEPSU Occupancy Tenants (Vesting of Proprietary Rights) Act, 1954, the occupancy tenants were made full-fledged landowners accountable to for paying land revenue, and the erstwhile landowners were compensated. This measure ended an anachronism by eliminating an outmoded class of landowners of doubtful legitimacy and made the land secure for the actual tiller. Besides the classes of cultivators mentioned above, large areas were cultivated by tenants-at-will who were at the mercy of landlord as they had no security of tenure nor fixed amount of rent. The PEPSU Tenancy and Agricultural Lands Act, 1955, not only gave security to them but also laid down the maximum amount of rent and prescribed certain grounds on which alone tenants could be ejected. The maximum area that could be cultivated by a landlord himself was also prescribed. In 1972, the Punjab Land Reforms Act was drafted and passed on the 14 December to remove certain flaws in earlier legislation.

In order to carry out the objectives of the Act, the Punjab Land Reforms Rules, 1973, were framed. A scheme, viz. the Punjab Utilization of Surplus Areas Scheme, 1973, was also introduced under the provisions of the Act.

Land worked as surplus after applying the ceilings prescribed by law is being distributed to landless agricultural workers, members of the Scheduled

Castes and Backward Classes and tenants who own no land or have less than two hectares of the first quality land.

While this socio-economic reform has been achieved without disturbance, there are instances where his land owners have requested their holdings under different names and to that extent thwarted the process. However, Kapurthala District not having many such, the impact of these devices is not significant.

The distribution of land among various classes of cultivators/landholders in the district. during 1976-77 to 1981-82 is given below:—

(Area hectares)

Class of cultivation/ landholders	1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
Total cultivated area	1,42,453	1,42,911	1,47,322	1,47,332	1,46,858	1,47,527
Tenants-at-will	4,183	4,184	3,428	3,977	3,976	3,948
Tenants with right of occupancy	—	—	—	—	—	—
Owners	1,38,270	1,38,727	1,43,894	1,43,355	1,42,882	1,43,579

(Source : Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

Consolidation of holdings.—Consolidation work was started in the Kapurthala District in the early fifties when it was a part of the erstwhile PEPSU State. At the time of its merger with the Punjab State on 1 November 1956, an area measuring 41,758 hectares had been consolidated in the district.

The total area brought under consolidation in the District upto 31st March, 1982 was 1,54,282 hectares.

Rural Wages and Condition of Agricultural Labour.—The economic condition of agricultural labour is still a matter for concern. Labour is easily available and is generally employed on daily wages. Though wages have increased during the past few yet, year there is no such thing as collective bargaining nor concerted action.

The wages paid to agricultural and skilled labourers (males) in one selected village, viz. Bhulla Rai (1977—82) in the district, are given in the following statement:—

Daily Wages Paid to Agricultural and Skilled Labourers (Males) in Village Bhalta Rai in Kapurthala District 1977 to 1982

Year ending 30 June	Agricultural Labour					Skilled Labour		
	For Ploughing (Rs)	For Sowing (Rs)	For Weeding (Rs)	For Harvesting (Rs)	For* Picking Cotton (Rs)	For other agricultural operations Rs	Blacksmith Rs	Carpenter Rs
1977	7.50	7.50	7.50	8.55	..	13.63	12.62	12.57
1978	9.55	9.55	9.50	13.50	..	8.89	20.31	20.31
1979	12.27	12.27	12.75	16.25	..	..	23.83	23.83
1980	13.00	13.00	13.00	17.00	10.00	13.00	23.00	23.00
1981	13.00	13.00	13.00	13.00	11.00	13.00	23.25	23.25
1982	13.00	13.00	13.00	13.00	11.00	13.00	23.00	23.00

*For female worker.

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1977 to 1982)

(c) Other Sources of Revenue, State and Central

(i) Other Sources of State Revenue:

Besides land revenue, the other sources of State revenue are: Stamp Duty, Registration Fee, Excise on liquor, Motor Spirit Tax, Sales Tax, Passengers and Goods Tax, Entertainment Tax, Entertainment Duty, Central Sales Tax, Electricity Duty and Copying Fee.

Stamp Duty.—It is levied under the Indian Stamp Act, 1899, which was amended by the Indian Stamp (Punjab First Amendment) Act, 1922, and the Indian Stamp (Punjab Second Amendment) Act, 1960. This duty is derived from two classes of stamps—judicial or court fee, and non-judicial or revenue. The Act requires the Collector to ensure that documents are properly stamped according to the schedule.

The total income realized in the district from the sale of judicial and non-judicial stamps, during 1976-77 to 1981-82, is shown in the following table:—

Year	Judicial Stamps (Rs)	Non-Judicial Stamps (Rs)	Total (Rs)
1976-77	5,31,566	48,89,903	54,21,469
1977-78	6,31,840	59,68,598	66,00,438
1978-79	6,84,363	85,91,350	92,75,713
1979-80	7,34,870	1,00,95,519	1,08,30,389
1980-81	8,83,557	1,15,08,048	1,23,91,605
1981-82	7,89,124	1,39,75,835	1,47,64,959

(Source : Treasury Officer, Kapurthala)

Registration Fee.—Registration of certain documents is compulsory under section 17 of the Indian Registration Act, 1908, and optional under 18 of this Act in case of certain others. As a rule, fees are levied for the registration of all documents but the State Government has wholly or partially exempted levy of registration fee, e.g. of documents pertaining to societies registered under the Co-operative Societies Act and Land Mortgage Banks, (b) mortgage deeds

executed by Government servants in respect of advance for house building; and
(c) encumbrance certificates issued in connection with loans under the Agriculturists' Loans Act.

The Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala, is the *ex-officio* registrar of the district, who is under the Inspector-General of Registration Punjab at Jalandhar.

The following statement shows the number of registered documents, value of property transferred and receipts in the district, from 1976-77 to 1980-1981:—



Number and Description of Registered Documents and value of property transferred in Kapurthala District, 1976-77 to 1980-81

Year	No. of Registrations of Property					Aggregate Value of Property Transferred ('000 Rs)					
	No. of Registration Offices	Immovable Property			Movable Property	Grand Total	Immovable Property	Movable Property	Total	Total Receipts	
		Compulsory	Optional	Total							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
1976-77	4	9,988	—	9,988	688	10,676	78,376	124	78,500	812	
1977-78	5	10,084	3	10,087	—	10,087	87,096	—	87,096	879	
1978-79	5	10,633	1	10,634	978	11,612	1,44,794	1	1,44,795	1,235	
1979-80	6	11,462	1	11,463	988	12,451	1,73,103	387	1,73,490	1,156	
1980-81	6	13,203	—	13,203	1,135	14,338	1,76,761	—	1,76,761	1,142	

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1977 to 1981)

Excise Tax.—The State and Central Excise Acts enforced in the Punjab are: The Indian Opium Act, 1878; The Punjab Excise Act, 1914; The Punjab Local Option Act, 1923; The Dangerous Drugs Act, 1930; The Punjab Molasses Control Act, 1948; The Indian Power Alcohol Act, 1948; and the Medicinal and Toilet Preparations (Excise Duties) Act, 1955.

Motor Spirit Tax.—It is levied under the Punjab Motor Spirit (Taxation of Sales) Act, 1939. During 1975-76, the rate of tax on petrol and high speed diesel was 15 paise and 10 paise per litre respectively.

General Sales Tax.—It is levied under the Punjab General Sales Tax Act, 1948, which repealed the Punjab General Sales Tax Act, 1941. As a source of revenue, it occupies an important position in the tax structure. It is not only productive but also has the merit of flexibility.

Passengers and Goods Tax.—It is levied under the Punjab Passengers and Goods Tax Act, 1952, on all fares and freight in respect of passengers carried and goods transported in motor vehicles in the State. The rate of tax has been increased from time to time. In 1975-76, it was 35 per cent of the fare/freight. Now, the annual rate of tax per truck is Rs 100 in the plains as well as in the hilly areas of the Punjab. From taxis and scooter-rickshaws, Rs 408 and 272 per annum are charged respectively as passengers tax.

Entertainment Tax.—The Punjab Entertainments Tax (Cinematograph Shows) Act, 1954, came into force on 4 May 1954. This tax is levied for every show on the number of occupied seats. Tax in no case exceed the maximum limit per show laid down from time to time under the Act. The maximum limit has been fixed Rs 150 per show, *vide* Punjab Ordinance No. 4 of 1978.

Entertainment Duty.—The Punjab Entertainment Duty Act, 1955, repealed the Punjab Entertainment Duty Act, 1936, with effect from 4 November 1955. The rates of duty change from time to time. It is, however, provided in the Act that entertainment duty shall not exceed in any case 100 per cent of the payment, for admission and in the case of complimentary passes, the rate of duty shall be 100 per cent of the payment for admission to the relevant class.

Central Sales Tax.—The Central Sales Tax Act, 1956, was passed to achieve uniformity in sales tax on inter-state sales. The states have been authorized to administer this tax on behalf of the Government of India and the collections are appropriated by the exporting State.

Electricity Duty.—It is levied under the Punjab Electricity (Duty) Act, 1958, to meet the financial burden undertaken by the State on account of introduction of free education and provincialization of local body schools. The duty is

levied on the energy supplied by the Punjab State Electricity Board to a consumer or licensee and is collected by the Board along with the bills for the energy supplied

Copying Fee.—This is levied under the Punjab Copying Fees Act, 1936, for copies of orders, etc., supplied to the public. The charges vary for supplying copies on ordinary and urgent basis.

The collections from the taxes, mentioned above, in the district, during 1976-77 to 1981-82 are given in the following statement:—



सत्यमेव जयते

Collections from other Sources of State Revenue in the Kapurthala District, 1976-77 to 1981-82

Serial No.	Tax	1976-77 (Rs)	1977-78 (Rs)	1978-79 (Rs)	1979-80 (Rs)	1980-81 (Rs)	1981-82 (Rs)
1	Excise Tax	1,35,94,617	1,71,55,584	1,55,56,430	2,32,00,563	2,50,02,576	3,46,12,526
2	Motor Spirit Tax	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	Urban Immovable Property Tax	765	73	—	—	—	—
4	Punjab General Sales Tax	2,05,71,722	2,50,58,958	2,94,49,494	2,14,60,001	2,49,36,893	2,97,62,513
5	Passengers and Goods Tax	57,94,055	70,39,080	85,87,512	77,88,620	90,49,922	1,03,56,649
6	Entertainments Tax	1,08,822	1,04,822	1,38,100	1,61,174	1,58,554	1,70,040
7	Entertainments Duty	14,89,610	15,68,864	17,23,917	18,15,500	18,93,642	20,78,990
8	Central Sales Tax	72,85,470	79,73,131	87,85,489	92,70,375	1,17,41,049	1,58,77,106
9	Electricity Duty	18,66,821	19,06,547	26,17,043	22,15,786	30,32,393	32,77,221
10	Copying Fee	16,769	18,788	22,991	22,170	25,999	34,750

(Source: Assistant Excise and Taxation Commissioner, Kapurthala; Executive Engineer, Punjab State Electricity Board, Sub-Urban Division, Kapurthala, City Division, Kapurthala; Phagwara Division, Phagwara; and Deputy Commissioner, Kapurthala)

(ii) Central Sources of Revenue

Central Excise Duties.—The Assistant Collector, Central Excise Division, Jalandhar, is the overall incharge with headquarters at Jalandhar.

The main sources of Central Excise Duty in the Kapurthala District are: prepared and preserved food, gases, iron and steel products, rubber products, electric motors, pressure cookers, electric fans, electric batteries, nuts, bolts and screws, cotton yarn, rolling bearings, sugar, etc.

The Central Excise and Salt Act, 1944, is the main guide for central excise assignments.

Income Tax.—It is levied under the Income Tax Act, 1961, which replaced the Indian Income Tax Act, 1922, on 1 April 1962. The rate of income tax varies from year to year in accordance with the Finance Act passed by the Parliament every year.

Wealth Tax.—It is levied under the Wealth Tax Act, 1957, which came into force from 1 April 1957. It is chargeable on the net wealth of an individual and Hindu Undivided Family.

Gift Tax.—It is levied under the Gift Tax Act, 1958, on all gifts made after 1 April 1958, i.e. the date of its enforcement. This tax is also leviable on all gifts made after 1 April 1957 (i.e. from the financial year 1957-58 and the assessment year 1958-59) if the total value of gift, movable exceeds the limit specified by the Finance Act passed by the Parliament in a particular year.

Estate Duty.—The Estate Duty Act, 1953, came into force on 15 October 1953. This duty is leviable on the estates of persons dying after this date. The Kapurthala District falls under the jurisdiction of Assistant Controller of Estate Duty, Jalandhar, for the levy of this duty.

The collections from the Central sources of revenue in the district excluding Phagwara Tahsil, from 1977-78 to 1981-82 are given below :

(Rs in thousands)

Year	Central Excise Duties	Income Tax	Wealth Tax	Gift Tax	Estate Duty
1977-78*	28,951	—	—	—	—
1978-79	37,743	2,543	23	46	191
1979-80	66,639	3,542	130	15	109
1980-81	70,320	3,842	158	25	139
1981-82	1,00,029	4,283	204	95	490

(Source : Assistant Collector, Central Excise, Jalandhar; Superintendents, Central Excise, Kapurthala and Phagwara; and Commissioner of Income Tax, Jalandhar).

*Since the Income Tax Office, Kapurthala came into existence on 1 November, 1978, figures for the year are shown as nil.

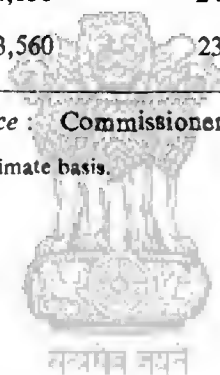
The collections** from Income Tax, Wealth Tax, Gift Tax and Estate Duty in respect of Phagwara Tahsil from 1976-77 to 1981-82 are shown in the following table:—

(Rs in thousands)

Year	Income Tax	Wealth Tax	Gift Tax	Estate Duty
1976-77	2,620	110	40	—
1977-78	3,285	180	70	—
1978-79	3,555	225	90	—
1979-80	3,748	250	30	—
1980-81	4,150	245	30	—
1981-82	3,560	230	40	—

(Source : Commissioner of Income Tax, Jalandhar)

**Figures are given on estimate basis.



CHAPTER XII

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

(a) Incidence of Crime in the District

Geographically, the Kapurthala District—a princely state prior to the partition of the country in 1947—is a part of the *doab*. The people of this district, therefore, do not differ, in traits and character, from those of the Jalandhar and Hoshiarpur districts. Statistics for 1977-82 indicate that murder, burglary, theft, cattle lifting and cheating occur here and there in the district but there have been few cases of dacoity, robbery and rioting. The district is, thus, more or less immune from heinous crimes. Cattle-lifting and cheating, which were prevalent during the early years of the twentieth century are still common. A comparative study of crime incidence reveals that the people of the district are by and large law-abiding.

An idea regarding the trend of various crimes, etc. in the district during 1977—82 may be had from the following table :—



Number of reported cases relating to various crimes, etc., in the Kapurthala District, 1977-82

Year	All crimes (Class I to VI)	Murder	Dacoity	Robbery	Burglary	Roiting	Theft	Cattle Lifting	Traffic in Women	Cheating	Offences Under Local and Special Laws
1977	477	14	—	2	39	—	96	6	—	20	1,047
1978	416	13	1	1	41	—	81	3	—	17	1,300
1979	440	17	—	2	47	2	66	7	—	14	1,518
1980	388	16	—	1	36	—	68	5	—	8	1,629
1981	526	18	—	—	37	—	65	—	—	11	1,812
1982	661	14	—	—	28	—	63	2	—	12	2,110

(Source : Superintendent of Police, Kapurthala)

(b) History and Organization of Police**History of Police :**

In Punjab State, a modernized system of Police was introduced by the British after annexation in 1849 and the police administration was streamlined with the appointment of a separate officer for each district, viz. the Superintendent of Police. But in the erstwhile State of Kapurthala, this system was enforced only with the formation of PEPSU in 1948.

Organization of Police :

In the early years of the twentieth century, the Police Department in the erstwhile State of Kapurthala was under the charge of an Inspector General of Police, who was assisted by two Inspectors, six Deputy Inspectors and a Pay Master. The total strength of officers and office staff was 26. The police force consisted of 17 Sergeants and 291 Constables. There was no mounted police. In addition, there were 243 Chowkidars. Each Deputy Inspector had one of the six *thanas* or police stations under his control. These were at Kapurthala, Phagwara, Sultanpur, Dhilwan, Girana and Bholath. Thirteen *chaukis* (out-posts) were attached to these *thanas*. Besides, there were two cattle-pounds one each at Sadr Station, Kapurthala and Girana. There were also cattle-pounds in each tahsil, i.e. Sultanpur, Phagwara, Bholath and Bhunga, each under the control of the Tahsildar.

Of the total police force, 524 men belonged to the Kapurthala State and 47 had been brought in from outside the State. All police personnel received training at Phillaur. At the time of partition, Maharaja Jagatjit Singh was the ruling prince and he had a separate police department headed by an Inspector General of Police of the State. In 1948, Kapurthala State was merged with other princely states to form the East Punjab States Union with the state capital at Patiala. Thus, the Kapurthala State became a district in PEPSU and the head of the police in the district was the Superintendent of Police, under the direct control of the Inspector General of Police of PEPSU, with headquarters at Patiala. In 1956, PEPSU was merged with the Punjab State and Kapurthala remained a district as before and came under the control of the Deputy Inspector General of Police Jalandhar Range, for police purposes, and it is continuing as such. The Superintendent of Police works under the general guidance and supervision of the Deputy Commissioner in the maintenance of law and order. In the management and discipline of the police force and prevention and control of crime in the district, he reports to the Deputy Inspector General of Police, Jalandhar Range, Jalandhar. He is assisted by 5 Deputy Superintendents of Police, 5 Inspectors, 22 Sub-Inspectors, 38 Assistant Sub-Inspectors, 149 Head Constables and 667 Constables.

The strength of Police in the district, as on 31 March 1982, was as follows :

Police Strength in Kapurthala District, as on 31 March 1982

	Superintendents of Police	Deputy Superintendents of Police	Inspectors	Sub-Inspectors	Assistant Sub-Inspectors	Head Constables	Constables
Civil Police	1	5	5	20	38	143	619
Armed Police— (1st, 2nd and 3rd Armed Reserves)	—	—	—	2	—	6	48
Mounted Police	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Prosecution Staff	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	1	5	5	22	38	149	667

(Source : Superintendent of Police, Kapurthala)

The number of police stations and police posts in each tahsil/subdivision is as under :

Tahsil/Sub-division	No. of Villages	Police Stations	Police Posts
Kapurthala	60	1 Kotwali Kapurthala	—
	87	2 Sadr Kapurthala	
	84	3 Bholath	
	53	4 Dhillwan	
	30	5 Subhanpur	
Sultanpur Lodhi	192	1 Sultanpur Lodhi	—
Phagwara	—	1 City Phagwara	—
	113	2 Sadr Phagwara	

Civil Police.—This is posted at police stations and posts. A Station House Officer is incharge of each. He is normally assisted by one or more Assistant Sub-Inspectors, a Head Constable, a *Moharrir* and a number of foot constables. The Station House Officer is responsible for the maintenance of peace and order and he investigates offences.

Prosecution Staff.—After the separation of the Prosecution Agency from the Police Department, the work relating to prosecution of cases in the Law Courts and scrutiny of the challans is looked after by the District Attorney. The main functions of the Prosecution Department are to look after the legal affairs of the State in the district : to conduct civil and criminal litigation affecting the State cases in the district courts ; and to render legal advice to district offices including the police.

The head of the Prosecution Department is the District Attorney who is assisted by 3 Assistant District Attorneys Grade I, 8 Assistant District Attorneys Grade II, and miscellaneous Class III and IV staff in the Kapurthala District.

Vigilance Police.—The main function of the Vigilance Police is to make inquiries into complaints of corruption and other irregularities against Government employees. Only one Vigilance Bureau Unit consisting of one

Inspector, one Sub-Inspector, one Assistant Sub-Inspector, one Head Constable and four constables was functioning at the district headquarters on 31 March 1982.

Railway Police.—Since the Railway Police is a part of the State Organization working under the Assistant Inspector General, Government Railway Police, Punjab, with headquarters at Patiala, it is not allotted to any district in particular. The jurisdiction of this police is confined to 'railway limits', i.e. all ground and buildings within the railway boundary. This force is organized to meet the special requirements of crime and the maintenance of law and order on the railway system.

The main functions of the Railway Police are : to protect travellers from injury to person or loss to property; to maintain law and order at railway stations and in trains ; to attend the arrival and departure of passengers and railway officers ; to bring to the notice of the proper authorities all offences under the Railway Act and breaches of bye-laws, and all cases of fraud, extortion, etc. on the part of railway officials ; to keep railway platforms clear of idlers and vagrants and to keep a look-out for suspicious persons, smugglers, and persons travelling with unlicensed arms ; to search all empty carriages for property left behind by passengers ; to control the hackney carriage plying for hire at railway stations and to enforce the regulations of the railway authorities with regard to these; to regulate the influx of passengers entering railway stations during fairs, festivals, etc. Besides, the railway police patrol all passenger trains and provide escort to important night trains.

There is only one outpost of the Railway Police in the district viz. at Kapurthala, where one Head Constable and two Constables are posted.

Excise Police Staff.—It comprises one Sub-Inspector, Police, 5 Head Constables and 28 Constables, who are on deputation from the Police Department. These officials are posted with the Assistant Excise and Taxation Commissioner, Kapurthala.

Village Police.—The Chowkidar is at the lowest rung of the police organization. He helps the village Sarpanch in the maintenance of law and order. The village watchman helps in the detection of crimes. It is his duty to report the occurrence of any crime in the village to the concerned authorities.

Punjab Home Guards.—The Punjab Home Guards Act of 1948 empowered the State Government to raise a volunteer force to supplement the police force in the maintenance of law and order and other essential services during emergencies. Such a force was raised in the district at company level in 1960 and then at the district level in January 1973.

There is a District Commander, Punjab Home Guards, Kapurthala, who is assisted by one Assistant District Commander, one Store Superintendent, one Civil Defence Instructor, one Officer incharge Training Centre, two Officers incharge urban companies, 5 Clerks and 4 Class IV staff.

The permanent/part-time staff strength in detail is given below :—

	District head-quarters Kapurthala	Sub-Unit 225/226 Coy (U) Kapurthala	Sub-Unit 227/228 Coy (U) Phagwara	Sub-Unit of Training Centre Punjab Home Guards, Kapurthala	Total
Permanent Staff	8	4	4	6	22
	Urban Wing		Rural Wing		
Part-time Staff	440		440		880

The volunteers of the Home Guards attend weekly parades and are imparted training in first-aid, fire-fighting, civil defence measures and drill and weapon training. They assist the local police in the maintenance of law and order in times of need and guard strategic points like railway lines, power stations and other means of communications.

(c) Jails and Lock-ups

Essentially of British origin, the institution of jails forms a part of the judicial system introduced by them. The administration of jails during the British regime was somewhat different from what obtains to-day. More and more stress is laid on corrective penology to-day.

After the country gained independence in 1947, changes have been effected in the administration of the jails which are now primarily functioning as reformatories. The State Government has taken effective steps to improve further the conditions of prisoners in the jails. Utmost care is taken in respect of diet, health, education and emotional set-up of the prisoners. The most significant feature of the present jail administration is that effective steps are taken to enable the prisoners to earn their livelihood as labourers on release and to become useful and respectable members of the society.

There is a district jail at the district headquarters at Kapurthala. Besides, there is a lock-up attached to each police station which is controlled by the Police Department.

District Jail Kapurthala.—Established in 1914 as District Jail of the erstwhile Kapurthala State, it was declared as a Sub-Jail in 1947 when it was taken over by the Punjab Government. It was converted into District Jail on 8 June 1983. It is under the charge of the Superintendent of Jail, who is assisted by one Deputy Superintendent, 2 Assistant Superintendents, one Welfare Officer, one Office Assistant Superintendent, one Accountant, One Weaving Master, 4 Clerks, one Medical Officer, one Pharmacist, 3 Head Warders, 28 Warders, one Matron and 5 Sweepers. A poultry farm is run by the prisoners under the supervision of jail staff. Besides, there is a small agriculture farm attached to the Jail where vegetables are grown for the consumption of the prisoners.

There is a library in the jail. A T.V. set is also installed. Besides, there is a *gurudwara* inside the jail for religious offerings of the prisoners.

The average daily population and maximum population on any one day during the year in the Sub-Jail, Kapurthala, during 1977 to 1981, are given in the following table :—

	Year				
	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981
Average daily population	54.65	81.13	110.15	76.55	84.45
Maximum population on any day during the year	91	358	352	126	129

(Source : Superintendent, Sub-Jail, Kapurthala)

The number of prisoners released on different grounds, during 1977---81, is given below :

Year	No. of prisoners released on different grounds				
	On expiry	On bail	Convicts transferred to other jails	Parole/ Ferlough	On Govt. orders
1977	55	45	51	—	4
1978	40	75	112	—	1
1979	68	73	76	3	4
1980	73	41	205	1	3
1981	83	40	158	2	—

Undertrials

Year	Discharg- ed	On Bails	Convicted	Trans- ferred to other Jails	Handover to Police
1977	140	415	38	—	30
1978	242	541	55	17	53
1979	501	707	56	30	48
1980	216	414	65	12	34
1981	257	495	55	13	85

Civil Prisoners

Year	Released
1977	76
1978	141
1979	96
1980	63
1981	123

(Source : Superintendent, Sub-Jail, Kapurthala)

Official and Non-Official Visitors

The main purpose of visits of official and non-official visitors is to ensure that the rules and regulations governing jail administration are properly carried out. The members visit the jail, meet the prisoners, listen to their complaints and make a record of their comments which is taken note of by the authorities for carrying out improvements in the jail administration.

District Probation Officer, Kapurthala.—The Probation of Offenders Act, 1958, came into force in the Kapurthala District in 1969 when a District Probation Officer was posted there. He is under the control of the Chief Probation Officer, Chandigarh, who supervises and directs the work in the entire State under the overall administrative control and guidance of the Inspector-General of Prisons, Punjab, Chandigarh.

The District Probation Officer, Kapurthala, is to enquire into the circumstances, home surroundings, character, and general antecedents of a person accused of an offence in accordance with the direction of a judicial court, with a view to assisting the court in determining the most suitable method of dealing with the accused, and is also to submit the social investigation reports of the offenders. The District Probation Officer has to perform multifarious duties and has to act as a friend, philosopher and guide in case of all offenders under his supervision. He has to render all necessary assistance to the probationer and explain to him the terms and conditions of supervision order and also to advise him how he should conduct himself in society. The probationer has to report to the Probation Officer periodically, as per rules and in turn, the Probation Officer has to visit the probationer in his home surroundings on occupational environment with a view to watching the progress made by him.

The following table shows the number of prisoners released on probation on various grounds, during the year 1976-77 to 1980-81 :—

Year	Prisoners released on probation			
	Under supervision	Without supervision	Under Section 3 of Probation Act after admonition	Social investigation reports
1976-77	65	499	—	5
1977-78	54	478	3	11
1978-79	110	688	—	21
1979-80	110	816	—	32
1980-81	100	899	—	19

(Source : District Probation Officer, Kapurthala)

(d) Organization of Civil and Criminal Courts

Like other districts of the State, the judicial organization in the Kapurthala District comprises a District and Sessions Judge and an Additional District and Sessions Judge at the district headquarters. On the criminal

side, a Chief Judicial Magistrate, and on the civil side, a Senior Subordinate Judge, function under the superintendence of the District and Sessions Judge. At the district headquarters, the civil and criminal cases are dealt with by five Judicial Officers to whom work is allotted by the Chief Judicial Magistrate and the Senior Subordinate Judge. Similarly, at the tahsil level, there are judicial officers who dispose of civil and criminal cases under the control and supervision of the District and Sessions Judge. Civil cases are instituted directly in the courts at the tahsil headquarters, whereas regarding criminal cases, separate police stations are allotted to different judicial officers who deal with the cases of those police stations which fall under their jurisdiction.

Civil Justice.—On the civil side, the District and Sessions Judge, Kapurthala is assisted by an Additional District and Sessions Judge, Kapurthala, Senior Subordinate Judge-cum-Judicial Magistrate, Kapurthala, and four Sub-Judge-cum-Judicial Magistrates (two posted at Kapurthala, one at Phagwara and one at Sultanpur Lodhi). Of the four Subordinate Judges three are 1st Class and one 2nd Class.

The civil courts try all types of cases of civil nature up to the powers with which each Sub-Judge or Senior Subordinate Judge has been invested.

Additional District Judge, Kapurthala.—He hears appeals against the judgements and decrees of Sub-Judges of all classes upto Rs 10,000 and hears cases under the Land Acquisition Act, 1894, and the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955.

The following table shows the number of cases tried by the Civil Courts in the Kapurthala District from 1977 to 1981 :—

Year	Pending from the previous year	Instituted during the year	Total for disposal	Disposed of during the year	Balance at the close of the year
1977	135	420	555	166	389
1978	389	362	751	370	381
1979	381	474	855	410	445
1980	445	436	881	292	589
1981	589	802	1,391	742	649

(Source : Deputy Registrar (J), Punjab & Haryana High Court, Chandigarh)

Senior Subordinate Judge, Kapurthala.—The Senior Subordinate Judge exercises civil appellate powers and enjoys jurisdiction under the Land Acquisition Act, 1894. He hears cases of rents, succession certificates insolvency cases, guardianship cases and suits under the Torts and Indian Contract Act, 1872.

Sub-Judge 1st Class.—All the Sub-Judges are Subordinate Judges who have been invested with the powers of unlimited jurisdiction of civil nature in their respective areas, including rent cases, succession certificates and others. They are Rent Controllers and also try cases under the Hindu Marriage Act 1955.

The following statement shows the number of cases tried by the Civil Courts in the Kapurthala District from 1976 to 1981 :—

Year	Pending from the previous year	Instituted during the year	Total for disposal	Disposed of during the year	Balance at the close of the year
1976	1,737	2,444	4,181	2,504	1,677
1977	1,677	2,523	4,200	2,639	1,561
1978	1,561	2,664	4,225	2,699	1,526
1979	1,526	2,402	3,928	2,530	1,398
1980	1,398	2,694	4,092	2,405	1,687
1981	1,687	2,675	4,326	2,453	1,909

(Source : Deputy Registrar, (J) Punjab & Haryana High Court, Chandigarh)

Criminal Justice.—The District and Sessions Judge, Kapurthala, is also incharge of administration of justice on the criminal side. He is assisted by an Additional District and Sessions Judge and the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Kapurthala, and four Sub-Judges-cum-Judicial Magistrates (two posted at Kapurthala one each at Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi). With the separation of the judiciary from the executive in the State on 2 October 1964, the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Kapurthala, functions under the control and supervision of the District and Sessions Judge, Kapurthala.

The Chief Judicial Magistrate and Sub-Judges-cum-Judicial Magistrates deal with all types of criminal cases except security cases. The Chief Judicial

Magistrate is vested with the powers of a Judicial Magistrate 1st Class, viz. power to try juvenile offenders, to require delivery of letters, telegrams, etc.; to issue search warrants for documents in custody of postal or telegraph authorities; to release persons imprisoned for failing to give security under section 106; to order police investigations into cognizable case; to entertain cases without complaints; to transfer cases to subordinate magistrate; and to report cases to High Court, etc.

In the district, all Sub-Judges-cum-Judicial Magistrates try cases under the Indian Penal Code, 1860, and the Punjab Excise Act, 1914, the Essential Commodities Act, 1955, and other Special Acts relating to police stations under their jurisdiction. They have the powers to issue warrants to landholders; to issue search warrant for persons wrongfully confined; to record statements and confessions during police investigations to recover penalty on forfeited bonds; and to order released convicts to notify residence, etc. All criminals apprehended by the police are produced before the Sub-Judges-cum-Judicial Magistrates in whose jurisdiction the criminals may have been apprehended or the crime may have been committed. After investigation, the police put up the challans in the courts of Sub-Judges-cum-Judicial Magistrates who also act as *Ilaka* Magistrate and watch the investigation of criminal cases.

Cases of security for keeping peace and security for good behaviour, under the Criminal Procedure Court, are tried by the Sub Divisional Magistrates of Kapurthala, Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi who are directly responsible to the Deputy Commissioner. They also perform executive duties in addition to hearing security cases.

The following statement shows the number of cases tried by the Criminal (Sessions) Courts in the district during 1977 to 1981 :—

Year	Cases brought forward from previous year	Cases reported during the year	Cases admitted	Cases tried (decided)	Cases convicted (Persons convicted)	Cases Un-traced	Cases Balance
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1977	74	184	258	119	104	—	139
1978	139	261	400	242	210	—	158
1979	158	279	437	253	268	—	184
1980	184	364	548	298	228	—	250
1981	250	187	437	385	476	—	52

Number of Cases tried by the Criminal (Judicial Magistrates) Courts

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1977	2,593	4,487	7,080	4,451	3,533	—	2,629
1978	2,629	6,115	8,744	5,892	5,191	—	2,852
1979	2,852	5,214	8,066	5,574	4,161	—	2,492
1980	2,492	5,401	7,893	5,515	4,383	—	2,378
1981	2,378	6,408	8,786	6,085	4,833	—	2,701

(Source : Deputy Registrar (J), Punjab & Haryana High Court, Chandigarh)
Gram Panchayat Courts

With a view to decentralizing authority and to strengthening the roots of democracy, the Punjab Gram Panchayat Act, 1952, was passed. Under this, certain civil, criminal and revenue powers are vested in the panchayats. Petty cases of various categories are disposed of by the panchayats. This has lessened the burden of heavily occupied courts. Besides, it has enhanced the prestige and raised the status of the panchayats. The panchayats are competent to grant bail to an individual against a surety not exceeding Rs 500.

On the criminal side, a gram panchayat tries offences specified in Schedule 1-A and 1-B of the Punjab Gram Panchayat Act, 1952. The panchayats are also competent to take cognizance *suo moto* of cases falling under sections 160, 228, 264, 277, 289, 290, 294 and 510 of the Indian Penal Code and under sections 3 and 4 of the Juvenile Smoking Act, 1918.

On the civil and revenue side, panchayats are competent to try suits for recovery of movable property ; suits for money or goods due on contracts or price thereof ; suits for compensation for wrongfully taking or injuring movable property ; and suits mentioned in clauses (j), (k), (l) and (n) of sub-section (3) of section 77 of the Punjab Tenancy Act, 1887 (or any other Act for the time being in force). While trying such suits, the panchayat is deemed to be a civil or criminal or revenue court as the case may be.

The following statement shows the judicial work done by the panchayats in the district, during 1976-77 to 1981-82 :—

Judicial work done by the Panchayats in the Kapurthala District, 1976-77 to 1981-82

Revenue Cases		1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
1	Cases pending at the beginning of the year	31	23	13	6	8	6
2	Cases instituted	51	15	29	13	6	3

Revenue Cases		1976-77	1977-78	1978-79	1979-80	1980-81	1981-82
3	Cases received by transfer	1	—	—	2	—	—
4	Cases transferred from Panchayats and cases returned for presentation to courts and Panchayats	1	3	—	—	—	—
5	Cases decided	59	22	36	13	8	9
	(a) Cases dismissed	12	12	34	—	3	—
	(b) Cases compounded	33	6	2	12	5	9
	(c) Cases decreed	14	4	—	1	—	—
6	Cases pending at the end of the year	23	13	6	8	6	—
Criminal Cases							
1	Cases pending at the beginning of the year	29	7	9	7	9	—
2	Cases instituted	35	36	96	30	9	3
3	Cases received by transfer	25	17	—	—	—	—
4	Cases transferred from Panchayats and cases returned for presentation to courts and Panchayats	—	—	—	—	—	—
5	Cases decided	82	51	98	28	18	3
	(a) Cases dismissed	34	28	25	10	6	—
	(b) Cases compounded	45	19	65	15	12	3
	(c) Cases convicted	3	4	8	3	—	—
6	Cases pending at the end of the year	7	9	7	9	—	—

(Source : Director, Rural Development and Panchayats, Punjab, Chandigarh)

(e) Bar Associations

Bar Associations exist at three places in the district. These are expected to ensure high standards of professional ethics among their members and promote the interests of advocates. Besides, these help the courts to administer justice and to promote a sense of respect for law and order in public mind.

These Associations are at Kapurthala, Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi. The exact date of formation of the Bar Association, Kapurthala is not known, but it was in existence even in 1923. It had 73 members on 31 March 1982. The Bar Association, Phagwara was formed in about 1920 and it had 22 members and the one at Sultanpur Lodhi was formed in 1914 and had 18 members on that date.



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER XIII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

There are certain departments whose functions are such that they do not find mention elsewhere in this gazetteer. They have a definite impact on the district and, as such, cannot be ignored. Such departments are discussed hereunder :

(a) Public Works Department

The functions of this department may be mainly divided into construction of buildings and roads, bridges, drainage, public health, etc. While each circle is in the charge of a Superintending Engineer, the divisions/subdivisions are under Executive Engineers and Subdivisional Engineers, respectively. A Superintending Engineer does not necessarily have only one district under his jurisdiction. Similarly, an Executive Engineer may have more than one district in his charge. The divisions and subdivisions which have jurisdiction over the Kapurthala District are briefly mentioned below :

(i) **Kapurthala Construction Division, P.W.D., B & R Branch, Kapurthala** :—Opened in 1971, this division is headed by an Executive Engineer, who functions under the control of the Superintending Engineer, Jalandhar Circle, P.W.D., B & R Branch, Jalandhar. The Executive Engineer is assisted by 4 SubDivisional Engineers, 16 Junior Engineers, 1 Head Draftsman, 2 Draftsmen, 1 Tracer, 1 Superintendent, 1 Divisional Accountant, besides other ministerial/technical Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The division is entrusted with the construction of Government buildings and roads in the district.

(ii) **Drainage Subdivision No. III, Kapurthala** :—This was established in 1956. The Sub Divisional Officer, incharge of this subdivision is under the control of the Executive Engineer, Jalandhar Drainage Division, Jalandhar. The SubDivisional Officer is assisted by 4 Junior Engineers, 1 Subdivisional Clerk, besides other Class IV allied and miscellaneous staff.

The main function of this subdivision is maintenance of flood protection *bunds* and drains to save village *abadis* and culturable lands from floods of River Beas and West or Kali *Bein*.

(iii) **P.W.D., Public Health Subdivision, Kapurthala** :—Established at the district headquarters in 1969, this subdivision is headed by a Sub Divisional Engineer, who is under the control of the Executive Engineer P.W.D., 1st Public Health Division, Jalandhar. The Sub Divisional Engineer is assisted by 4 Junior Engineers and other allied Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The main functions of this subdivision are to provide drinking water supply and sewerage disposal arrangements.

(iv) **P.W.D., Public Health Subdivision, Phagwara** :—Opened in 1969, this subdivision is headed by a Sub Divisional Engineer who functions under the control of the Executive Engineer, P.W.D., 2nd Public Health Division, Jalandhar. The Sub Divisional Engineer is assisted by 4 Junior Engineers and other allied Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The main functions of this subdivision are to provide public health amenities, i.e. sewerage and sanitary installations in government buildings, Harijan *bastis*, grain markets, *Jayanti* villages, etc.

(v) **Panchayati Raj, Public Works (Construction / Maintenance) Subdivision, Kapurthala** :—This subdivision came into existence in 1966. The Sub-Divisional Officer incharge of this subdivision is under the control of the Executive Engineer, Panchayati Raj, Public Works (Construction & Maintenance) Division, Jalandhar. He is assisted by 6 Sectional Officers, 1 Draftsman, 1 Tracer, besides other Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The main functions of this subdivision are, execution of development works in model villages ; construction of approach roads in the rural areas ; construction of drains and pavements of streets in *jayanti* villages ; execution of sullage water scheme ; construction of veterinary dispensary buildings ; installation of gobar gas plants ; execution of different development works under rural planning schemes ; and execution of development works of zila parishad and panchayat samitis.

(b) Public Relations Department

At the district level, the department is represented by the District Public Relations Officer, Kapurthala whose office was established in 1956. He is assisted by 3 Assistant Public Relations Officers, 3 Tahsil Publicity Organizers, 1 Accountant, 1 Drama Inspector, 1 Drama Party Attendant, 3 Information Centre Attendants, 2 Radio Mechanics, 4 Cinema Operators, 1 Stage Master, 1 Tabla Master, 1 Harmonium Master, 5 Actors, besides other ministerial/technical Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The functions of the District Public Relations Officer are to publicise governmental activities through media of staging of dramas, giving of cinema shows, holding conferences and *kavi darbars* (poetic symposia) putting up exhibitions, display and distribution of literature, announcement of various

orders of the government for general public in urban as well as in rural areas, etc. Besides, he effects publicity through press and maintains close contacts between government and the people and keeps government informed of public reactions to its plans and policies and conveys public grievances to the district and State authorities. He also looks after promotion of tourism and is the Secretary of the District Library Committee, which gives grants for the expansion of municipal libraries and setting up reading rooms in rural areas. The department provides radio-sets to panchayats and schools in the district.

(c) Co-operative Department

The work of the Co-operative Department in the district is looked after by an Assistant Registrar. There was a small set-up for promotion of co-operatives even during the days of the princely order.

The Assistant Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Kapurthala, is assisted by 31 Inspectors, 34 Sub-Inspectors, 1 Superintendent, 1 Accountant, 1 Statistical Assistant, besides other ministerial and technical Class III miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The main functions of the Assistant Registrar, are to ensure proper growth and development of co-operative movement, registration of new societies and exercise supervision over them. Besides, he advances loans to the societies for stepping up agricultural production, in cash or as fertilizer, seed and implements.

(d) Food and Supplies Department

This department was originally established in the princely state of Kapurthala during 1942 under a Director, Food and Supplies. The position was changed after the formation of PEPSU in 1948. That position again underwent change in 1956 after the merger of PEPSU with Punjab, and the district was placed under the control of the District Food and Supplies Controller, Jalandhar. The present office of the District Food and Supplies Controller was opened at Kapurthala in 1967 having its jurisdiction within the district.

The District Food and Supplies Controller is assisted by 3 District Food and Supplies Officers, 5 Assistant Food and Supplies Officers, 26 Inspectors, 37 Sub-Inspectors, 1 Assistant Accounts Officer, 1 Senior Auditor, 17 Junior Auditors, 1 Statistical Assistant, 1 Superintendent, 3 Accountants, 3 Head Analysts, 7 Junior Analysts, besides other allied Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The main functions of the department are : procurement of foodgrains ; distribution of sugar, rice, wheat-flour and vanaspati through fair price shops in the urban as well as rural areas ; issue/renewal of brick-kilns and fire-wood

licences ; allotment of coal/coke and cement ; and keeping a check on food-grain, kerosene, ghee, rice, sugar, yarn dealers. The department also maintains its own godowns for storage of foodgrains.

(e) Finance Department

The Finance Department is represented at the district level by the Treasury Officer, Kapurthala. This office was established from the very day the erstwhile princely State of Kapurthala was formed. Previously, the district treasury was under the charge of an Extra Assistant Commissioner (Revenue Department) who used to discharge these functions in addition to his normal duties. Presently, the district treasury is under the administrative control of the Finance Department and a wholetime Treasury Officer, belonging to the Punjab Finance and Accounts Service looks after the treasury.

The Treasury Officer is assisted by 3 Assistant Treasury Officers (one each incharge of the sub-treasuries of Phagwara, Sultanpur Lodhi and Bholath), 1 Superintendent Treasury, 1 District Treasurer, 5 Assistant Treasurers, 11 Assistants besides other ministerial and Class IV staff.

The main functions of the Treasury Officer and the Assistant Treasury Officers are to issue all kinds of stamps, to maintain the initial accounts of Government receipts and payments, passing bills and pension vouchers, etc. They are also responsible to the Accountant General, Punjab, Chandigarh, for regular submissions of monthly accounts, allied returns, etc.

(f) Planning Department

The Economic and Statistical Organization under the administrative control of the Planning Department, Punjab, is represented in the district by the District Statistical Officer, Kapurthala. He is assisted by 3 Technical Assistants, 2 Statistical Assistants, 5 Field Assistants, 1 Assistant, 1 Computer, besides other allied Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff. This office was established in 1960-61.

The main functions of the District Statistical Officer are : to collect, analyse and compile statistical data of the various offices at the district level ; to conduct *ad hoc* socio-economic surveys ; to collect price data for supplying to the different Central and State agencies ; and to collect weekly retail prices and to formulate district plans, etc.

(g) Language Department

In 1957, the State Government appointed language teachers to teach Punjabi (and Hindi) to its employees. Introduction Cells were created at all district headquarters in September 1962 to ensure an easy and smooth switch-over to Punjabi (and Hindi where applicable) by 2 October 1962. There is a

District Language Officer whose office was established in 1962. He is assisted by an Instructor, a Clerk and a Peon.

The main functions of the District Language Officer are to implement Punjabi in the district offices ; to impart training in Punjabi shorthand and type-writing ; to organize literary meetings. *Kavi darbars* (poetic symposia), dramas, debates and poetic compositions ; to undertake linguistic surveys and bring out glossaries ; to celebrate birth and death anniversaries of the renowned literary figures of the district ; to recommend financial assistance to writers and literary institutions and to assist government departments in translation work.



मन्त्रमिव जयते

CHAPTER XIV

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

(a) Organization and Structure

Functions and Duties of Municipal Committess.—Statutorily, municipal bodies in Punjab have two types of functions, obligatory and optional. If the municipal committee fails to perform the obligatory functions satisfactorily, then the State Government may supersede the committee and place the municipality under the charge of its own officer. Obligatory functions are of four main types, viz. public safety and convenience, medical relief, public work and public health including regulating or abetting offensive or dangerous trades, removing obstructions and projections in public streets, lighting and cleansing of public streets, fire-fighting, provision and regulation of slaughter-houses, burial grounds, public toilets, picnic spots, drains and sewers, registration of births and deaths, vaccination, inoculation, primary education etc.

The list of optional functions is wide and includes construction and maintenance of public streets, establishing and maintaining public parks, gardens, libraries, museums, *dharmshalas*, rest-houses, lunatic asylums, furthering educational programmes other than primary education, planting and maintaining of roadside trees, arranging for the destruction of stray dogs, maintaining dairy farms and breeding studs, holding of exhibitions, etc.

There are 3 municipalities in the district at Kapurthala, Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi. Of these, Phagwara is class I and Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi are class II. The details regarding the income and expenditure of the municipalities are given in the appendix at the end of this chapter. The sources of income of the municipalities include octroi, house tax, toll tax, cinema show tax, building application fee, *tehbazari*, dangerous and offensive trades licence fee, bus stand tax (*adda fee*), tax on tongas, rickshaws, wheelbarrows, etc.

A brief account of each municipality is given hereunder :

Kapurthala Municipality

This was constituted in 1896 under the princely state. In 1981-82, it had 16 members and is a class II municipality.

According to the 1981 census, the area of the town within municipal limits was 20.72 sq. km. and its population 50,300.

The services provided by the municipal committee includes water-supply, street-lighting, surface drains and sanitary and refuse disposal arrangements.

The committee took over the charge of water supply from the Public Health

Department in 1963. Electric energy was first supplied by the municipal committee in 1942. It maintains a fire fighting unit, a swimming pool, and the Jagatjit Municipal Library at Kapurthala. During 1981-82, it made contributions totalling to Rs 6,000 to the Government Randhir College, the Gaushala Committee and the Sanatan Dharam Sabha for looking after the cremation ground. It also maintains 11.45 km of roads.

Phagwara Municipality

Constituted in 1904, Phagwara is a class I municipality. Hadiabad Municipal Committee was merged with it in September 1953. According to the 1981 Census, the area of the town within municipal limits was 10.36 sq. km. and the population 75,961.

The amenities provided include water-supply, street-lighting, underground drains and sanitary and refuse disposal arrangements. The water supply was provided in the Model Town area in 1955 by the Public Health Department. In 1969, the municipal committee started its own water supply scheme. Underground drains were laid in 1958. There is a fire service, a library and three reading rooms in the town. During 1981-82, the municipal committee contributed Rs 1200 to the Gulab Devi T.B. Hospital, Jalandhar. It also maintains 55 km of roads.

Sultanpur Lodhi Municipality

The municipality was constituted in 1919 under the princely state and is a class II municipality. In 1981-82, the municipal committee had 11 members.

According to the 1981 census, the area of the town within municipal limits was 10.36 sq. km. and the population 12,143.

The civic services handled by the municipal committee include street-lighting and sanitation. It maintains the Mata Sulakhni Municipal Library and 11 km of roads.

(b) Town and Country Planning and Housing

The Divisional Town Planner, Jalandhar looks after Kapurthala District also. This officer is engaged in the preparation of master plans of various class I and class II towns. Besides, he prepares the layout plans for various schemes, viz. town planning scheme for the municipal committees, development schemes and street schemes for the improvement trusts, urban estates for the Housing and Urban Development, housing board schemes for the Housing Board, industrial areas and industrial development colonies and rehabilitation colonies.

Draft master plans for Kapurthala and Phagwara towns have been prepared which have received the approval of the Chief Town Planner, Punjab. A master plan for Sultanpur Lodhi is under process.

Town planning schemes are prepared under section 192 of the Punjab Municipal Act, 1911. This office advises the municipal committees in the preparation and implementation of these schemes and also in dealing with building application in certain areas.

Under the scheme of the State Government to provide housing sites to landless workers, the Divisional Town Planner has prepared layout plans for all villages where more than 100 sites/plots are to be provided.

Kapurthala Improvement Trust.—An Improvement Turst is an *ad hoc* body constituted for the general purpose of city development. It generally acquires land for the development schemes and allots/auctions plots to the public. The Kapurthala Improvement Trust was formed in June 1974 under the Punjab Town Improvement Act, 1922 and consists of seven members including the chairman. The term of their office is three years.

The sources of income of the Improvement Trust are : municipal contribution and loan from the government.

Phagwara Improvement Trust.—This body was formed in January 1981-82 and consists of seven members. The trust had developed two colonies at Phagwara.

(c) Panchayati Raj

Panchayati Raj is a three tier system of administration for the development of villages, with the Panchayat at the village level, the Panchayat Samiti at the block level and the Zila Parishad at the district level. It has been introduced to provide responsible leadership for the all round development of rural areas. The economic development of the community is entrusted to a representative body of the village people themselves and, in theory, the role of the Panchayati Raj is important. It was launched in the State on 2 October 1961.

Gram Panchayats.—The PEPSU Panchayat Raj Act, 2,008 Bikrami (1951) was brought into force in July 1951. It was repealed by the Punjab Gram Panchayat Act, 1952, which was amended in 1960. Under the Act, a gram sabha may be constituted for any village or group of contiguous villages with a population of not less than¹ 500 and a gram panchayat is elected for the gram sabha area and not for each village. The Government, of course, has the power to make relaxations. Every voter on the electoral roll of the state Vidhan Sabha is a member of the gram sabha. These members elect the panchayat members from amongst themselves. If no woman is elected as a panch, the woman candidate securing the highest number of

1 The Gram Panchayat Act, 1952, has been amended to allow the constitution of a panchayat for a village having population of 100.

votes amongst the women candidates is co-opted by the panchayat as a Panch, and, where no such women candidates are available, a woman is co-opted as a panch by the prescribed authority. Similarly, it has been provided that every panchayat shall have one or two members of the scheduled castes, depending upon the ratio of their population in the village. Formerly, each panchayat consisted of 5 to 9 members including a sarpanch and a woman panch. Under a new provision promulgated in June 1978, a village now elects five to eleven panches depending upon its population. This number can go up to thirteen in a panchayat which fails to elect two women panches. They would be co-opted in that case.

At the district headquarters, the District Development and Panchayat Officer co-ordinates and supervises the working of the panchayats in the district.

In 1981, there were 427 panchayats in the Kapurthala district with a total membership of 2,918.

Functions

Under the Punjab Gram Panchayat Act, 1952, the panchayats have been vested with judicial and executive powers besides being an important agency for rural development. On the criminal side, they have been given powers to try certain minor offences like petty theft, hurt, affray, and commission of public nuisance. They are under the control of the District Magistrate, who can hear appeals against their orders, and transfer cases from one panchayat to another. On the civil and revenue side, the panchayats have been given powers to try civil and revenue judicial cases, within certain monetary limits, and in respect of these cases, they are under the control of the District Judge and the Collector, respectively.

Besides, judicial work, the panchayats look to the requirements of their respective areas in regard to agriculture, education, animal husbandry, public health and sanitation including water supply, works of public utility, games and sports, industries, medical health and relief to the poor. They are expected to arrange 50 per cent of the cost of local development works sponsored by the Development Department, either in cash, kind or labour, and with the help of the concerned departments, they have been responsible for starting a number of single teacher primary schools, construction of new school buildings and repairing and remodelling of old ones, provision of drinking water arrangements in the schools, raising of aided libraries, provision of community listening sets, construction and repairing of panchayat *ghars*, building of dispensaries, planting of trees, arranging playgrounds and children parks, construction of village approach roads, repairing and levelling of public

paths, construction of drains, construction of culverts and pavements of streets, construction, repair and remodelling of wells for drinking water and remodelling and repairing of ponds.

Sources of Revenue

The main sources of income of the panchayats are : grants-in-aid from Government ; a percentage of land revenue collection, donations, taxes, duties, cesses and fees, income from village common lands ; sale of proceeds of dust, dirt and dung, etc. The fines and penalties which the panchayats impose are also transferred to their funds..

The income of the panchayats in the Kapurthala District, during 1977-78 to 1981-82 , is given below :

Source of Income	1977-78 (Rs)	1978-79 (Rs)	1979-80 (Rs)	1980-81 (Rs)	1981-82 (Rs)
Grants from Government	4,33,227	2,64,367	23,15,766	5,66,414	51,01,230
Voluntary contributions	7,690	97,494	1,13,930	1,70,206	41,156
House Tax	1,69,697	1,72,711	1,70,460	2,36,853	1,97,139
Total	6,10,614	5,34,572	26,00,156	9,73,473	53,39,525

(Source : Director, Rural Development and Panchayats, Punjab, Chandigarh)

Achievements

During 1981-82, the panchayats in the district constructed 28 new school buildings and repaired 9 of the existing ones, opened 6 libraries, constructed 13 panchayat *ghars* and 10 culverts, made 1,00,814 metres drains pucca, besides pavement of streets, etc.

As regards judicial work done during 1981-82, the panchayats in the district decided 9 revenue cases and 3 criminal cases.

Panchayat Samitis.—Constituted under the Punjab Panchayat Samitis and Zila Parishads Act, 1961, the Panchayat Samitis form the second tier of the Panchayati Raj. This tier of local self-Government acts as a bridge between the Zila Parishads and village panchayats.

There are four panchayat samitis in the district, i.e. one in each block. According to the Punjab Panchayat Samitis and Zila Parishads Act, 1961, each panchayat samiti consists of 16 members elected by the Panches and Sarpanches from amongst themselves ; two members elected by the co-operative societies,

and one member elected by the market committees. Besides, every MLA with his constituency in the block works on the panchayat samitis as an associate member.² Two women interested in social work and four persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes, if not elected otherwise are co-opted as members. The Sub Divisional Officer (Civil) and the Block Development and Panchayat Officer of the block, work as *ex-officio* members, without the right to vote. The Chairman and the Vice-Chairman are elected from amongst the elected members and their term of office is five years.

The panchayat samitis provide and make arrangements for the requirements of the area under their jurisdiction, in respect of agriculture, animal husbandry and fisheries, health and rural sanitation, communications, social education, co-operation and such other miscellaneous work as development of cottage and small-scale industries and other local development activities. The panchayat samiti is also the agent of the Government for the formulation and execution of Community Development Programme.

The main sources of income of the panchayat samiti are : local rate, fees derived from schools and markets, fee from fairs and shows, rents and profits accruing from properties vested in it, and such money and grants which Government may place at its disposal. Besides, the panchayat samiti can, with the permission of the Zila Parishad, impose any tax which the State legislature has power to impose under the Constitution.

Zila Parishad.—Prior to the formation of Zila Parishads in the State, the functions of Zila Parishads were performed by the District Boards. The District Boards used to attend to the development of the villages in the manner as the municipal committees looked after the work of the urban areas.

Since Kapurthala District was a princely state prior to the partition, the functions of the District Board were performed by the respective department of the State. The Zila Parishad, Kapurthala was constituted on 1 April 1962, under the Punjab Panchayat Samitis and Zila Parishad Act, 1961.

The Zila Parishad comprises Chairman of every Panchayat Samiti, two members elected by each panchayat samiti, MP and MLA representing the district or any part thereof, and the Deputy Commissioner. Two women and five members belonging to the Scheduled Castes, if not elected otherwise, are co-opted as members. The MPs, MLAs and the Deputy Commissioner do not have the right to vote. The Zila Parishad has a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman, elected by the primary members, Chairman of the panchayat samitis

2 Prior to the abolition of the Punjab Vidhan Praishad in 1969, the membership of a panchayat samiti also included such members of the Punjab Vidhan Parishad as the Government might by order specify.

and co-opted members, from amongst themselves, for five years. The Secretary of the Zila Parishad is appointed by the Government.

The Zila Parishad consolidates and co-ordinates the plans prepared by the panchayat samitis, examines and approves the budgets of the panchayat samitis and advises the Government in regard to panchayats and panchayat samitis and keeps a watch over agricultural production programmes and construction works.

All the roads maintained by the Zila Parishad have been transferred to the Public Works Department and since 31 March 1976, no road is being maintained by the Zila Parishad, Kapurthala.

The Zila Parishad, Kapurthala, does not impose any tax. The main sources of income are State Government funds allotted to it and local rate. The income and expenditure of the Zila Parishad, Kapurthala, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, is given hereunder :

Year	Income (Rs)	Expenditure (Rs)
1977-78	16,55,772	10,25,769
1978-79	20,96,115	20,69,217
1979-80	20,13,750	20,93,690
1980-81	5,50,730	9,93,150
1981-82	5,59,686	5,50,881

(Source : The Secretary, Zila Parishad, Kapurthala)

APPENDIX

(Vide page 244)

Income and Expenditure of Municipalities in the Kapurthala District, 1977-78 to 1981-82

Name of Municipality	Particulars	Year				
		1977-78 (Rs)	1978-79 (Rs)	1979-80 (Rs)	1980-81 (Rs)	1981-82 (Rs)
Kapurthala	Income	29,65,000	33,93,000	35,18,000	44,93,000	58,03,000
	Expenditure	34,82,000	31,92,000	35,69,000	47,42,000	57,14,000
Phagwara	Income	37,89,000	49,72,000	56,17,000	66,30,000	77,72,000
	Expenditure	39,12,000	45,68,000	57,98,000	62,72,000	80,81,000
Sultanpur Lodhi	Income	5,47,000	9,79,000	8,27,000	10,03,000	9,75,000
	Expenditure	6,20,000	9,88,000	8,75,000	9,43,000	10,01,000

(Statistical Abstract of Punjab 1978 to 1982)



 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय

CHAPTER XV

EDUCATION AND CULTURE

(a) Historical Background

Modern education was introduced in this district in 1856 when Raja Randhir Singh, the then ruler founded a school at Kapurthala and in 1864, teaching up to the Entrance Standard was introduced by an American Mission. It continued to be run as a high school till 1896 and was raised to the status of an Intermediate Arts College by Raja Jagatjit Singh. Degree classes were added in 1946. It is now known as 'Randhir College'.

The Kapurthala State Gazetteer of 1904 gives an account of the educational set-up then obtaining. There were two high schools, the State High Schools one Phagwara and the Sabha High School at Kapurthala ; 4 middle schools in the each at Sultanpur Lodhi, Nadala, Bhunga and Kala ; and 25 primary schools, one the rural areas. Besides, there were 82 indigenous schools in the State, 55 being Muhammadans and 27 Hindu schools. The education was of secular character. In addition to secular education, religious instructions were also imparted in the *gurudwaras*, mosques and *dharamshalas*. The medium of instruction in the schools was generally Urdu. Persian, Gurmukhi and Sanskrit were taught upto the primary standard. Private schools existed for teaching *landed* script in several towns in the erstwhile State. Some village schools taught the old system of accounts. These were not given any grants from the exchequer and the expenditure was met from the small fee paid by the students.

After the attainment of freedom by the country in 1947, there was further expansion of educational facilities. The number of primary, middle, high and higher secondary schools in the district was 228, 26, 26 and 12, respectively on 31 March 1961. There were two arts and science colleges, viz. Randhir College, Kapurthala and Ramgarhia College, Phagwara.

Facilities at all levels of education are constantly expanding. More institutions are coming up and varied courses of studies are being included in school and college syllabi. Access to sources of learning has also widened. Keeping the needs of society in view, the State Government have formulated many programmes for reforming and expanding education, particularly to take it to the underprivileged and deprived sections of society. The number of educational institutions in the district on 30 September 1981, was 12 colleges, 10 higher secondary schools, 79 high schools, 63 middle schools and 486 primary and basic primary schools.

(b) Literacy and Educational Standards

The State has undertaken to give a vocational bias to education. In 1901, the percentage of literate males was 5.5 and of females 0.3. In 1905, the

NUMBER OF EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS IN KAPURTHALA DISTRICT

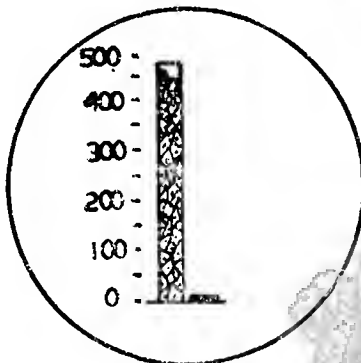
AS ON 30.9.1981

CO-EDUCATION

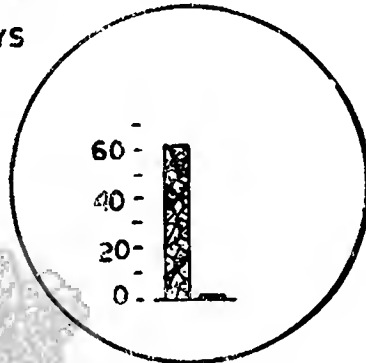


GIRLS

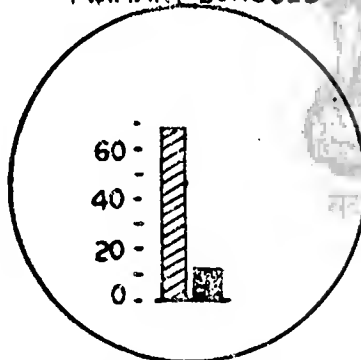
BOYS



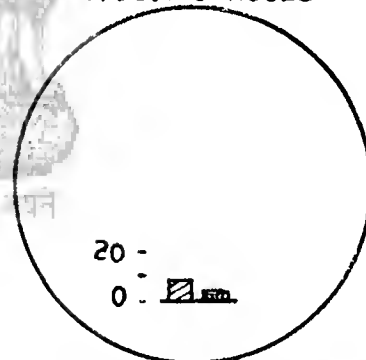
PRIMARY SCHOOLS



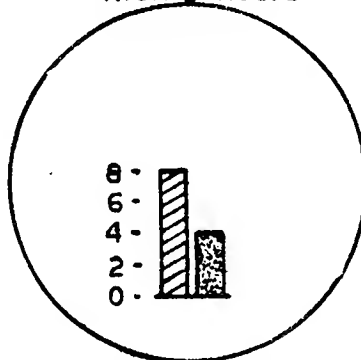
MIDDLE SCHOOLS



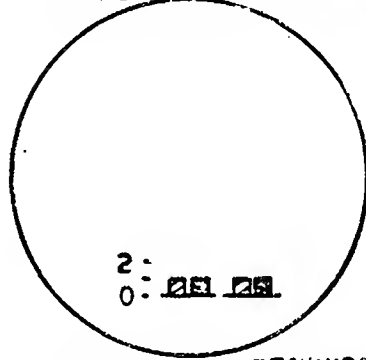
HIGH SCHOOLS



HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOLS



COLLEGES

PROFESSIONAL & TECHNICAL
INSTITUTIONS

Source: Statistical Abstract of Punjab, 1982

total number of scholars in the State schools was 2,471. In 1960-61, the school going boys past five years and below 15 were 55 per cent of the male population. Female literacy increased from 11.36 per cent in 1951 to 27.99 in 1971. According to the 1981 Census, the literacy rate for the district was 44.85 per cent as against the State figure of 41.28, the male and female literacy rates being 50.77 and 38.27 per cent, respectively.

The following table shows the expansion of the school system in the district since 1960-61 :

	1960-61		1965-66		1970-71		1975-76		As on 30 September 1981	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Primary Schools	181	47	261	—	269	—	392	—	482	4
Middle Schools	20	6	25	5	28	5	49	6	62	1
High/Higher Secondary Schools	27	11	32	11	41	11	64	12	75	14
Total	228	64	318	16	338	16	505	18	619	19

(Census of India, 1961, Punjab District Census Handbook No. 15, Kapurthala District, p 27 ; Statistical Abstract of Punjab 1967, 1974, and 1982 and District Education Officer, Kapurthala)

A number of educational societies, missions and philanthropic endowments in the district render valuable service to the people in the field of education. These are briefly mentioned below:

Educational Societies rendering service in the field of Education

(i) **Ramgarhia Educational Council, Phagwara.**—Starting with a Ramgarhia Primary School at Phagwara in 1929, the Council established many institutions at Phagwara which include the Ramgarhia College, the Ramgarhia College of Education, the Ramgarhia Polytechnic, G.N.B.L. Ramgarhia College for Women, the Bibi Nanaki Ramgarhia Girls' High School, the Ramgarhia Girls' High School, the Ramgarhia Model High School for boys, and the Ramgarhia Middle School for boys at Nangal Majha.

(ii) **Sanatan Dharam Sabha.**—Besides, the S.D. Collge for Women at Sultanpur Lodhi, the Sabha is running the Sanatan Dharam Mathra Dass

Higher Secondary School at Kapurthala, the S.D. Putri Pathshala, at Hadianabad and the S.D. High School for boys at Sultanpur Lodhi.

(iii) **Hindu Educational Society, Kapurthala.**—This society running a Hindu Kanya College, Kapurthala and a Hindu Putri Pathshala at Kapurthala where emphasis is laid on inculcating lofty ideals and building up character among the girl students.

(iv) **Phagwara Educational Society, Phagwara.**—This society also contributes towards the expansion of female education in the district. It opened a college for Women at Phagwara in 1965 which has been named the Kamla Nehru College.

(v) **The Arya Samaj.**—The Samaj is running a higher secondary school for boys at Phagwara.

(vi) **Singh Sabha and other Sikh Societies.**—A dozen educational institutions, from the middle to the degree level, are being run at various places by these societies.

Women's Education

The number of students in the three girls' schools in 1905 was 288. The girls' schools at Kapurthala and Phagwara were each divided into three branches, teaching Persian, Gurmukhi and Sanskrit, up to the primary standard. In the Sultanpur Lodhi school, Sanskrit alone was taught. Instruction in needle work and weaving was included in the curriculum. Importance was given to religious instruction. Hindu girls were taught the Vishnu Sahasranama and Sikh girls the *Japji* while Muhammadan girls studied the *koran*.

Education of Scheduled Castes and other Backward Classes

In the Government run institutions, education for these classes is free right up to M.A. level. Free books, stipends and scholarships are awarded to students belonging to these castes in all institutions including colleges under the various schemes sponsored by the State and Union Governments. Seats are reserved for them in various professional and technical institutions.

The financial assistance given to the students belonging to the scheduled Castes and other Backward Classes in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, is given below:

Year	Stipends (Rs)	Number of students benefited
1977-78	9,99,248	15,141
1978-79	6,55,276	26,075
1979-80	4,83,536	15,161
1980-81	18,34,917	19,267
1981-82	17,22,406	17,359

(Source : District Education Officer, Kapurthala)

The number of Scheduled Castes students studying in different schools in the district, as on 30 September, 1981, was as under :

Type of Institution	Number of Scheduled Castes Students		
	Boys	Girls	Total
Primary Schools (Class I to V)	13,000	10,000	23,000
Middle Schools (Class VI to VIII)	4,000	2,000	6,000
High/Higher Secondary (Class IX to XI)	1,000	1,000	2,000

(Statistical Abstract of Punjab, 1982)

Medium of Instruction :

Punjabi is the first language and the medium of instruction in Government schools at all levels. The teaching of Hindi is compulsory from the fourth class though facilities are inadequate. Privately-managed schools have been given the option to retain Punjabi or Hindi as the medium of instruction, but such schools as opt for Hindi are required to teach Punjabi as a compulsory language.

Educational Set-up :

The District Education Officer, Kapurthala, is overall charge of the educational activities upto the high and higher secondary school levels in the district. He functions under the Director of Public Instruction (Schools), Punjab, through the Circle Education Officer, Jalandhar. The District Education Officer is assisted by 2 Deputy District Education Officer, 1 Administration Officer, 1 District Science Supervisor, 1 Assistant Guidance Counsellor, 1 Assistant Education Officer (Physical Training) 1 Circular Incharge (N.F.C) and miscellaneous Class III and Class IV staff.

The primary schools function under the control of the Deputy District Education Officer (Primary). He is assisted by the Block Education Officers and miscellaneous class III and class IV staff.

(c) General Education

Pre-Primary Schools

A number of nursery and junior model schools (Government and private) are functioning in the district. Block Development authorities also run nursery schools or *balwadis*.

Primary and Basic Schools

Free education was introduced in the State during the Third Five-Year Plan (1961—66) for the age group 6-7 in 1961-62 and extended to the age group 7-8 in 1962-63, 8-9 in 1963-64, 9-10 in 1964-65 and 10-11 in 1965-66. The Central Government proposed to provide facilities for all children in the age group of 6—11 by the end of the Fifth Five-Year Plan. Under the scheme "Expansion of Educational Facilities—age group 6—11", many government primary schools (single teacher) have been opened and a large number of trained teachers appointed to cope with the additional enrolment in primary classes.

The total number of primary/basic primary schools, both Government and private, in the district, as on 30 September 1981 was 486 with an enrolment of 66,000. The number of teachers, as on 30 September 1981, in the schools was 1,820 (867 male and 953 female).

Secondary Schools

At the secondary stage, there were 10 higher secondary schools, 79 high schools and 63 middle schools in the district as on 30 September 1981. The total number of scholars studying in these schools from VI to VIII Classes and from IX to XI Classes was 27,000 and 12,000 respectively. The total number of teachers in all the middle, high/higher secondary schools, both Government and private, in the district, as on 30 September 1981 was 1,214 (728 males and 486 females) and 701 (475 males and 226 females), respectively.

The details regarding the number of educational institutions and students in the district are given in Appendices I and II on pages 266 and 267, respectively.

Higher Education

In 1951, there were 2 arts and science colleges, one each at Kapurthala and Phagwara in the district. Their number increased to 12 in 1981-82.

The colleges functioning in the district in 1981-82 are given below :

Tahsil Kapurthala

- 1 Government Randhir College, Kapurthala
- 2 Sant Prem Singh Karamsar Khalsa College, Begowal
- 3 Guru Nanak Prem Karamsar College, Nadala
- 4 Hindu Kanya College, Kapurthala

Tahsil Sultanpur Lodhi

- 5 Guru Nanak Khalsa College, Sultanpur Lodhi
- 6 S.D. College for Women, Sultanpur Lodhi

Tahsil Phagwara

- 7 Ramgarhia College, Phagwara
- 8 Guru Nanak College, Sukhchainana Sahib, Phagwara
- 9 Sant Baba Dalip Singh Memorial Khalsa College, Dumeli
- 10 Guru Nanak Nav Bharat College, Narur Panchat
- 11 Kamla Nehru College for Women, Phagwara
- 12 Guru Nanak Bhai Lalo Ramgarhia College for Women, Satnampura, Phagwara

Of these, 4 colleges are exclusively for girls, while the remaining 8 are co-educational. All these colleges are affiliated to the Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar.

A brief description of each of these is given below :

(1) **Government Randhir College, Kapurthala.**—It was originally founded by Raja Randhir Singh of the erstwhile Kapurthala State in 1856, then in the form of a school to which oriental training classes for Sanskrit up to Śāstri level were attached. In 1864, teaching up to the Entrance Standard was introduced by the American Mission, to which the State made a grant for the maintenance of the school. The present building of the college was erected by Raja Kharak Singh in 1875 in memory of its founder Raja Randhir Singh, and named after him. It continued to be high school till 1896, and in 1897 was raised to the level of an Intermediate Arts College. Degree classes were added in 1946.

The college imparts instruction in Pre-University (Humanities Group); 3-Year Degree Course (Arts and Science) ; and Pre-Engineering and Pre-Medical. Arrangements also exist in the college for preparing students for the M.A. degree in English.

The college has laboratories, library and reading room, a dispensary and a hostel. It imparts training under National Cadet Corps and National Service Scheme. A number of social, cultural, literary societies, etc. function in the college. It publishes its magazine, *Randhir*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 1,309.

(2) **Sant Prem Singh Karamsar Khalsa College, Begowal.**—The college was founded in 1970 to commemorate the cherished memories of Sant Prem Singh of Dera Murala and Sant Karam Singh of Hoti Mardan (now Maksudpur).

The college prepares students for the Pre-University course and the 3-Year Degree Course (Arts), including Home Science for girls. It also provides

training under National Cadet Corps, National Service Scheme and Military Science.

A number of social, cultural, literary societies, etc. function in the College. It also brings out its magazine, *The Murala*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 223.

(3) **Guru Nanak Prem Karamsar College, Nadala.**—Started in 1970, the college imparts instruction in the Pre-University (Humanities Group) and the 3-Year Degree Course (Arts Group). It also offers opportunities for training under National Cadet Corps. The college has a library and a vocational guidance centre. A number of social, cultural and literary societies function in the college. Besides, debates, declamation contests and lectures by prominent educationists and scholars are arranged, from time to time, for the benefit of the students.

The college brings out its magazine, *The Chatrik*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82 was 379.

(4) **Hindu Kanya College, Kapurthala.**—Started in 1969, the college runs the Pre-University (Humanities Group) and 3-Year Degree Course Classes (Arts Group). There is provision for National Cadet Corps training. Besides, a number of social, cultural and literary societies function in the college which aim at the healthy development of the personality of girl students.

The college has a library, a reading room, and a book bank. For the welfare of the students, the college has a Vidyarthi Sahayak Sabha and a Welfare Board.

The college publishes its magazine twice a year.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 353.

(5) **Guru Nanak Khalsa College, Sultanpur Lodhi.**—Started in 1969, the college imparts instruction in Pre-University and 3-year Degree Course (Humanities Group). Ample facilities exist for the promotion of games in the college. The college has a library. A number of social, cultural and literary societies including planning forum, student's Central association and Youth festival, etc. function in the college. It publishes its magazine, *The Sacred Bein*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 539.

(6) **S.D. College for Women, Sultanpur, Lodhi.**—The college was started in 1974 to celebrate International Women Year and it got affiliation in 1975.

It prepares students for the Pre-University (Humanities Group) and the 3-Year Degree Course (Arts Group).

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 266.

(7) **Ramgarhia College, Phagwara.**—Started in 1946, this is the most popular college in the area. It imparts instruction in Pre-University (Humanities Group); in 3-Year Degree Course (Arts and Science Groups); and in Pre-Engineering and Pre-Medical. Besides, the college has arrangements for preparing students for the M.A. degree in History.

The college has well furnished non-resident students' centre. It provides adequate facilities to the students for studies and recreation in their spare hours. The college has separate hostels for boys and girls. It brings out its magazine, *The Jyoti*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 946.

(8) **Guru Nanak College, Sukhchainana Sahib, Phagwara.**—Started in 1970, the college prepares students for the Pre-University and the 3-Year Degree Course (Arts and Commerce Groups). It brings out its magazine, *The Jagjot*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 471.

(9) **Sant Baba Dalip Singh Memorial Khalsa College, Dumeli.**—The college was started in 1972 in the memory of Sant Baba Dalip Singh. It imparts instruction in the Pre-University (Humanities Group) and in the 3-Year Degree Course (Arts Group).

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 151.

(10) **Guru Nanak Nav Bharat College, Nurur Panchat.**—Started in 1970 in the memory of Guru Nanak, the college is situated almost halfway between Narur and Panchat villages. The idea of education based on universal love of mankind and service of humanity, as pronounced by the great sage Guru Nanak, is intended to be practised. The college insignia has the popular saying of Guru Nanak inscribed in it which says, "Knowledge disciplines mind." The college imparts instruction in the Pre-University and 3-Year Degree Course (Arts Group).

The college publishes its magazine, *Dravjot*. The number of students on the rolls of the college during 1981-82, was 318.

(11) **Kamla Nehru College for Women, Phagwara.**—Since education of women is the very backbone of an ideal society, Phagwara Society opened Phagwara College for Women in 1965, which was renamed as Kamla Nehru College for Women in 1975. The college prepares students for the Pre-University (Humanities Group) and the 3-Year Degree Course (Arts Group). These courses include the study of music-both instrumental and vocal and also of Home Science.

Central Association of students is formed every year. Various societies and clubs function regularly in the college. It publishes its magazine, *Sulekha*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 653.

(12) **Guru Nanak Bhai Lalo Ramgarhia College for Women, Satnampura, Phagwara.**—Originally the college was opened as a girls section of Ramgarhia College, Phagwara in 1969, in the sacred memory of Guru Nanak and his most beloved and blessed follower Bhai Lalo. It became a full-fledged independent college in 1970-71.

The college imparts instruction in Pre-University (Humanities Group) and 3-Year Degree Course (Arts Group) including Home Science. It brings out its magazine, *Giandeep*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 353.

(d) Professional and Technical Education

The teachers' training colleges functioning in the district, during 1981-82, are given below :

- 1 Guru Nanak College of Education for Women, Kapurthala
- 2 Ramgarhia College of Education, Satnampura, Phagwara

Both these colleges are affiliated to the Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar.

(1) **Guru Nanak College of Education for Women, Kapurthala.**—It was started in 1966 by Sri Guru Singh Sabha (Montgomery) Jalandhar City, a registered body, now Montgomery Guru Nanak Educational Trust, Jalandhar. The college is housed in a magnificent building which was one time a place of the royal family of the erstwhile State. It has a hostel for the girls situated in the college premises.

The college imparts instruction in the Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) course which extends over one academic year. It owns practising schools to give practical teachers' training to their student teachers. The college has

a well stocked library and a dispensary. It has a good number of teaching aids, which the student teachers use when they go in for block teaching practice. Once a week, the staff and the students get together, where individual students and teachers get an opportunity to exchange brief talks on education, religion, morality and patriotism. Noted educationists, scholars and professors are invited to address the students on different subjects. Besides, weekly seminars and tutorial groups are held. A college magazine is published every year.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was 150.

(2) **Ramgarhia College of Education, Satnampura, Phagwara.**—Established in 1956, this institution is run by Ramgarhia Educational Council, Phagwara. An Arts and Crafts Teachers, Training Diploma Course was added to the College in 1957.

The college imparts instruction in the Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) Course which extends over one academic year and Arts and Crafts Teachers, Training Diploma Course, the duration of which is two years, and at the end of which the Director, Industrial Training, and Technical Education, Punjab, conducts an examination and awards diplomas to successful candidates. The crafts taught in the college as curricular or extra-curricular pursuits are wood work; clay modelling; paper cutting and spinning and weaving. In the sphere of sports, interclass tournaments are held every year. Once a week the staff and the students get together in the college assembly hall where individual students and teachers get an opportunity to exchange brief talks on education, religion and current affairs. Noted scholars, educationists and professors are invited to address the students on different subjects. Separate commodious hostels equipped with all amenities exist for men and women. The college has a well-equipped library and a reading room.

The college publishes its magazine, *Giansar*.

The number of students on the rolls of the college, during 1981-82, was, 167.

Technical Education

To ensure steady flow of technical personnel for meeting the industrial activities, a Government Junior Technical School at Kapurthala and a private diploma institution at Phagwara are functioning in the district. The Government gives financial assistance to privately managed technical institutions.

The Department of Industrial Training and Technical Education, Punjab ensures uniform standards and gives merit-cum-means scholarships

and interest-free loans to poor students studying in engineering colleges or polytechnics. Book Banks have been opened for them.

In the polytechnics and industrial training centres and institutes, students are prepared for various levels in civil, mechanical and electrical engineering and trained as welders, carpenters, fitters, turners, blacksmiths, stenographers, radio and television mechanics, refrigeration mechanic, electricians, wiremen, draftsmen etc. Girls are taught crafts like tailoring, hand-embroidery, machine-embroidery, needle work, etc. Some centres for imparting industrial training exclusively to students belonging to Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes are run by the Industries Department, Punjab.

The particulars regarding the Government Industrial Training Institutes in the Kapurthala District have been given in chapter V, on 'Industries'.

The following technical institutions may be mentioned in particular:

- (1) Government Junior Technical School, Kapurthala
- (2) Ramgarhia Polytechnic, Phagwara

Military Education

Sainik School, Kapurthala.—Established in 1961, it is a residential school, which provides public school education and prepares boys for the National Defence Academy. The administration of the school is vested in an autonomous board of governors under the Ministry of Defence. It is housed in the erstwhile palace of the Maharaja of Kapurthala.

In addition to the feeding of N.D.A., the school also prepares boys for the senior school certificate examination of the Central Board of Secondary Education, New Delhi. The number of students on the rolls of the school during 1981-82 was 697.

(e) Physical Education

The main aim of the physical education is to make a child physically fit, mentally alert and morally sound. In the colleges, physical education is directed and guided by the Physical Directors. In schools, it is organized under the guidance of a Physical Training Instructor (P.T.I.).

At the district level, the District Education Officer is assisted by an Assistant District Education Officer for the promotion of physical education. He supervises and guides physical education in the schools. Annual physico-medical tests are compulsory for all students.

Besides the above, the following schemes, under separate departments, also promote the cause of physical education :

- 1 Promotion of Sports and Games by the State Sports Department
- 2 National Cadet Corps
- 3 Bharat Scouts and Guides

(1) **Promotion of Sports and Games.**—Consequent upon the reorganization of the State in 1966, the Department of Sports was merged with the Education Department. Since then, it is functioning as a wing of the Education Department.

At the district level, the department is represented by the District Sports Officer, Kapurthala. He is assisted by 8 Sports Officers and other miscellaneous Class III and Class IV staff. There are two sub-centres in the district, one each at Phagwara and Sultanpur Lodhi. The department gives promising young sportsmen the best training facilities available.

(2) **National Cadet Corps.**—It was introduced by the Government of India in 1948. It aims to develop character, comradeship, the ideal of service and capacity for leadership in young men and women; to provide service training to young men and women so as to stimulate interest among them in the defence of the country and to build up a reserve of manpower to enable the armed forces to expand rapidly in a national emergency. With its motto 'Unity and Discipline, N.C.C. has been serving very useful purpose specially in the border areas. Its training syllabus includes military training on various subjects like drill with and without arms, weapon training, field craft map reading, hygiene and sanitation, organization, civil defence, first-aid, home-nursing, signal training and social service. Besides, N.C.C. helps in securing jobs in the Army, Police and B.S.F.

The number of students on rolls in the National Cadet corps in the district, as on 31 March 1982, was as under :

Boys Wing

Senior Division Cadets	750
Junior Division Cadets	1,300

Girls Wing

Senior Division Cadets	176
Junior Division Cadets	200

(3) **Bharat Scouts and Guides.**—This is the most significant movement which inculcates and develops loyalty, patriotism, and sense of service among the youth for the cause of the nation. The activities of this movement comprise training camps, refresher courses, week-end camps, site seeing, hiking trips, etc. The students are also taught first-aid. This association teaches to its trainees, belief in God, character-building, discipline, co-operation, self-help and self-confidence, thereby, promoting their physical, mental, moral and spiritual development. The students trained under this movement maintain discipline at various festivals, exhibitions, railway stations, etc. Besides, they provide aid to the helpless, the sick and the wounded.

The Bharat Scouts and Guides, Punjab, has its State headquarters at Chandigarh. There is a District Association in every district. The total strength of the Scouts Guides and Cubs in the Kapurthala District, as on 31 March 1982 was 1,207,720 and 360, respectively.

(f) Cultivation of Fine Arts

There is no institution devoted wholly to impart training in the fine arts. However, music is taught as a subject in some of the girls schools and colleges in the district.

(g) Oriental Schools and Colleges

The only institution teaching Sanskrit is the Swami Shankar Nath Mahavidyalaya at Hadiabad (Phagwara). This was started about 60 years back by Swami Shankar Nath Parvat. It prepares students for diploma in *Shashtri*. The examination relating to the diploma is held by the Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar. The institution provides free board and lodging to the students.

(h) Adult Literacy, Social Education and measures for the Diffusion of Culture among the Masses

The scheme of Social Education has been functioning under the Punjab Education Department since 1954-55. Its object is not only to remove illiteracy but also to educate the farmers in the use of modern agricultural techniques with a view to increasing crop yields and ensuring alround prosperity. The Government of India provides cent per cent financial assistance as well as training facilities for the supervisors.

(i) Cultural and Literary Societies

The following important cultural societies function in the District:

- 1 Quami Drama Club, Phagwara
- 2 Navyug Kala Manch, Satnampura, Phagwara
- 3 Indo-Soviet Cultural Society, Kapurthala
- 4 Indo-Pakistan Friendship Literary and Cultural Society, Kapurthala

Literary Societies.—The Literary societies worth mentioning in the District are :

- 1 Sahit Club, Phagwara
- 2 Youth Sahit Sabha, Phagwara
- 3 Punjabi Lekhari Sabha, V. & P.O. Palahi, Tahsil Phagwara

(j) Libraries, Museums, etc.**Libraries**

All the three municipal Committees in the district maintain their libraries and all schools and colleges have libraries for the use of the students and the teaching staff. Several panchayats also maintain small reading rooms. Besides the above, the following public libraries deserve notice :

- 1 Shri Sanatan Dharam Sabha Library, Kapurthala
- 2 Guru Nanak District Library, Kapurthala
- 3 Gurudwara Sri Ber Sahib Library, Sultanpur Lodhi

Museums, etc.

There is a museum in the palace of the Maharaja which is maintained by the Sainik School.



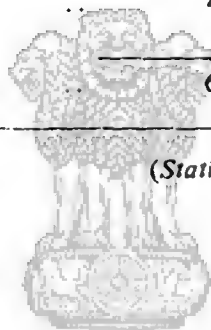
APPENDIX I

(Vide page 256)

Educational Institutions in the Kapurthala District on 30 September 1981

Schools	Number of institutions		
	Boys	Girls	Total
Higher Secondary Schools ..	7	3	10
High Schools ..	68	11	79
Middle Schools ..	62	1	63
Pre Primary/Primary Schools ..	482	4	486
Total ..	619	19	638

(Statistical Abstract of Punjab, 1982)



सत्यमेव जयते

APPENDIX II

(Vide page 256)

Number of Students in Kapurthala District as on 30 September 1981

Number of Students in Classes	Boys	Girls	Total
I to V	35,000	31,000	66,000
VI to VIII	16,000	11,000	27,000
IX to XI	7,000	5,000	12,000
Total	58,000	47,000	1,05,000

(Statistical Abstract of Punjab, 1982)



सत्यमेव जयते

CHAPTER XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

(a) Public Health and Medical Facilities in Early Times

The allopathic system was adopted by the ruler of the erstwhile Kapurthala State first for their own households and later organized as a system of medical relief for their subjects. The first medical institution in the Kapurthala State was the Randhir Hospital founded at Kapurthala in 1875. It was under the charge of a civil surgeon, who controlled the medical administration of the state and also acted as medical adviser to the Raja. In 1889, a female wing was added and named the Victoria Jubilee Female Hospital. Among the first dispensaries to be opened in the district were those at Phagwara, Sultanpur Lodhi and Nadala. To these were later added the dispensaries at Bholath, Dhilwan and Kala Sanghian. After the Independence of the country in 1947 and on the formation of PEPSU in 1948, new dispensaries were opened in villages Panchat, Dumeli, Bhularai, Dhaliwal Bet, Begowal, Talwandi Chaudhrian and Tibba. The conversion of the rural dispensaries into primary health centres and opening of family planning centres was a feature of the Second Five-Year Plan. Soon maternity and child welfare centres were set up at Hadiabad and Kala Sanghian and by 1961, there were 17 state-run public hospitals and dispensaries in the district, 13 in Kapurthala Tahsil and 4 in Phagwara.

With the spread of education and scientific treatment of human ills coming within the reach of the people, the methods of faith-cure and quackery have practically disappeared. Homoeopathy is favoured by a few and the Ayurvedic and Unani systems are preferred by many because of the simpler and familiar herbal medicines prescribed. These systems were patronized by the rulers of the erstwhile Kapurthala State and do not receive much encouragement from the Government. The number of Ayurvedic dispensaries in the district increased from 5 in 1951-52 to 15 in 1960-61 and to 27 (25 Ayurvedic and 2 Unani) by the end of 1981, each under the charge of a Vaid or Hakim.

According to the 1981 Census, Kapurthala town was provided with the maximum medical facilities in the district with 2.7 beds per 1,000 population in the town. On 1 April 1981, it had one hospital with 125 beds, 1 T.B. clinic with 3 beds, 2 allopathic dispensaries with 8 beds and 1 allopathic dispensary, 1 ayurvedic dispensary and 1 family planning centre without any bed facility. Phagwara had 1 hospital with 50 beds, 2 allopathic dispensaries, 2 ayurvedic dispensaries with 8 beds and a maternity and child health centre. It had only 0.78 beds per 1,000 population. Sultanpur Lodhi had 1 hospital with 50 beds and one ayurvedic dispensary. It had 4.11 beds per 1,000 population.

(b) Vital Statistics

The birth, death and infantile mortality rates per 1,000 per annum, in the district, during the last 10 years, from 1972 to 1981, are given hereunder:

Year (Calendar Year)	Birth rate per thousand population	Death rate per thousand population	Infantile mortality rate under one year of age per thousand live births
1972	26.53	6.38	45.50
1973	25.53	6.00	47.27
1974	26.10	6.02	38.38
1975	25.28	5.42	35.34
1976	24.86	6.60	60.82
1977	22.95	6.58	44.37
1978	19.89	6.73	38.36
1979	21.45	5.31	24.20
1980	22.2	5.64	36.46
1981	22.2	5.76	32.21

(*Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1973, 1976, 1977*; Civil Surgeon, Kapurthala and Chief Registrar, Births and Deaths, Punjab)

The birth rate per thousand persons in the district was the highest in 1972 and the lowest in 1978. The death rate was the lowest in 1979, i.e. 5.31 per thousand. The infantile mortality rate was the highest in 1976 and the lowest in 1979.

The important causes of mortality in the district as elsewhere in the State are fevers, dysentery and diarrhoea, respiratory diseases, etc. The statistics regarding some of important causes of deaths are given in Appendix I on page 278.

(c) Diseases Common to the District

(i) **Fevers.**—Ordinary fevers, typhoid, influenza and other miscellaneous seasonal fevers including malaria which are caused by infections, unhealthy environments, malnutrition and imbalanced diet are the causes of most deaths.

(ii) **Respiratory Diseases.**—Next to fevers, respiratory diseases are responsible for causing deaths in the district. These are caused by smoke from domestic fuels burnt in unscientific fire-places. Allergic conditions like bronchitis and asthma also result from smoke and other pollution.

(iii) **Malaria.**—Kapurthala being a flood prone district, malaria was at one time the major cause of morbidity and mortality. A malaria unit was set up in the district in 1957 under the National Malaria Control Programme (N.M.C.P.) and wide-spread spraying of D.D.T. was taken in hand. The N.M.C.P. was upgraded to the N.M.E.P. (National Malaria Eradication Programme) in 1959 and surveillance operations were added. The administrative control of the unit has been taken over by the Civil Surgeon of the district.

(iv) **Hookworm.**—It is fairly common disease causing agent and leads to anaemia. The prevailing practice of indiscriminately fouling the ground and walking barefoot adds to its prevalence.

(v) **Communicable diseases.**—The communicable diseases are plague, cholera, smallpox, etc. A brief description of each of these is given below:

Plague

No case of plague has been reported in the district during the last forty years.

Cholera

No case of cholera has been reported in the district in the last fifteen years. Drinking water wells are chlorinated frequently to keep the water potable.

Small-pox

This is a serious disease and leaves far-reaching effects. In the Past people rejected treatment, ascribing the disease to supernatural causes. Vaccination has reduced the virulence of the disease significantly and the rate of decline was further accelerated when the National Smallpox Eradication Programme (N.S.E.P.) was launched in the country in 1962-63. Primary vaccination and re-vaccination is regularly carried on by trained vaccinators in the rural areas. The Punjab Health Directorate claims that the State is free from small-pox and only one case was reported in the Kapurthala district in 1972 and it can safely be said that this disease has been eradicated.

(vi) **Tuberculosis.**—India has accepted "District Tuberculosis Control Programme" as a comprehensive control programme for the whole country, especially in the rural areas. This envisages integration of the specialized T.B. services at the district headquarters with the general medical services at the periphery in the rural areas.

Pulmonary tuberculosis is fairly common in the district and arrangements for its treatment exist in the bigger hospitals. The T.B. clinic attached to the civil hospital at Kapurthala is the only specialized institution in the district. Health education is given to the patients as well as to their family members. The number of patients treated during 1976 to 1981 is given below:—

Year	No. of patients treated
1977	4,076
1978	2,763
1979	2,678
1980	4,557
1981	4,106

(Source : District T.B. Officer, Kapurthala)

(d) Medical and Public Health Services

The Civil Surgeon, Kapurthala, is the head of the medical department at the district level and exercises supervisory and administrative control over all government medical institutions within the district. Previously, medical services were divided into two wings, viz. medical and health. The District Medical Officer was responsible for the functioning of hospitals and dispensaries and medical and surgical work in the district, besides being the government medico-legal expert. The District Medical and Health Officer was incharge of the health wing and was responsible for sanitation, disease prevention and health promotion services in the district. He was also to advise the municipalities on public health matters. Both the wings worked under the administrative control of the Director of Health Services, Punjab, Chandigarh.

In April 1964, the two wings were merged and the Chief Medical Officer was given charge of both these wings. The post of Chief Medical Officer was redesignated as Civil Surgeon in June 1974.

The Civil Surgeon, Kapurthala, is assisted by 1 District Health Officer, 1 District Family Welfare Officer, 1 Assistant Civil Surgeon, 7 Medical Officers Class I, 117 Medical Officers Class II, 1 District Public Health Nurse, 4 Nursing Sisters, 96 Auxiliary Nurse Midwives, 42 Nurses, 21 Lady Health Visitors, 56 Dais, 1 Senior Laboratory Technicians, 4 Laboratory Technicians, 46 Dispensers, besides ministerial staff and other allied and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

On the health side, the Civil Surgeon is assisted by the staff of the malaria unit. Besides, the Zila Parishad and municipalities assist him in the public

health field. In order to check adulteration of food-stuffs, the Civil Surgeon has delegated powers to the Medical Officers of hospitals/dispensaries, who can draw samples of food-stuffs.

Hospitals, Primary Health Centres, Dispensaries, etc.

The allopathic medical institutions in the district are under the control of Civil Surgeon, Kapurthala, while the Ayurvedic and Unani institutions are under the control of the District Ayurvedic and Unani Officer, Kapurthala.

Allopathic Medical Institutions.—As on 1 April 1981, there were 76 medical institutions (allopathic) in the district. Their tahsil and areawise break-up is given below:

Tahsil	Rural	Urban	Total
Kapurthala	33	8	41
Sultanpur Lodhi	14	1	15
Phagwara	16	4	20
District Kapurthala	63	13	76

The management-wise break-up of the above medical institutions (allopathic) is: 70 State Public and 6 State Special. The list of hospitals, primary health centres and dispensaries in the district is given in Appendix II at pages 279—283.

The particulars regarding the family planning units/ clinics and maternity and child health centres in the district are given in Appendices III and IV at pages 284 and 285, respectively.

Ayurvedic and Unani Medical Institutions.—As on 1 April 1981, there were 25 Ayurvedic and 2 Unani medical institutions in the district. Out of these 27 institutions, 23 are functioning in the rural areas and 4 in the urban areas. Their tahsil-wise and area-wise break-up is given below:

Tahsil	Rural	Urban	Total
Kapurthala	11	1	12
Sultanpur Lodhi	3	1	4
Phagwara	9	2	11
District Kapurthala	23	4	27

All these institutions are managed by the government. Their detailed list is given in Appendix V at page 286.

Government Hospitals and Nursing Homes

Civil Hospital, Kapurthala.—Originally known as Randhir Hospital, the Civil Hospital, Kapurthala, was started in 1875. The hospital has 125 beds. It provides specialized treatment in medicine, surgery, gynaecology, eye diseases, dental, paediatric, etc. The hospital is manned by 1 Senior Medical Officer P.C.M.S. Class I, 1 Medical Officer P.C.M.S. Class I, 14 Medical Officers P.C.M.S. Class II, 1 Matron, 2 Nursing Sisters, 20 Staff Nurses, 4 Pharmacists, 1 Laboratory Technical, 1 Radiographer, and 1 Dental Mechanic, besides other technical and ministerial Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The number of outdoor and indoor patients treated in the hospital, from 1977 to 1981, is given below:

Year	Number of outdoor patients treated	Number of indoor patients treated
1977	1,72,377	5,874
1978	97,846	6,829
1979	1,61,194	7,548
1980	93,969	7,225
1981	1,29,404	7,443

Civil Hospital, Sultanpur Lodhi.—Established in 1934, the hospital has 50 beds and provides free treatment in medicine and surgery. Family planning facilities are also available.

The hospital is manned by 1 Senior Medical Officer P.C.M.S. Class I, 2 Medical Officers and 3 Pharmacists, besides other technical and ministerial Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The number of outdoor and indoor patients treated in the hospital, from 1977 to 1981, is given hereunder:

Year	Number of outdoor patients treated	Number of indoor patients treated
1977	36,114	918
1978	36,945	983
1979	37,844	1,061
1980	35,624	1,121
1981	28,561	1,420

Civil Hospital, Phagwara.—Established in 1913-14, the hospital has 90 beds. It provides specialised treatment in medicine and surgery. It is also equipped with an X-ray plant, laboratory, operation theatre and an ambulance.

The hospital is manned by 1 Senior Medical Officer P.C.M.S. Class I, 5 Medical Officers, 1 Blood Transfusion Officer, 1 Senior Dental Officer, 1 Lady Health Visitor, 1 Nursing Sister, 8 Staff Nurses, 3 Pharmacists, 1 Radiographer, 2 Laboratory Assistants and 1 Dai-Nurse, besides other technical and ministerial Class III and miscellaneous Class IV staff.

The number of outdoor and indoor patients treated in the hospital, from 1977 to 1981, is given hereunder:

Year	Number of outdoor patients treated	Number of indoor patients treated
1977	1,07,594	3,436
1978	77,140	3,542
1979	71,702	3,685
1980	60,165	3,927
1981	62,878	3,971

Blood Bank.—A blood bank was opened in the Civil Hospital, Kapurthala, in 1962-63. It was shifted to the Civil Hospital, Phagwara, in 1975 and was reshifted to the Civil Hospital, Kapurthala in 1977.

Family Welfare Programme.—This programme was started in India by various voluntary organizations in the fifties. Realizing its importance, the Government of India encouraged it by giving grants-in-aid liberally. In the sixties, it was felt that these organizations alone could not deliver the goods, more particularly in the rural areas. Hence this programme was taken up by the government by providing 100 per cent assistance to the States and it was started as a Centrally sponsored programme. Since its start, varying stress had been laid on various methods of family planning. On 16 April 1976, the then Union Minister of Health and Family Planning, released a statement on national population policy where various aspects of the programme were discussed. Later in 1977, the policy was reviewed and the name of the programme changed to Family Welfare Programme. It was stressed that it should

be pursued vigorously as a wholly voluntary programme and as an integral part of a comprehensive policy covering education, health care, family welfare and nutrition.

The Family Welfare Programme was implemented on target oriented basis in the State in 1967-68. The number of sterilization operations performed and the performance under IUD, MTP and oral pills programme in the Kapurthala district during 1977-78 to 1981-82 is given hereunder:

Year	Number of sterilization operations	I.U.D.	M.T.P.	Oral Pills
1977-78	254	775	523	25
1978-79	716	1,346	728	16
1979-80	1,032	1,379	532	10
1980-81	1,617	2,561	692	14
1981-82	2,430	2,810	1,315	15

(Source : Director, Health and Family Welfare, Punjab, Chandigarh)

Prevention of adulteration of foodstuffs.—The Prevention of Food Adulteration Act 1954, is aimed at assuring supply of pure and nourishing foodstuffs to the people and is administered in the State by the State Food Health Authority (Director, Health and Family Welfare, Punjab) assisted by the Local Health Authorities (Civil Surgeons) and Food Inspectors (Government Food Inspectors and Medical Officers notified as Food Inspectors). Surprise raids are conducted under the orders of the Local Health Authority by the Food Inspectors under the administrative supervision of a Senior Medical Officer.

During a raid, samples of edibles suspected to be adulterated/misbranded are taken for analysis by one of the three food laboratories at Chandigarh, Jalandhar and Bathinda. Sampling is done in a way that half the samples are taken from the manufacturers and wholesalers and the rest from the retailers. More emphasis is laid on sampling the more commonly used articles like milk and its products, oils, vegetable ghee and ghee, wheat-flour, gram-flour, spices, cold drinks, etc.

Three samples are taken of every article to be sampled. One is sent to the food laboratory for analysis and the other two are deposited with the Local Health Authority. In case the sample fails to satisfy the standards, the Food

Inspector lodges a complaint with the area magistrate and informs the concerned shopkeeper and manufacturer also in case a sealed product is marketed.

The shopkeeper is given the choice of getting the second sample tested from the Central Laboratory if he is not satisfied with the State Food Laboratory. The third sample is used if the second one leaks or breaks on way to the Central Food Laboratory. The decision of the Central Food Laboratory is final. In case, the sample is established to be sub-standard, the seller or manufacturer is prosecuted, the prosecution being followed up by the Prosecution and Litigation Department of the State. Punishments are awarded for causing obstruction in the performance of his duties by a Food Inspector.

During 1981-82, 171 samples were seized in the Kapurthala District. The number of prosecutions launched was 30 and cases found adulterated were 29. As many as 9 persons were imprisoned and Rs 9,000 were realized as fine.

Applied Nutrition Programme.—The applied nutrition programme is a Centrally sponsored scheme and is multi-departmental in character. Local social service organizations and international agencies like the United Nations International Children Emergency Fund (UNICEF), the World Health Organization (WHO), and the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) are also associated with it. The UNICEF provides financial assistance for the training programme and for equipment, while the WHO and FAO provide technical assistance.

This programme was started in the Nadala Block of Kapurthala District in the year 1964-65. By the end of 1968-69, it was got covered completely. In the Kapurthala Block, this programme was started in 1969-70 and ceased functioning by the end of 1973-74. It was started in Sultanpur Lodhi Block in 1977-78.

The main objects of the programme are: to develop a programme of education and training in the applied nutrition programme and related subjects for establishing an effective field service to improve the diet through production; preservation and use of protective foods by pregnant and nursing mothers, pre-school and school children; to promote through demonstration and education among the communities sound and hygienic knowledge of production, preservation and consumption of protective foods; and to extend facilities for training in applied nutrition programme for the selective groups of personnel in community development blocks.

In order to give practical shape to this programme, the specific schemes undertaken includes domestic poultry units, piggery units, fisheries, kitchen gardens, school/community gardens, demonstration feeding programmes, model kitchens, demonstration of preparation and preservation of foods, economic-schemes for *mahila mandals* and grant-in-aid for *balwadies*

(e) Sanitation

The Government of India launched a National Water Supply and Sanitation Programme in 1954, especially with a view to improving the environmental sanitation in the rural as well as the urban areas. The main aims are to prevent spread of water-borne communicable diseases such as cholera, diarrhoea and typhoid to check contamination of food, water, and milk due to insanitary disposal of refuse to provide tapped water supply and replacement of dry latrines with flush latrines; and to free sweepers engaged in sub-human system of collecting, handling and transporting night soil. Since the inception of the programme, the State Government has been taking necessary steps to achieve the objects.

(i) Public Health and Sanitation in Urban Areas.—Provision of civil and other amenities in the towns is assuming increasing importance with economic development. Kapurthala town has open surface drains in the old localities and new localities are going in for an underground drainage system. It has the largest number of service latrines. Tubewells and handpumps are the major sources of protected water supply. Tap water supply has also been ensured in most of the localities of the town.

Phagwara town has open surface drains and night-soil is disposed of by conventional methods. Municipal tubewells and handpumps are the principal sources of protected water supply. The scheme of supplying piped water is under implementation in the town.

Sultanpur Lodhi does not have any modernized civic amenities. Hand-pumps are the major sources of protected water supply in the town.

(ii) Rural Sanitation and Water Supply.—In the rural areas, sanitation work is looked after by the development block staff and primary health centres and units. People have become conscious of public hygiene and the rural sanitation has considerably improved. In the rural areas, where the water supply has all along been from open wells, emphasis is being laid on installing hand-pumps. Many wells have been remodelled. People are encouraged to pave lanes and construct pucca drains, manure pits, etc.

APPENDIX I

(Vide page 269)

Deaths registered by Causes in the Kapurthala District, 1977 to 1981

Causes of death	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981
Cholera	—	—	—	—	—
Smallpox	—	—	—	—	—
Plague	—	—	—	—	—
Fevers	651	699	757	949	849
Dysentery and Diarrhoea	189	204	90	59	78
Respiratory Diseases	202	273	141	259	286
Injuries	20	47	18	148	142
Other Causes	2,253	2,261	1,818	1,666	1,683
Total	3,315	3,484	2,824	2,081	3,038

(Source: Director, Health and Family Welfare, Punjab, Chandigarh)

APPENDIX II

(Vide page 272)

List of Hospitals, Primary Health Centres and Dispensaries in the Kapurthala District as on April 1981

Serial No.	Name of Institution and Location	No of Beds		Rural/Urban	Type of Management	Tahsil
		Male	Female			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hospitals						
1	Civil Hospital, Kapurthala	60	65	Urban	State Public	Kapurthala
2	Rural Hospital, Kala Sanghian	15	15	Rural	Do	Do
3	Rural Hospital, Maqsoodpur	15	10	Do	Do	Do
4	Civil Hospital, Sultanpur Lodhi	30	20	Urban	Do	Sultanpur Lodhi
5	Rural Hospital, Ka birpur	15	10	Rural	Do	Do
6	Civil Hospital, Phagwara	32	18	Urban	Do	Phagwara
7	Rural, Hospital, Sapre	15	10	Rural	Do	Do
Primary Health Centres						
8	Primary Health Centre, Bholath (Garbi)	4	4	Do	Do	Kapurthala
9	Primary Health Centre, Begowal	4	4	Do	Do	Do
10	Primary Health Centre, Dhiwan	4	4	Do	Do	Do
11	Primary Health Centre, Kala Sanghian	—	—	Do	Do	Do
12	Primary Health Centre, Tibba	4	4	Do	Do	Sultanpur Lodhi

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
13	Primary Health Centre, Panchat Dispensaries/Clinics	4	4	Rural	State Public	Phagwara
14	T.B. Clinic, Kapurthala	2	1	Urban	Do	Kapurthala
15	Urban Slum Area Dispensary, Harijan Basti, Kapurthala	2	2	Do	Do	Do
16	School Health Clinic, Kapurthala	—	—	Do	Do	Do
17	Town Dispensary, Kapurthala	2	2	Do	Do	Do
18	Urban Slum Area Dispensary, Guru Nanakpura, Phagwara	2	2	Do	Do	Phagwara
19	Urban Slum Area Dispensary, Near Balmiki Mandir, Palahi Gate, Ambedkar Nagar, Phagwara	2	2	Do	Do	Do
20	Sub-Health Centre, Blair Khanpur	2	2	Rural	Do	Kapurthala
21	Sub-Health Centre, Bhano La nga	2	2	Do	Do	Do
22	Sub-Health Centre, Buh	2	2	Do	Do	Do
23	Sub-Health Centre, Dhapai	2	2	Do	Do	Do
24	Sub-Health Centre, Khalu	2	2	Do	Do	Do
25	Sub-Health Centre, Khiranwali	2	2	Do	Do	Do
26	Sub-Health Centre, Khera Dona	2	2	Do	Do	Do
27	Sub-Health Centre, Khusrapur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
28	Sub-Health Centre, Surkhpur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
29	Sub-Health Centre, Nurpur Labana	2	2	Do	Do	Do
30	Sub-Health Centre, Sidhwan	2	2	Do	Do	Do

31 Sub-Health Centre, Bbolana	2	2	Do	Do	Do
32 Sub-Health Centre, Sheikhpur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
33 Sub-Health Centre, Wadala Kalan	2	2	Do	Do	Do
34 Sub-Health Centre, Kot Karar Khan	2	2	Do	Do	Do
35 Sub-Health Centre, Bhawanipur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
36 Sub-Health Centre, Saifabad	2	2	Do	Do	Do
37 Sub-Health Centre, Bhandal Bet	2	2	Do	Do	Do
38 Sub-Health Centre, Nadala	2	2	Do	Do	Do
39 Sub-Health Centre, Abrahamwala	2	2	Do	Do	Do
40 Sub-Health Centre, Dhaliwal Bet	2	2	Do	Do	Do
41 Sub-Health Centre, Hamera	2	2	Do	Do	Do
42 Sub-Health Centre, Lakhn ke Padde	2	2	Do	Do	Do
43 Sub-Health Centre, Ramgarh	2	2	Do	Do	Do
44 Sub-Health Centre, Ramidi	2	2	Do	Do	Do
45 Sub-Health Centre, Atoli	2	2	Do	Do	Do
46 Sub-Health Centre, Bpulla Rai	2	2	Do	Do	Do
47 Sub-Health Centre, Chak Dhadda	2	2	Do	Do	Do
48 Sub-Health Centre, Domeli	2	2	Do	Do	Do
49 Sub-Health Centre, Haddabad	2	2	Do	Do	Do
50 Sub-Health Centre, Khejuria	2	2	Do	Do	Do
51 Sub-Health Centre, Madhopur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
52 Sub-Health Centre, Mauli	2	2	Do	Do	Do

Phagwara



KAPURTHALA

1	2	3	4	5	0	7
53	Sub-Health Centre, Palahi	2	2	Rural	State Public	Phagwara
54	Sub-Health Centre, Rampur Sunran	2	2	Do	Do	Do
55	Sub-Health Centre, Ranipur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
56	Sub-Health Centre, Rehana Jattan	2	2	Do	Do	Do
57	Sub-Health Centre, Sangatpur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
58	Sub-Health Centre, Wahid	2	2	Do	Do	Do
59	Sub-Health Centre, Dhidwindi	2	2	Do	Do	Sultanpur Lodhi
60	Sub-Health Centre, Dalla	2	2	Do	Do	Do
61	Sub-Health Centre, Haibatpur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
62	Sub-Health Centre, Jabbowal	2	2	Do	Do	Do
63	Sub-Health Centre, Kalewal	2	2	Do	Do	Do
64	Sub-Health Centre, Mothanwali	2	2	Do	Do	Do
65	Sub-Health Centre, Nasirpur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
66	Sub-Health Centre, Parmjit Pur	2	2	Do	Do	Do
67	Sub-Health Centre, Shatabgarh	2	2	Do	Do	Do
68	Sub-Health Centre, Sujo Kalia	2	2	Do	Do	Do
69	Sub-Health Centre, Talwandi Chaudharan	2	2	Do	Do	Do
70	Sub-Health Centre, Watanwali	2	2	Do	Do	Do
71	E.S.I. Dispensary, Kapurthala	—	—	Urban	Do	Kapurthala
72	Police Lines Dispensary, Kapurthala	—	—	Do	Do	Do



सत्यमेव जयते

73	Jail Dispensary, Kapurthala	—	—	Do	Do
74	E.S.I. Dispensary, Phagwara	—	—	Do	Phagwara
75	E.S.I. Dispensary, Jagatjit Nagar, Hamira	—	—	Rural	Kapurthala
76	1st Aid Post Railway Crossing Plant, Northern Railway, Chilwan	—	—	Do	Do

(*Directory of Medical Institutions in Punjab State, 1981, issued by the Director, Health and Family Welfare, Punjab, Chandigarh, pages 20 to 22*)



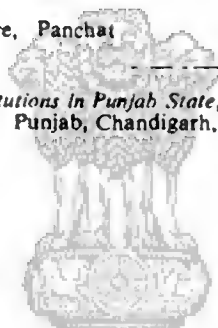
APPENDIX III

(vide page 272)

Family Planning Clinics in the Kapurthala District, as on 1 January, 1981

Serial No.	Name of Institution and Location	Rural/Urban	Type of Management	Tahsil
1	Urban Family Welfare Centre, Civil Hospital, Kapurthala	Urban	Government	Kapurthala
2	Rural Family Welfare Centre, Bholath	Rural	Do	Do
3	Rural Family Welfare Centre, Dhilwan	Do	Do	Do
4	Rural Family Welfare Centre, Kala Sanghian	Do	Do	Do
5	Rural Family Welfare Centre, Begowal	Do	Do	Do
6	Rural Family Welfare Centre, Tibha	Do	Do	Sultanpur Lodhi
7	Rural Family Welfare Centre, Panchat	Do	Do	Phagwara

(Directory of Medical Institutions in Punjab State, 1981, issued by the Director, Health and Family Welfare, Punjab, Chandigarh, p. 67)



सत्यमेव जयते

APPENDIX IV

(vide page 272)

Maternity and Child Health Centres in the Kapurthala District, as on
1 April, 1981

Serial No.	Name of Institution and Location	Rural/Urban	Type of Management	Tahsil
1	Maternity and Child Health Centre, Hadiabad	Urban	Government	Phagwara
2	Maternity and Child Health Centre, Sahni	Rural	Red Cross	Do
3	Maternity and Child Health Centre, Mirianpur	Do	Do	Sultanpur Lodhi
4	Maternity and Child Health Centre, Nihalgarh	Do	Do	Kapurthala

(Directory of Medical Institutions in Punjab State, 1981, issued by the Director, Health and Family Welfare, Punjab, Chandigarh, p. 74)



सत्यमेव जयते

List of Ayurvedic/Unani Institutions in the Kapurthala District, as on January, 31 1982

Serial No.	Name/Place of Location	Ayurvedic/Unani	Rural/Urban	Type of Management	Tahsil
1	Kapurthala	Ayurvedic	Urban	Government	Kapurthala
2	Mustafabad	Do	Rural	Do	Do
3	Khojewala	Do	Do	Do	Do
4	Jald	Do	Do	Do	Do
5	Lakhan Ke Padde	Do	Do	Do	Do
6	Saidowal	Do	Do	Do	Do
7	Sidhwan	Do	Do	Do	Do
8	Dhaliwal Bet	Do	Do	Do	Do
9	Khanowal	Do	Do	Do	Do
10	Khukhrain	Do	Do	Do	Do
11	Thuon	Do	Do	Do	Do
12	Rampur Jagir	Do	Do	Do	Sultanpur Lodhi
13	Busowal	Do	Do	Do	Do
14	Lakhwaria	Do	Do	Do	Do
15	Sultanpur Lodhi	Do	Urban	Do	Do
16	Phagwara	Do	Do	Do	Phagwara
17	J.C.T. Phagwara	Do	Do	Do	Do
18	Panchat	Do	Rural	Do	Do
19	Chiheru	Do	Do	Do	Do
20	Manak	Do	Do	Do	Do
21	Palahi	Do	Do	Do	Do
22	Pandori	Do	Do	Do	Do
23	Bhagana	Do	Do	Do	Do
24	Ranipur	Do	Do	Do	Do
25	Sekhupur	Do	Do	Do	Do
26	Khera	Unani	Do	Do	Do
27	Mirzapur	Do	Do	Do	Kapurthala

(Sources : District Ayurvedic and Unani Officer, Kapurthala)

CHAPTER XVII

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Education, medical and public health services, etc., being relatively the more important social services, have been dealt with separately in the previous chapters. Among other measures covering only a section of the population, mention may be made of labour welfare, prohibition and advancement of Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes.

(a) Labour Welfare

Labour welfare is mainly concerned with the improvement of health, general well-being, safety and productive efficiency of the worker. It also includes the facilities and amenities as may be provided in, or in the vicinity of undertakings to enable the labour force to work in healthy and congenial atmosphere instrumental in increasing the efficiency. Besides, it includes provision of canteens and cafeterias, recreational facilities, and provision of rest rooms. The welfare also entails arrangements to and from work and the provision of residential accommodation, creches, nurseries, primary and high schools, etc., for the children of the workers.

The State Government set up the Punjab Industrial Safety Council in May 1969, on the pattern of the National Safety Council. It is a voluntary organization having no political content. Factory owners and the associations of workers, government departments and all other persons who are interested in safety measures can become members of this council which promotes methods and procedures for assuring safety and health of industrial workers.

Labour Legislation.—With a view to ameliorating the condition of the working class and to safeguard their interests, a number of social and legislative measures have been undertaken. They are important not only from the humanitarian point of view, but also because they contribute to enhanced productivity. Various Acts which have been adopted and brought into force are mainly connected with the working conditions of labour, their safety, minimum wages and other emoluments, other benefits and facilities, provisions for settlement of disputes between the employers and the employees and the like. After 1947, more such labour welfare laws were enacted and amendments to some of the existing ones were also made so as to make them more beneficial.

The various Central and State labour laws in force in the district are: the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923; the Trade Unions Act, 1926; the Payment of Wages Act, 1936; the Employment of Children Act, 1938; the Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946; the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947; the Factories Act, 1948; the Minimum Wages Act, 1948; the Working

Journalist's (Condition of Service and Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1955; the Punjab Industrial Housing Act, 1956; the Punjab Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1958; the Motor Transport Workers Act, 1951; the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961; the Payment of Bonus Act, 1965; the Punjab Labour Welfare Funds Act, 1965; the Punjab Industrial Establishments (National and Festival Holidays, Casual and Sick Leave) Act, 1965; the Contact Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970; the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972; and the Fair Wage Clause and East Punjab Public Works Department Contractors Labour Regulations.

The above mentioned enactments contain various welfare measures for the labour and *inter alia*, provide for regulation of conditions and hours of work, rest interval, leave with wages, national and festival holidays, casual and sick leave, overtime payment, safety from accidents, health and sanitation, prohibition of employment of children below a certain age and of women at night, regular payment of wages, payment of minimum wages, payment of minimum bonus, payment of gratuity, formation of trade unions for the purpose of collective bargaining, certification of standing orders by employers for clearly defining the service conditions of workers, redressal of grievances, settlement of industrial disputes, etc.

Prior to Independence, there was no separate organization in the State to look after the interests of the industrial labour and other workers and to deal with their day-to-day problems. It was only in 1949 that a separate Labour Department was set up under the charge of a Labour Commissioner. The primary functions of the State Labour Department are to maintain peaceful industrial relations in the State and also to further the labour welfare measures, both statutory and non-statutory. Subject to certain limitations, it ensures that the working conditions for labour conform to a certain minimum of safety and comfort; that the wages are adequate and regularly paid; and that injuries sustained during the performance of duties are properly treated and suitably compensated. The department also seeks to provide for medical care and model living for as many labourers and their dependents as possible. The prevention of industrial disputes and their settlement, as and when these arise, form the main function of the department.

The Labour-cum-Conciliation Officer, Kapurthala (Rural) exercises jurisdiction over Kapurthala and Sultanpur Lodhi tahsils except Kapurthala Town which is under the jurisdiction of the Labour-cum-Conciliation Officer, Jalandhar, while Phagwara Tahsil comes under the jurisdiction of the Labour-cum-Conciliation Officer, Hoshiarpur. There are two Labour Inspectors Grade I, and one Labour Inspector Grade II, at Kapurthala. Besides, there are a Labour Inspector Grade I, a Labour Inspector, Grade II, and an Inspector of Factories with headquarters at Phagwara. The Labour Inspector

Grade I, Phagwara, in addition to looking after the work of Phagwara Tahsil also attends to the work relating to Phillaur Tahsil of the Jalandhar District, which falls under his jurisdiction. The Labour Inspector Grade II, Phagwara, looks after the enforcement of the Punjab Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1958 at Phagwara. He is also responsible for the enforcement of the Payment of Wages Act, 1936, and the Minimum Wages Act, 1948 in respect of shops and commercial establishments covered by the said Act. The Inspector of Factories, at Phagwara, besides, the work relating to Phagwara Tahsil looks after the enforcement of the Factories Act, 1948, in the Phillaur Tahsil of Jalandhar District. The Inspector of Factories, Circle II Jalandhar, besides, the work relating to the area of Jalandhar District looks after the enforcement of Factories Act, 1948, in the Kapurthala District except tahsil Phagwara.

The Labour-cum-Conciliation Officers, Jalandhar and Hoshiarpur, also deal with the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947. Section 12(i) of the Act casts a duty upon them to take steps immediately when they apprehend an industrial dispute. It requires them to move on their own to get the employer and the representative of workmen together. They are empowered to inspect any document which they think necessary. They have to see that the right settlement is arrived at between the parties amicably. In case they fail to settle the dispute, the matter is referred through the Government to the Labour Court, Jalandhar, or the Industrial Tribunal, Punjab, Chandigarh.

The salient features of the Central and State Labour Acts in force in the district are given below:

Central Legislation.—The Factories Act, 1948, provides for health measures, safety from accidents, canteens, shelters, rest rooms, working hours, intervals for rest, leave with wages, etc. The Industrial Disputes Act, 1947, provides for dealing with industrial disputes through conciliation machinery, works committees, adjudication and arbitration. The Payment of Wages Act, 1936, regulates the payment of wages to the workers employed in establishments covered under the Act. The inspectorate staff is required to deal with complaints regarding none or less or delayed payments of wages. The Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, is intended to provide for the payment of certain classes of employers to their workmen of compensation for injury by accident. The Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926, provides for registration of trade unions and certain rights and privileges to the registered trade unions. It gives immunity from civil and criminal liability to trade union executives and members for *bonafide* trade union activities. The Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946, requires the employers, employing 100 or more employees, to define with sufficient precision the conditions of employment and to make the said conditions known to the workmen employed

by them. The Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961, marks another milestone in the field of labour legislation as it seeks to regulate and ameliorate the condition of workers in the transport undertakings employing five or more workers.

The Payment of Bonus Act, 1965, contains provisions regarding the payment of bonus to the employees by the employer from his share of profits. The Employment of Children Act, 1938, prohibits the employment of young children below the age of 15 years in certain risky and unhealthy occupations. The Employees State Insurance Act, 1948, contemplates the provision of medical benefits and payment of sickness benefit to insured workers in case of sickness, indisposition, disability, etc. The Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952, seeks to make a provision for the future of the industrial worker after he retires for his dependents in case of his early death. The Maternity Benefit Act, 1961, provides for the payment of maternity benefit to women workers for a period of 12 weeks. The Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972, provides for a scheme for the payment of gratuity to employees engaged in factories, mines, ports, oilfields, plantations, railway companies, shops or other establishments and in the matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. For the administration of this Act, the Labour-cum-Conciliation Officers are the controlling authority.

State Legislation.—The Punjab Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1958, regulates the working conditions, hours of work, rest interval and weekly rest as also holidays leave and overtime of workers employed in the shops and commercial establishments. The Act also provides for opening and closing hours of establishments and entitling the employees to go to courts to get their grievances redressed. The Punjab Labour Welfare Funds Act, 1965, provides for the setting up of a Labour Welfare Board and appointment of a Welfare Commissioner. The unclaimed wages of the employees and accumulation of fines have to be credited to the Labour Welfare Fund, out of which the Board is to finance various welfare activities sponsored by the Board. A Labour Welfare Board is already functioning in the State. The Labour Commissioner, Punjab, Chandigarh, is the Welfare Commissioner under the Act. The Punjab, Industrial Establishments (National and Festival Holidays, Casual and Sick Leave) Act, 1965, provides for the grant of 7 days national and festival holidays, casual leave on full wages and 14 days sick leave on half wages to all the employees covered under the Act.

In order to secure proper benefits under the Labour enactments, an adequate enforcement machinery works under the Labour Commissioner, Punjab, Chandigarh. He is assisted at the district level, by Labour-cum-Conciliation Officer, Factory Inspectors, Labour Inspectors and other miscellaneous staff.

Industrial Relations.—The industrial relations between the employees and employers are governed by the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947. The object

of this Act is to maintain industrial harmony by proper adjustment of relations between labour class and capitalist class. The industrial relations machinery set up under the Act, is of two types : one for the prevention of disputes by providing works committees within the industrial units, and the other for the industrial relations machinery outside the industry comprising conciliation officers, boards of conciliation, courts of enquiry, labour courts, industrial tribunals and national tribunals.

Relations of employers and employees in the district have been more or less peaceful over the years.

The Factories Act, 1948.—All the factories are required to be registered under the Factories Act, 1948. It codified for the first time the old international principle that none should employ any worker or on any manufacturing process without ensuring his health, safety and welfare. The Act provides for health measures, safety from accidents, shelters, rest rooms, working hours, intervals for rest, leave with wages, etc. With a view to ensuring the enforcement of these provisions, the inspectorate staff is required to carry out a minimum number of inspections every month in the specified proforma. In case of minor violations, inspectorate staff issue warnings and notices to the management, whereas, in cases of serious or repeated violations, necessary prosecutions are launched against the defaulters in the courts of law. In order to bring about an improvement in efficiency and quality of inspection work and tone up the administration, every month at least two test checks over the inspections conducted by the Labour Inspectors are carried out.

In 1981, the number of working factories registered under the Act in the district was 246, and the average number of workers employed in these factories during the year was 11,294.

Employees' Provident Fund Scheme.—Compulsory provident fund has been introduced in certain specified industrial establishments under Employees' Provident Funds and Family Pension Funds Act, 1952. Every employee of an establishment to which the Employees' Provident Fund scheme applies, is eligible for membership of the fund after completion of one year's continuous service or 240 days of actual work during a period of twelve months. Contribution at the rate of 6½ per cent is deducted from the basic pay, dearness allowance inclusive of cash value of food concessions, if any admissible and retaining allowance of employees who get pay up to Rs 1,000 per month or less. An amount equal to the worker's contribution is contributed by the employer every month. The entire amount is deposited in the State Bank of India in the employees, provident fund accounts. Under the scheme, provision has been made for the grant of advances under certain conditions to the members for financing life insurance policies, construction of houses and to defray medical expenses, from their share of contributions to the fund.

The number of factories/establishments covered under the Act in the Kapurthala District as on 31 March 1982, was 169 and the total number of subscribers to the scheme was 15,681.

For the execution of this scheme, the Regional Commissioner, Chandigarh, is incharge of the States of Punjab, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh and the Union Territory of Chandigarh. He is assisted by a number of Inspectors in the field who execute government policies.

Employees' State Insurance Scheme.—The Employees' State Insurance Scheme is an integrated measure of social insurance embodied in the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948. The Act provides protection to employees working in factories using power, and employing 10 or more persons, and establishments/shops not using power and employing 20 or more persons.

The employee who is covered under the scheme is entitled to get free medical care on the same day he enters into insurable employment. His family members are also entitled to get free medical care as explained under the Act. Periodical payments are also made to an insured person in case of his sickness certified by a duly appointed medical officer. Insured women are entitled to get periodical payments in case of confinement, miscarriage or sickness arising out of confinement, premature birth of child or miscarriage.

In addition to above, extended sickness benefit is admissible in certain long-term diseases after an insured person exhausts his title to normal sickness benefit of 56 days. Further if an employment injury results in permanent disablement, the insured person is entitled to permanent disablement benefit proportionate to the loss of his earning capacity as assessed by a medical board. Dentures, spectacles and hearing aids are given to an insured person where loss of teeth, impairment of eye-sight or loss of hearing, respectively, are due to employment injury.

Where the insured person dies as a result of employment injury, his dependents are entitled to get periodical payment in the shape of pension.

The Act also provides funeral benefit which is payable to the eldest surviving member of the family of the deceased insured person to meet out the expenditure on the funeral of the deceased insured person. Where the insured person does not leave behind a family at the time of his death, the benefit is payable to the person who actually incurs the expenditure on the funeral of the deceased insured person.

The Employees' State Insurance Scheme is administered by a corporate body called the Employees' State Insurance Corporation which has its headquarters at New Delhi. It is under the administrative control of the Director General, Employees' State Insurance Corporation, New Delhi. The scheme is executed

in the State through the Regional Director, Employees' State Insurance Corporation, Chandigarh, who inspects factories, collects contributions and arranges payment of cash benefits. The scheme is financed mainly by contributions from employers and employees, with the State Government sharing a part of the cost of medical care.

The Employees' State Insurance Scheme was implemented in the Kapurthala District in 1969. Up to 31 March 1982, it covered 13,850 employees in the district.

Subsidized Industrial Housing Schemel.—Under the scheme, 100 houses were constructed by the Government for workers at Phagwara, in 1969. All these houses have been sold on hire-purchase basis. The two factories at Phagwara, viz. Jagatjit Cotton Textile Mills Ltd., and the Jagatjit Sugar Mills Co., Ltd., have constructed 850 and 169 houses, respectively, for the benefit of their workers.

There are two labour welfare centres functioning, one each at Kapurthala and Phagwara, in the district, which were opened in 1970 and 1955, respectively.

(b) Prohibition

This being a State subject, a balanced policy is followed so as to ensure supply of liquor of good quality to the public at reasonable prices. As on 31 March 1982, there were 50 country-liquor vends and 15 foreign-liquor vends in the district.

The consumption of exciseable articles in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, is given in the following table :—

Year	Country Spirit (Proof Litres)	Foreign Spirit (Proof Litres)	Wine and Beer (Bulk Litres)	Opium (Kgs)	Bhang (Kgs)
1977-78	2,68,416	1,01,395	1,35,923	1.374	—
1978-79	3,41,303	92,860	2,09,045	1	—
1979-80	3,62,080	98,398	2,70,624	0.500	—
1980-81	3,20,255	3,19,287	2,96,521	2	—
1981-82	10,09,147	12,52,348	6,40,950	—	—

(Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1978 to 1982)

The Kapurthala District falls under the jurisdiction of Deputy Excise and Taxation Commissioner, Jalandhar. The Assistant Excise and Taxation Commissioner, Kapurthala administers the Excise and Opium Acts in the district. He is assisted by one Excise and Taxation Officer, 5 Excise Inspectors, besides other miscellaneous staff.

The number of cases detected under these Acts in the district during 1977-78 to 1981-82, is given below :

Year	Number of cases Detected		
	Excise Act	Opium Act	Total
1977-78	678	41	719
1978-79	699	33	732
1979-80	774	42	816
1980-81	904	76	980
1981-82	988	101	1,089

(Source : Assistant Excise and Taxation Commissioner, Kapurthala)

(c) Advancement of Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes

The Government attaches much importance to the need for improvement of general standard of living of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes and has, therefore, pursued programmes for improving their social, economic and educational conditions. So far as economic development of these classes is concerned, the Government has sponsored various schemes after the Independence of the country in 1947. There are no persons belonging to the Scheduled Tribes in the Punjab.

Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes:

According to the 1981 Census, the number of Scheduled Castes persons rose to 147,151 (77,898 males and 69,253 females) in 1981 from 106,201 persons (56,693 males and 49,508 females) in 1971, forming 26.99 per cent of the total population of the district in 1981 as against 24.7 per cent in 1971.

The names of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes inhabiting the Kapurthala District, and their main professions, are given in the Appendix at the end of this chapter at pages 303-304.

Measures adopted for betterment of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes

Right from the commencement of the First Five-Year Plan (1951—56), as per the general policy of the Government, efforts have been made for improving the economic and social conditions of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes. The Directorate of Welfare of Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes, Punjab, Chandigarh, is responsible for implementing the various schemes of the State Government as well as the schemes sponsored by the Government of India for the welfare of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes in the State. There are various welfare programmes administered by this Directorate for the betterment of these classes.

Under Articles 330 and 332 of the Constitution, provision has been made for the reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and among others, in the Parliament as also in the State Legislatures on population basis. The reservation was for a period of 10 years, i.e. up to 1960. The period has further been extended up to 1990. In order to provide employment to educated boys and girls of these castes, 25 per cent vacancies have been reserved for the Scheduled Castes and 5 per cent for the Backward Classes in all government departments and establishments.

The District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala, looks after the uplift and advancement of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes at the district level. He is assisted by 3 Tahsil Welfare Officers, posted one each at the tahsil headquarters, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur Lodhi and Phagwara. He is also assisted by 5 Lady Social Workers, 5 Lady Attendants, 1 Accountant, besides other miscellaneous staff.

The schemes implemented for the uplift of the Scheduled Castes, Vimukt Jatis and Backward Classes are as follows :

I Social Welfare Schemes

The State Social Welfare Department has implemented the following schemes for the benefit of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes :—

Subsidy for the Construction of New Houses for Scheduled Castes and Vimukt Jatis.—Under this scheme, which was started in 1955-56, subsidies are given for the construction of new houses to members of the Scheduled Castes who are unable to build better houses due to their poverty. The houses subsidized under the scheme are constructed in the form of colonies. A sum of Rs 900 each is granted as housing subsidy for the building of a small house, Unskilled labour sites are provided by the beneficiaries themselves.

Heretofore, this scheme was a centrally sponsored one. Since no provision was made by the Government of India during the year 1974-75, the State Government included this scheme in State sector in 1975-76.

The amount of subsidies granted and the number of beneficiaries under the scheme in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82 are given below :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs)	No. of beneficiaries
1977-78	2,30,000	117
1978-79	2,86,000	143
1979-80	2,90,000	148
1980-81	2,90,000	145
1981-82	2,68,000	134

(Source : District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Subsidy for the Purchase of Agricultural Land.—In order to help the needy, poor and deserving landless members of these classes, subsidy at the rate of Rs 5,000 for the purchase of agricultural land and Rs 1,000 for the construction of house/well is granted to the deserving landless persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes. Besides, an amount of Rs 180 is also given as subsidy for meeting stamp duty charges. The persons who are selected for the grant of subsidy for the purchase of land under this scheme are required to settle at the places where land is purchased for them.

The scheme was introduced in 1956-57. The amount of subsidies and the number of beneficiaries, i.e. persons settled on land under the scheme in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, are given below :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs)	No. of beneficiaries
1977-78	24,720	4
1978-79	43,200	7
1979-80	18,540	3
1980-81	61,800	10
1981-82	30,900	5

(Source : District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Drinking Water Facilities.—Under the scheme, which was started in 1955-56, a subsidy for the construction/sinking of wells and repairs of old ones and installation hand-pumps is given to members of the Scheduled Castes.

The amount of subsidy given and the number of wells sunk/repaired and hand-pumps installed in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, are given hereunder :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs)	No. of beneficiaries
1977-78	51,000	101
1978-79	25,950	52
1979-80	20,000	42
1980-81	20,400	40
1981-82	30,000	47

(Source : District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Construction of Dharamsalas/Chaupals.—This scheme was started in 1969-70 for the construction of *dharamsalas/Chaupals* in rural area of the State. Under this scheme, a sum of Rs 7,000 for the construction of new *dharamsalas/chaupal* and Rs 2,000 for the repair of an old *kutchha dharamsala* is granted as subsidy where these are needed by members of the Scheduled Castes. The aim of this scheme is to provide accommodation to members of Scheduled Castes for the solemnization of marriages and conducting social functions.

The amount disbursed under the scheme and the number of *dharamsalas* constructed in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, are given hereunder :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs)	No. of dharamsalas (Rs)
1977-78	98,000	16
1978-79	2,34,000	29
1979-80	3,02,000	67
1980-81	2,20,000	31
1981-82	1,22,000	34

(Source : District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Environmental Improvement of Harijan Bastis.—The scheme was introduced by the State Government in 1972-73 with a view to improving the living conditions of members of the Scheduled Castes. Under the scheme, grants are given to Harijans for the pavement of streets and construction of drains and for improving the stagnant and dirty ponds located within the vicinity of the *bastis*.

The amount disbursed under the scheme and the number of *bastis* benefited in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, are given hereunder :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs)	No. of <i>bastis</i> benefited
1977-78	5,37,310	3
1978-79	4,15,160	9
1979-80	4,32,832	7
1980-81	1,50,879	3
1981-82	4,58,234	5

(Source : District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Manurel Pits.—The scheme was introduced in 1980-81. Under this scheme, one marla land free of cost is provided to a Scheduled Caste family who has no land for dumping the refuse.

The amount disbursed under the scheme and the number of beneficiaries in the district, during 1980-81 to 1981-82, were as under :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs)	No. of beneficiaries
1980-81	1,19,075	57
1981-82	1,47,335	160

(Source : District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Coaching Centre for Competitive Examinations.—Since the representation of Scheduled Castes candidates in the I.A.S., I.P.S., Allied services, etc. is

not adequate, a coaching centre has been set up in the Punjabi University, Patiala, to provide coaching to the candidates appearing in the competitive examinations for the higher posts.

Special Employment Cell.—With a view to providing due representation in service to members of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes and to ensure employment to the educated and suitable unemployed persons of these castes and classes, the Punjab Government set up a Special Employment Cell in the Directorate of Welfare of Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes in 1970. No vacancy or post which is reserved for members of the Scheduled Castes/Backward Classes can be filled or ~~dereserved~~ without obtaining a non-availability certificate from this cell. These ~~classes~~ also enjoy age-relaxation concessions in regard to recruitment to services.

Post-Matric Scholarship Scheme.—It is centrally sponsored Scheme and is operated by the State Education Department. Under this scheme, scholarships are given to the Scheduled Castes students at the college stage. These are also given in the Government technical and professional institution. These students are also allowed the refund of examination fee, if any, only once for each examination.

Award of Scholarships and Reimbursement of Fees.—The students belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes whose parents' income is Rs 6,000 per annum or below are awarded stipends and reimbursed tuition fees under the State Harijan Welfare Scheme. Scholarships and reimbursement of tuition fees is allowed to all the Scheduled Castes and Backward Class students for 9th, 10th and 11th classes at the rate of Rs 10 per month for first and second divisioners and Rs 6 per month to others. The Vimukt Jatis students are paid stipends from the first primary class.

II Industrial Training Scheme

The Industrial Training and Technical Education Department, Punjab, has sponsored various schemes for imparting training to members of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes in various engineering and non-engineering trades, apart from the general reservation for them in all other technical and industrial institutions. The main object of this scheme is to increase the earning capacity of the underprivileged classes of society so that their standard of living can be raised. Under it, stipends at the rate of Rs 45 per mensem are awarded to all the trainees belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Vimukt Jatis and Rs 35 per mensem to the students belonging to Backward Classes. However, no such industrial training centre, meant exclusively for Scheduled Castes etc., is functioning in the Kapurthala District.

Representative Institutions

There is no representative institution of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes in the district.

(d) Other Social Welfare Activities

A number of social welfare schemes are being run by the Social Welfare Department, Punjab, for providing institutional and non-institutional services to the economically and socially weaker sections of the society. Of these, the following may be mentioned :

Old-Age Pension Scheme.—It is an important scheme, which aims at providing social security to the aged and destitutes in the State by way of pensions. Under it, aged and infirm destitute persons above 65 years in case of men and above 60 years in case of women, with no means of livelihood and no earning son, are provided monetary assistance. The scheme was originally started with effect from 1 January 1964 with a meagre pension of Rs 15 per month per head, but with effect from 1 July 1968, the rate of pension was increased to Rs 25 per month per head. The position was again reviewed by the Government and from 1 March 1973, the rate of pension was increased to Rs 50 per month per head.

The amount disbursed under the scheme and the number of beneficiaries in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, are given below :

Year	Amount disbursed	No. of beneficiaries
	(Rs)	
1977-78	16,92,297	..
1978-79	21,25,892	..
1979-80	12,95,649	..
1980-81	11,83,447	4,261
1981-82	18,99,978	5,137

(Source : Director, Social Welfare Department, Punjab Chandigarh and District Social Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Financial Assistance to Widows and Destitute Women.—This scheme aims at providing relief to widows and destitute women below the age of 60 years. It was introduced in January 1968 in the State. Initially, the rate of financial

assistance under the scheme was Rs 20 per month per head, but it was increased to Rs 50 per month per head with effect from March 1973.

The amount disbursed under the scheme and the number of beneficiaries in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, are given hereunder :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs)	No. of beneficiaries
1977-78	3,49,118	..
1978-79	2,68,632	..
1979-80	5,26,369	..
1980-81	1,99,935	1,051
1981-82	6,99,851	1,084

(Source : Director, Social Welfare Department, Punjab, Chandigarh and District Social Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

Financial Assistance to Dependent Children.—This scheme aims at providing relief to the children below the age of 16 years, whose parents have either died or have income below Rs 60 per month. The initial rate of financial assistance of Rs 20 per month per child was raised to Rs 60 per month per child with effect from March 1974.

The amount disbursed under the scheme and the number of beneficiaries in the district, during 1977-78 to 1981-82, are given below :

Year	Amount disbursed (Rs.)	No. of beneficiaries
1977-78	64,990	..
1978-79	60,255	..
1979-80	1,12,109	..
1980-81	60,933	201
1981-82	1,79,949	233

(Source : Director, Social Welfare Department, Punjab, Chandigarh and District Social Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)

(e) **Public Trusts, Charitable Endowments and Muslim Wakfs**

Many educational institutions, hospitals, *dharamsalas* and other similar social welfare institutions are run by these organizations with the funds donated by philanthropists. In some cases, revenue—free lands are also attached to these organizations.

The important public trusts, functioning in the district are given below :

(1) **Montgomery Guru Nanak Educational Trust, Kapurthala.**—This trust was founded in 1966 by Bhai Gobind Singh Pasricha to establish the education for public interest. It runs Guru Nanak College of Education for Women at Kapurthala, which provides instructions for the Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) Course. The affairs of the trust are managed by two trustees.

(2) **Guru Nanak Bibi Nanaki Charitable Trust, Sultanpur Lodhi.**—It was founded in 1972 by Sant Baba Kartar Singh for the construction of buildings, opening an orphanage, helping the destitutes and widows, arranging free *langar* for the poor, and opening hostels and schools for lepers and orphans. The trust has constructed Bibi Nanaki Satsang Ghar at Sultanpur Lodhi. The affairs of the trust are managed by five trustees.

Muslim Wakfs.—There are 1,369 Muslim Wakfs at different places in the district with properties attached to some of them. These properties were maintained by Custodian Department, Government of India, up to 1961, when their administration was entrusted to the Punjab Wakf Board, with headquarters at Ambala Cantonment. The administration of the Wakfs is regulated by the Central Wakf Act, 1954.

The annual income from the wakf properties in the Kapurthala District is Rs 1,35,519. It is spent for the upkeep of these institutions as well as for various charitable purposes and promotion of education, both religious and secular, of a particular community.

The staff of the Wakf Board, posted in the district, comprises one Wakf Officer posted at Kapurthala and two Rent Collectors (one each at Kapurthala and Phagwara).

APPENDIX

(Vide page 294)

Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes inhabiting the Kapurthala District

Serial No.	Name of Caste	Main Professions
1	2	3
Scheduled Castes		
1	Ad Dharmi	Shoe-making, agricultural labour, weaving and service
2	Balmiki, Chura or Bhangi	Sweeping, agricultural labour and service
3	Dumna, Mahasha or Doom	Tokri-making
4	Kabirpanthi or Julaha	Weaving and agriculture
5	Khatik	Leather tanning and flaying of dead animals
6	Bauria or Bawaria	Agriculture and labour
7	Mazhabi	Agriculture and labour
8	Sansi, Bhedkut or Manesh	Agriculture and labour
9	Siqliger	Manufacturing and repairing of iron utensils— not settled permanently
10	Barar, Burar or Berar	Chick and tokri making and labour
11	Bazigar	Sheep and goat trade, agricultural labour and sirki-making
12	Chamar, Ramdasi and Ravidasi	Shoe-making, leather tanning, weaving, agri- culture and labour
13	Bhanjra	Chick-making and chair recaning
14	Gandhila	Begging—not residing permanently
15	Megh	Service and labour
16	Sapera	Juggler—not residing permanently
17	Deha, Bhaya or Dhea	Labour and begging—not residing permanently
Backward Classes		
1	Kamboj	Agriculture
2	Rai Sikh	Agriculture and Labour
3	Baragi	Agriculture and begging
4	Lohar	Blacksmithy and agriculture
5	Nai or Barber	Hair-cutting and shaving
6	Jogi	Begging and palmistry
7	Mirasi	Begging during marriage and birth ceremony

1	2	3
8	Kashyap Rajput	<i>Dhaba</i> business and labour
9	Labana	Agriculture
10	Kumhar	Clay-pottery and donkey transport
11	Dhobi	Washing and pressing of clothes
12	Chhimba	Agriculture, tailoring and shop keeping

(Source : District Welfare Officer, Kapurthala)



मन्त्रमिव जयते

CHAPTER XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS¹

(a) Representation of the District in the State and the Union Legislatures

At present, the Punjab State has a 117-member unicameral legislature—the Vidhan Sabha. An Indian citizen not less than 25 years of age and possessing such other qualifications as prescribed in the Representation of the People Act, 1951, is eligible to be chosen to be a member of the State Legislature.

First General Elections, 1951-52.—After Independence, the main task before the coalition government at the centre was to frame a new constitution. The Constituent Assembly set up for the purpose completed this task and the Constitution was finally approved in November 1949, and enforced from 26 January 1950. As in the rest of India, the district of Kapurthala of the erstwhile PEPSU went to the polls for the first general elections in 1951-1952.

Out of the total population of the Kapurthala district numbering 2,95,071 (1951 Census), the number of electors was 1,65,004.

Parliamentary Constituency

There was no Parliamentary Constituency in the district.

PEPSU Legislative Assembly Constituencies¹

For the PEPSU Legislative Assembly, there were 4 constituencies consisting of 5 seats in the district, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur,¹ Phagwara (double-member) and Dhillwan. From these constituencies, 3 Congress, 1 Akali Dal and 1 Communist candidates were elected. The total number of votes polled by the different parties is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Akali Dal	33,901	28.35
Congress	32,035	26.79
Communists	23,285	19.47
Independents	17,198	14.35
Scheduled Castes Federation	9,719	8.13
Jan Sangh	1,368	1.15
Socialists	1,280	1.07
Kisan-Mazdoor Praja Party	809	0.69
Total	1,19,595	100

¹ Report on the First General Elections in India, 1951-52, Vol. II, Statistical, pp. 644-45

Mid-Term Elections to the PEPSU Legislative Assembly, 1954.²—The first general elections to the Legislative Assemblies of the Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were held in 1951-52, as in the rest of India. Normally, the Assembly should have had a term of five years in accordance with the provisions of Article 172(i) of the Constitution. However, on 4 March 1953, the President issued a proclamation under Article 356 of the Constitution by which the Legislative Assembly of PEPSU was dissolved and the President assumed to himself all functions of the Government and all powers vested in or exercisable by the Rajpramukh of the State. Para (c)(iv) of the proclamation announced that the general election for constituting a new legislative assembly for the state would be held as soon as possible after the Delimitation Commission had finally delimited the constituencies for elections to the legislative assembly of the states. The Delimitation Commission's Order containing the delimitation of constituencies in PEPSU was published on 15 September, 1953, and general elections in the state were held in February 1954.

Out of the total population of the Kapurthala district numbering 2,95,071 (1951 Census), the number of electors was 1,67,039.

PEPSU Legislative Assembly Constituencies

For the PEPSU Legislative Assembly, there were 4 constituencies consisting of 5 seats in the district, viz. Bholath, Kapurthala, Phagwara (double-member) and Sultanpur. From these constituencies, 3 Congress and 2 Akali Dal (Master Group) candidates were elected. The total number of valid votes polled by the different parties is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Congress	59,772	44.42
Akali Dal (Master Group)	36,004	26.75
Communists	18,177	13.51
Independents	14,385	10.69
Jan Sangh	4,249	3.16
Akali Dal (Raman Group)	1,983	1.47
Total	1,34,570	100

²The Election Commission, Government of India, New Delhi

Second General Elections, 1957.—The area and the electorate involved had become much larger this time with the merger of the erstwhile PEPSU with the Punjab on 1 November 1956. The task of conducting the general elections in 1957, therefore, was of greater magnitude and complexity than that of in the 1951-52 elections. The delimitation of constituencies effected only a few weeks before the elections, left the minimum of time for the extensive arrangements that were essential. Besides, the total period for the poll in the State was reduced appreciably (i.e. 24 February to 14 March 1957). Voting for most of the Assembly Constituencies was completed in a single day instead of being spread over a number of days as in 1951-52. The counting of votes was also taken up in each Constituency as soon as the polling had been completed, instead of after the polling in the entire State had been completed. With the reduction of the total period of polling in each constituency, it became necessary to deploy a much larger number of polling staff as well as police.

Out of the total population of 2,95,071 (1951 Census) of the district, the number of electors was 1,27,314. In accordance with the report of the Delimitation Commission, 2 Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies were allocated to the district.

Lok Sabha Constituency

There was no Lok Sabha Constituency in the district.

Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies³

For the Vidhan Sabha, there were 2 constituencies in the district, viz. Kapurthala and Sultanpur. Although Phagwara formed part of the Kapurthala district, it was clubbed with the Jalandhar Vidhan Sabha Constituency.

The number of votes polled by each contesting party is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Congress	38,740	66.80
Independents	12,162	20.98
Communists	7,083	12.22
Total	57,985	100

³*Report on General Elections in Punjab, 1957* (Chandigarh, 1959), pp. 121—23

Third General Elections, 1962.—There was a major improvement in the matter of elections this time in regard to the period of poll. While it took nearly 19 days to complete the poll during the second general elections, the poll this time was held and completed in a single day, i.e. on 24 February 1962 throughout the State except in Kulu and Seraj constituencies where, on account of the areas being snow-bound and inaccessible the poll was deferred and held later towards the end of April. Punjab was, thus, the only State which had the distinction of having a single-day poll both for the Parliamentary and Assembly elections. The balloting system of voting which was adopted during the last general elections, was retained this time only in the remote and inaccessible Kulu and Seraj constituencies, and in all other constituencies of the State the marking system of voting was adopted.

Out of the total population of 3,43,778 (1961 Census) of the district, the number of electors was 2,04,990.

Lok Sabha Constituency

There was no Lok Sabha Constituency in the district.

Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies⁴

For the Vidhan Sabha, there were two constituencies in the district, viz. Kapurthala and Sultanpur. As in the second general elections, this time too Phagwara was clubbed with Jalandhar constituency although it formed part of the Kapurthala District. From these constituencies, one Congress, and one Akali Dal (Master Group) candidates were elected. The total number of valid votes polled by each contesting party is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Congress	40,703	51.05
Akali Dal (Master Group)	35,934	45.07
Swatantra	2,340	2.93
Independents	756	0.95
Total	79,733	100

Fourth General Elections, 1967.—The general elections held in 1967 were the fourth in the country and the first in the new State of Punjab which

⁴*Report on General Elections in Punjab, 1962 (Chandigarh, 1963), pp. 79-80*

came into being on the reorganisation of 1 November 1966. As in the third general elections the poll throughout the State was held under the marking system of voting and completed in one day on 19 February 1967. The constituencies delimited in 1965 were subjected to delimitation as notified by the Delimitation Commission in November 1966.

Out of the total population of 3,43,778 (1961 Census) of the district, the number of electors was 1,96,583.

Lok Sabha Constituency

There was no Lok Sabha constituency in the district.

Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies⁵

For the Vidhan Sabha, there were 3 constituencies in the district, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur and Phagwara (reserved for members of Scheduled Castes). From these constituencies, the Congress candidates were elected. The number of valid votes polled by each contesting party is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Congress	51,662	38.79
Independents	34,812	26.14
Akali Dal (Master Group)	20,461	15.36
Communist Party of India	8,997	6.76
Jan Sangh	7,724	5.80
Republicans	5,411	4.06
Akali Dal (Sant Group)	3,320	2.49
Praja Socialist Party	796	0.60
Total	1,33,183	100

Mid-Term Poll, 1969.—In the fourth general elections, 1967, to the Vidhan Sabha, no single political party gained an absolute majority. Consequently, the political parties, viz. the Akali Dal (Sant Group), the Jan Sangh,

⁵ Report on General Elections in Punjab, 1967 (Chandigarh, 1968), pp. 77-78

the Republican Party and the Right Communists joined together to form the People's United Front which formed its ministry on 8 March 1967. After a short period, defections started and a Cabinet Minister belonging to the Akali Dal (Sant Group) defected along with a few other MLAs and formed its ministry on 25 November 1967, with the support of some independents and the Congress. The relationship between the Ministry and the Congress—its main supporter—did not remain smooth for long, with the result that the Congress withdrew its support. Thus, a situation was created in which no single party or workable alliance of parties could form a stable government. Therefore, on the Governor's recommendation, President's rule was proclaimed from 23 August 1968. Thus, the Punjab Vidhan Sabha constituted in 1967 stood dissolved, necessitating mid-term general elections so as to constitute a new Vidhan Sabha.

The mid-term poll throughout the State was held on a single day on 9 February 1969. Out of the total population of 3,43,778 (1961 Census) of the district, the number of electors was 2,13,879.

Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies*

There were 3 Vidhan Sabha constituencies in the district, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur and Phagwara (reserved for members of Scheduled Castes). From these constituencies, one Congress and 2 Akali Dal (Sant Group) candidates were elected. The total number of valid votes polled by each contesting party is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Congress	59,236	39.16
Akali Dal (Sant Group)	54,167	35.80
Jan Sangh	20,736	13.71
Independents	9,074	6.00
Communist Party of India (Marxist)	6,867	4.54
Republicans	1,191	0.79
Total	1,51,271	100

*Report on the Mid-Term General Elections to the Punjab Vidhan Sabha, 1969 (Chandigarh, 1970), p. 61

Fifth General Elections to the Punjab Vidhan Sabha, 1972.—The premature dissolution of the Punjab Vidhan Sabha constituted in March 1969 necessitated these elections. It was the second time after the reorganisation of the Punjab in 1966 that President's rule was imposed on the State. In the wake of the President's rule, emergency was declared due to Indo-Pakistan conflict in 1971. The preparation for the conduct of fresh general elections had, therefore, to be made under the shadow of emergency. The poll throughout the State was held on a single day on 11 March 1972.

Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies

There were 3 Punjab Vidhan Sabha constituencies in the district, viz. Kapurthala, Sultanpur and Phagwara (reserved for members of the Scheduled Castes). Out of the total population of 4,29,514 (1971 Census) of the district, the total number of electors in the district was 2,29,960. From these constituencies, the Congress candidates were elected. The total number of valid votes polled in favour of each contesting party is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Congress	86,904	54.25
Akali Dal (Sant Group)	47,099	29.40
Independents	25,152	15.70
Jan Sangh	1,036	0.65
Total	1,60,191	100

Sixth General Elections, 1977.—The sixth general elections to the Lok Sabha were held in March 1977. For the first time in thirty years since the declaration of independence, the reins of central government passed into the hands of a block of four former opposition parties—Janta Party, consisting of the Organisation Congress, the Bhartiya Lok Dal, the Jan Sangh and the Socialist Party. This block was voted into office with overwhelming majority by the bulk of electorate in the northern states.

These elections were not accompanied by elections to the State's Assemblies, whose terms of office in most cases were due to expire in 1978. The Janta Party Government decided to call early elections in a number of States

as a climate of uncertainty had come to prevail in the states in the wake of the virtual rejection in the Lok Sabha elections of the Congress candidates in several states. Consequently, the elections to some state legislatures were held. In the State of Punjab, these elections were held on 12 June 1977 and completed the same day. In the elections to the Vidhan Sabha, the Akali Dal and the Janta Party obtained majority of votes defeating the Congress. Consequently, on 20 June 1977, the Akali-Janta formed coalition Government in Punjab.

Lok Sabha Constituency

There was no Lok Sabha Constituency in the district.

Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies

There were four Vidhan Sabha constituencies in the district, viz. Bholath, Kapurthala, Sultanpur and Phagwara (reserved for members of the Scheduled Castes). Out of the total population of 4,29,514 (1971 Census) of the district, the total number of electors was 2,70,870. From these constituencies, 2 Akali Dal and 2 Janta Party candidates were elected. The total number of valid votes polled by each contesting party is given below :

Name of party	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage
Akali Dal	56,637	32.36
Congress	48,253	27.57
Janta Party	43,115	24.63
Independents	27,015	15.44
Total	1,75,020	100

(Source : Chief Electoral Officer, Chandigarh)

Seventh (Mid-Term) General Elections to the Lok Sabha, 1980.—In the Sixth General Elections to the Lok Sabha, the Janta Party, consisting of Indian National Congress (Organisation), the Bhartiya Lok Dal, the Jan Sangh and Socialist Party, was voted to power by an overwhelming majority. The Shiromani Akali Dal also supported the Janta Party. After some time, defections started and a Cabinet Minister belonging to Janta Party, defected along with some other members of Parliament and formed Ministry in August 1979 with the support of Congress (I) Party. The adjustment and compromise

between the Ministry and the supporting Congress (I) Party could not held them for a larger period due to inherent political differences between the two parties. Consequently, the Congress (I) withdrew its support and the Ministry fell. The Lok Sabha was dissolved by the President of India on 22 August 1979, for mid-term elections which were held on 3 January 1980.

Lok Sabha Constituency

There was no Lok Sabha Constituency in the district.

Punjab Vidhan Sabha Constituencies^a

The Punjab Vidhan Sabha constituted in June 1977, whose term of office was due to expire in 1982, was also dissolved by the President on 17 February 1980. The Mid-term elections were held in the State on 31 May 1980 and completed on the same day.

There were four Vidhan Sabha constituencies in the district, viz. Bholath, Kapurthala, Sultanpur and Phagwara (reserved for members of the Scheduled Castes). Out of the total population of 4,29,514 (1971 Census) of the district, the total number of electors was 2,97,265. From these constituencies, 3 Shiromani Akali Dal and 1 Congress-I candidates were elected. The total number of valid votes polled by each contesting party is given below :

Name of party	Total number of valid votes polled	Percentage
Congress-I	89,263	44.63
Shiromani Akali Dal	75,765	37.88
Janta Party (J.P.)	26,256	13.13
Indian National Congress (U)	3,113	1.56
Janta Party (S.C.)	812	0.40
Independents	4,814	2.40
Total	2,00,023	100

(b) Political Parties and Organizations

Political parties play a vital role in the working of modern democratic governments. Their main functions are to organize public opinion on general

issues and to criticise government policies where they are not supported by incontrovertible arguments. They create an atmosphere conducive to the efficient and smooth working of parliamentary form of government. The parties are committed to a specific set of policies and programmes and are mainly concerned with the control of governmental power.

In India, political parties have been in existence for quite some time past, but they were not well-organized. After the Independence of the country, the adoption of the British parliamentary system of government, however, called for the reorganization of party system on sound footing. As a result of mergers and amalgamations a number of well-organized All-India parties and State parties have been left in the political field. A brief description of the political parties, which have their branches in the Kapurthala District, is given below :

All-India Parties

Indian National Congress.—With a view to mobilizing public opinion on the problems of the country, the Indian National Congress was founded in 1885. Gradually, it became the most powerful instrument of the national struggle for independence which India achieved in 1947.

Right since Independence till the sixth general elections held in March 1977, there was the dominance of the Congress both in the Centre and the States. Since the inception of this party, its avowed objectives have been to advance socialism through democratic processes and to safeguard the interest of the minorities and the weaker sections of the society.

On 26 June 1975, the Congress government at the Centre imposed internal emergency and MISA (Maintenance of Internal Security Act) in the country on the plea that reactionary forces were active in the country fraught with serious danger to the national spirit. Consequently, leaders of the opposition parties were arrested and the activities of the parties curbed. The Congress relaxed emergency in February 1977 to pave the way for fresh general elections. The masses of the country showed disaffection for the Congress for abuse of power by this party during the state of emergency. Besides, this disaffection was accelerated by the excesses for which the National Congress Youth Organization was chiefly responsible. All this provoked mounting discontent among the people, which eventually told upon the election returns. As for the country's basic issues of social and economic progress and improving the living standards of the masses, they were relegated as it were, into the background. This resulted in the rout of the Congress in the sixth general elections held in March 1977. But again in 1980, Congress-I became the ruling party in the country.

Communist Party of India.—The Communist Party of India was founded in 1924. Certain section of industrial labour, students and a few intellectuals who have accepted Marxist ideology, chiefly support this party. This party stands for the State-controlled socialism.

The party won only one Vidhan Sabha seat in the district in the first general elections, in 1951-52.

Communist Party of India (Marxist).—The split in the Communist Party of India in 1962 led to the emergence of a new party known as the Communist Party of India (Marxist). This party is represented in the Lok Sabha, the Rajya Sabha and the Punjab Vidhan Sabha.

The party could not capture any seat in the district for the Vidhan Sabha in any of the general elections.

Republican Party of India.—This party was founded by Dr B. R. Ambedkar and is a reorganized form of the Scheduled Castes Federation. The main aim of the party is to safeguard the interests of the Scheduled Castes and the Backward Classes.

The party could not win any seat in the district for the Vidhan Sabha in any of the general elections.

Janta Party.—This party came into existence on 1 May 1977 and is a merger of opposition parties, viz. the Organization Congress, the Jan Sangh, the Bhartiya Lok Dal, the Socialist and the Congress for Democracy. During the sixth general elections in March 1977, the party proclaimed the election to be a 'choice between freedom and slavery, between democracy and dictatorship'.

The party claims to stand for taking concrete steps to put an end to poverty within ten years ; to establish fair wages ; to narrow the gap between income levels ; to ensure respect for people's lawful rights ; and to wipe out illiteracy.

The party won the sixth general elections to the Lok Sabha and gained absolute majority. For the Punjab Vidhan Sabha, the party won 2 seats in the district in the sixth general elections.

State Parties

From among the State parties, mention may be made of the following :—

Shiromani Akali Dal.—The Shiromani Akali Dal was formed on 14 December 1920, as the representative body of the Sikhs, with headquarters at the Golden Temple, Amritsar. During the Gurdwara Reform Movement,

it played a significant role in bringing about major reforms in the management of Sikh shrines and bringing them under the control of the Shiromani Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee. It participated in the national freedom struggle and collaborated with the Indian National Congress in the non-co-operation movement in the Punjab during 1931-32. It emerged as a full-fledged political party in the State during the 1936-37 elections held under the Government of India Act, 1935. The party continues to function as a religious, social and political organization of the Sikhs.

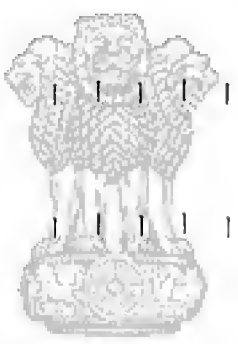
In the first general elections in 1951-52, the party won one out of the 5 Vidhan Sabha seats in the district. In the mid-term elections in 1954, it won 2 out of 5. In the third general elections in 1962, it won one out of the 2 Vidhan Sabha seats in the district. In the mid-term elections in 1969, the party won 2 out of the 3 Vidhan Sabha seats in the district and in the sixth general elections in 1977, it won 2 out of the 4 Vidhan Sabha seats in the district. In the seventh general elections in 1980, it won 3 out of the 4 Vidhan Sabha seats in the district.

The position of the different parties in the Lok Sabha and the Vidhan Sabha in the district, on the basis of the general elections, held from time to time, is given in the following statement :—



Party Position in the Pepsu and Punjab Vidhan Sabha Elections in Kapurthala District

No. of seats won

Name of Party	Pepsu Vidhan Sabha				Punjab Vidhan Sabha				
	First General Elections 1951-52	Mid-Term* Elections 1954	Second General Elections 1957	Third General Elections 1962	Fourth General Elections 1967	Mid-Term Elections 1969	Fifth General Elections 1972	Sixth General Elections 1977	Seventh General Elections 1980
									
ALL INDIA PARTIES									
Indian National Congress	3	3	3	1	3	1	3	—	1
Communist Party of India	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Communist Party of India (Marxist)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Praja Socialist Party	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Republican Party of India	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Swatantra Party	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bharatiya Jan Sangh	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Janta Party	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
STATE PARTIES									
Akali Dal	1	2	—	1	—	2	—	2	3
Independents including un-recognised Parties	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
Total No. of seats in the district	5	5	3	3	3	3	3	4	4

(Source : Chief Electoral Officer, Punjab, Chandigarh, and his publications entitled *Reports on General Elections, Punjab, 1951-52, 1957, 1962, 1967, 1969, 1972, 1977 and 1980* and *Chief Election Commissioner, Government of India, New Delhi)

(c) Newspapers and Periodicals

Journalism has not made much headway in the Kapurthala District. No newspaper is being published in this district, nor is there any weekly, fortnightly or monthly journal with a circulation of 2,500 or more. Newspapers and periodicals published outside the district, especially in Jalandhar, are in circulation in the district.

The particulars in respect of newspapers and periodicals published in the Kapurthala District are as follows :—

Newspapers and Periodicals published in the Kapurthala District as in 1980

Serial No.	Name of Newspaper/ Periodical	Place of publication	Year when started	Language	Circulation
WEEKLIES					
1	<i>News Muker</i>	Phagwara	1979	English	2,000
2	<i>Ankhy Jodha</i>	Kapurthala	1971	Punjabi	..
3	<i>Do Khilari</i>	Phagwara	1974	Punjabi	..
4	<i>Qaumi Sandesh</i>	P.O. Satnampura Phagwara	1952	Do	914
5	<i>Rangila Punjab</i>	Kapurthala	1965	Urdu	250
6	<i>Punjabi Jodha</i>	Village Lakhana ke Padde	1965	Punjabi and Urdu	1,71
7	<i>Tejinder Samachar</i>	Phagwara	1972	Urdu and Hindi	1,018
8	<i>Pind Yatra</i>	Do	1973	English, Punjabi and Hindi	
MONTHLIES					
9	<i>Uishav Ekta</i>	Kapurthala	1977	Hindi	
10	<i>Sunehere</i>	P.O. Satnampura, Phagwara	1977	Punjabi	
11	<i>Anokhi Duniya</i>	Phagwara	1977	Hindi	
QUARTERLIES					
12	<i>Yari Zindabad</i>	Kapurthala	1977	Hindi	
MISCELLANEOUS JOURNALS					
MONTHLIES					
13	<i>Journal Sainik School, Kapurthala</i>	Kapurthala	1961	English and Hindi	800

**PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE
ORGANIZATIONS**

319

Serial No.	Nature of Newspaper/ Periodical	Place of publication	Year when started	Language	Circulation
BI-MONTHLIES, HALF-YEARLY, ETC.					
14	<i>Chatrik</i>	Karamsar College Nadala	1972	Punjabi, Hindi and English	..
15	<i>Hindu Kanya College Magazine</i>	Kapurthala	1973	English, Hindi, Punjabi, Sanskrit	..
16	<i>Murala</i>	S.P.S.K. Khalsa College V. & P. O. Begowal	1972	English, Punjabi, Hindi	..
ANNUALS					
17	<i>Giandeep</i>	Guru Nanak Bhai Lalo Ram Garhia College for Women, P.O. Satuampura, Phrgwara	1972	English, Punjabi and Hindi	..
18	<i>Gian Sar</i>	Ranigarhia College of Education Phagwara	1956	English, Hindi, Punjabi	100
19	<i>Hargobind</i>	S.G.H. Khalsa High School, Palahi, Phagwara	1975	..	700
20	<i>Randhir</i>	Govt. Randhir College Kapurthala	1945	English, Hindi, Punjabi, and Sanskrit	1,200
21	<i>Sulekha</i>	Phagwara College for Women, Phagwara	1966	English, Hindi and Punjabi	500
22	<i>Urugan</i>	N.P.H. School, Phagwara	1978	..	..
23	<i>Vidya Mandir</i>	Ranigarhia Hr. Sec. School, P. O. Satnampura, Phagwara	1965, 1979	..	500
24	<i>Vinaya Patrika</i>	M.B.S.D. Hr. Sec. School, Kapurthala	1972	Hindi, Punjabi and English,	..
25	<i>Vishwakirti</i>	Pamgarhia Poly-technic Phagwara	1956	English, Hindi and Punjabi	..

(d) Voluntary Social Service Organisations

Organized social activities form a particular feature of the non-official endeavour. There are voluntary organisations doing welfare work in a number of ways. These cover ameliorative service which Government agencies alone cannot render. These are listed as follows:

General Welfare Institutions

Bharat Sevak Samaj, Kapurthala.—Bharat Sevak Samaj is the social wing of the Indian National Congress. Its activities extend to urban as well as rural areas. It co-operates with local bodies in various development projects.

Bharat Sevak Samaj is a training field for the social workers who are to perform responsible jobs concerning national development from time to time, in different capacities at the village, town, district, state and country level. In the Kapurthala District, the Samaj is doing useful work for the welfare of the needy and the poor as well as for the promotion of developmental projects.

Other Organizations

Bharat Scouts and Guides, Kapurthala.—The Bharat Scouts and Guides, Kapurthala, is a voluntary organisation and is sponsored by the State Education Department. Its main object is to encourage the spirit of service and discipline in the people. Scouts and Guides are sent to various festivals and *melas* to help the people. Volunteers are also sent to the Bhadarkali Mela at village Sheikhpur and Kumbh Mela at Hardwar.

Kapurthala Jan Kalyan Society (Regd.), Kapurthala.—The Kapurthala Jan Kalyan Society was established in September 1976 with a view to working for the welfare of the aged and the homeless, destitutes and the handicapped. It has constructed some bus stop shelters and it helps in arranging accommodation for students from backward areas.

This society arranges free distribution of medicines in the rural areas. The expenses are met through contributions by its members.

Bhartiya Grameen Mahila Samiti, Kapurthala.—There are ten centres functioning in the rural areas of the district. Their main functions are to hold *balwadi* classes for children. These centres also hold classes for girls and adults and imparts training to women in cooking and elementary home science.

Punjab Mahavir Dal, Kapurthala.—Established at the beginging of the 20th century, the Punjab Mahavir Dal, Kapurthala, is a registered body whose motto is 'Free Social Service'. In the struggle for Independence, the Dal played a significant role.

ORGANIZATIONS

The Dal renders various types of social services to the society. It sends its volunteers to various local *melas* and gatherings to help in crowd control. The source of income of the Dal is the contributions from its members.

City Club (Regd.), Phagwara.—Established in 1950, the main functions of the club are to provide indoor and outdoor games for its members. The club holds dramas, debates, sports competitions, etc. to inculcate the spirit of sportsmanship and service among members. It owns a swimming pool which is open to members only.

The Indian Red Cross Society (District Branch), Kapurthala.—The Kapurthala District Red Cross Branch was started in 1948 with the Deputy Commissioner as its President. The society runs maternity hospitals, trained *dai* centres, dispensaries, first-aid posts, ambulance vans, etc. and looks after maternity and child welfare; health and prevention of disease; relief of the sick, suffering and wounded persons; financial relief to the poor and downtrodden; blood transfusions service; help to sister charitable institutions; eye camps and immunisation camps; training in first-aid and home nursing, etc.

The society maintains three maternity-cum-child care centres, one each at Sahni (tahsil Phagwara), Mangopur (tahsil Sultanpur Lodhi), and Nihalgarh (tahsil Kapurthala). Each centre is manned by a Lady Health Visitor and a trained *dai* who are paid out of the Red Cross funds. Medicines are also supplied to these centres. A Child Care Centre is run by the District Red Cross at Panj Mandir, Kapurthala, where polio, typhoid, cholera and small pox prophylaxin is given to children. Besides, first-aid is given to the needy patients at this centre. The District Red Cross Branch runs twelve *dai* centres. A dispensary was opened in January 1974 by the District Red Cross Branch in the Police Lines, Kapurthala.

Since 1973, the society has also been incurring expenditure on the maintenance and extension of rose garden.

The society has two ambulance vans, one at district headquarters and the other at Phagwara.

The main sources of income of the society are collections from Lucky bag funds, district relief fund, membership subscriptions, contributions, donations, etc. mostly made by the district authorities.

Rotary Club, Kapurthala.—The Rotary Club is a world-wide organisation with its headquarters in the U.S.A. Its motto is 'Service Above Self'. It is a type of international brotherhood to serve humanity as a whole.

Established in 1971, the Rotary Club at Kapurthala, renders service to the needy and deserving. It participates in all spheres of life for the good

of the public and takes up different projects such as opening of eye camps, immunization of children against disease and gives scholarships to poor students. It also endeavours to promote sports by arranging competitions and honouring sportsmen.

Rotary Club, Phagwara.—Established in November 1970, the Rotary Club, Phagwara, is an important branch of this world-wide organisation and is active in social service.

Lions Club, Kapurthala.—This, again, is affiliated to an international organisation whose motto is 'Make Your Fellow Men Feel Needed' and seeks to serve humanity.

The Lions club, Kapurthala, was established in December 1976 with 20 members.

Kapurthala Jaycees.—Jaycees is the largest international youth organisation of its kind in the world. It aims at giving leadership training to young men and women between the age-group of 18 to 40. The goals and ideals of the Jaycees are to develop the individual abilities and stimulate the joint efforts of young persons for the purpose of improving the economic, social and spiritual well being of man-kind by development of awareness and acceptance of the responsibilities of citizenship; individual participation in internal training programmes, to develop leadership potential; active participation in planning and executing programmes for the development of the individual and the community, and furtherance of understanding, goodwill and co-operation among all people.

Established in 1975, Kapurthala Jaycees renders useful service to the community. It gives financial assistance in the form of scholarships to the poor and needy students. Besides, it distributes blankets among the residents of the Leper Colony, Kapurthala. It also provides umbrellas for the policemen on duty at the strategic traffic points in the city. The expenditure of this organisation on welfare work is met through subscriptions of its members.

Phagwara Jaycees.—Established in 1976, this organization functions on the same lines.

CHAPTER XIX

PLACES OF INTEREST

In the Kapurthala District, Sultanpur Lodhi is the most sacred pilgrimage centre not only for the Sikhs but for other communities as well. It is here that Guru Nanak Dev spent 14 years of his life and changed the course of social life of the people in the district. Several historical *gurudwaras* exist in the town. Besides, there are places of historical and religious importance in the district which are described below in alphabetical order:

Chak Hakim.—It is situated at a distance of 3 km from Phagwara towards Jalandhar on the National Highway No. 1. There is a temple built in the memory of Guru Ravi Das in 1888. A two-day fair is held here on 1st and 2nd Asarh (June- July), which is attended by a large number of people from far and near. Besides, a fair is held here on the birth anniversary of the guru in the month of February.

Darweshpind.—It is situated at a distance of 7 km from Phagwara on the Phagwara-Nakodar road. At a distance of about 1 km from the village, there is an old tomb of Pir Jumme Shah. People come here with offerings on every Thursday and light oil-lamps. A fair is held here on 25-26 Jeth (7-8 May) every year in the memory of the Pir. *Qawwalis* are sung on this occasion. Besides the tomb, there are an old tank and a mosque in dilapidated condition.

Dhilwan.—It is situated at a distance of 17 km from Kapurthala and is linked by an approach road of $1\frac{1}{2}$ km with the Sher Shah Suri Marg. It is also a railway station on the Jalandhar-Amritsar railway line. There are a tomb of Baba Lahori Shah and a *smadh* of Baba Brahm Dass Bairagi, both of whom were disciples of the same saint. They are said to have come from Jagraon Tahsil, district Ludhiana and started meditating here and also to have persuaded the people to settle in the village.

About Baba Brahm Dass, it is said that he asked certain persons, who used to graze cattle here after crossing the River Beas, to found a village and settle here. They were reluctant in coming over there. The next day while crossing the River Beas, the men lost their belongings and food. They got intuition and requested the Baba to forgive them and give them something to eat. The Baba replied that he had nothing to give them and asked them to milk their cows. They replied that the cattle were dry. With miraculous powers, he brought them into milk and the people gratefully settled down. A tiger in the neighbourhood was a menace and the land being low was prone to flooding. The Baba and his colleague Baba Lahori Shah protected the village from these and thereafter, the village has never been affected by floods. A big fair is held on Baisakhi day on the *smadh* of Baba Brahm Dass. Besides, an annual fair is held near the tomb of Baba Lahori Shah in the month of June.

There is a plant for seasoning and treating railway sleepers, which is run by the Northern Railway for the last decades.

Dumeli.—It is situated at a distance of 19 km from Phagwara on the Phagwara-Hoshiarpur road and is linked by an approach road of 3 km from Raihana Jattan. There is a historical *gurudwara* known as Tham Sahib, associated with Guru Hargobind. It is said that the guru while on his way from Kartarpur to Kiratpur stayed here. The dwellings of the people of the village used to catch fire every year and their belongings were destroyed. This happened due to the curse by a saint. The villagers narrated their tale of misery to the Guru, who installed a pillar of wood (*tham*) at the place of *gurudwara* and said that, thereafter, everything would be safe. The *gurudwara* is named after this pillar. A fair is held here on 6-7 *Bhadon* (August-September), the days during which the guru stayed here.

Besides, there is a *dera* in the memory of Sant Baba Dalip Singh on the outskirts of the village. Classes in music are held here. *Langer* is served to the visitors. A big fair lasting for 3 days is held here from 6 *Bhadon* (August-September) on the death anniversary of Baba Dalip Singh.

Kala Sanghia.—It is situated at a distance of 16 km from Kapurthala on the Kapurthala-Nakodar road. Outside the village at a distance of 2 km, there is a historical *gurudwara* known as Tami Sahib, built in the memory of Guru Hargobind, who visited this place. A disciple brought *bers* as offering to the Guru who distributed these among the followers and then seeds were thrown hither and thither (*tawin tawin*). Hence, the *gurudwara* was named as Tawin Sahib. Later on, it was renamed Tami Sahib. A fair is held here on the 1st of *Asarh* (June-July) on the birth anniversary of the Guru.

At a distance of 3 km from *Gurudwara* Tami Sahib, there is *Gurudwara* Ber Sahib at village Kesarpur. The legend goes that the Guru rested here under a *ber* tree and tethered his horse to it. The people complained that the tree did not grow. The Guru said that it would grow but their village would not. The prophecy proved true. A fair is held here on 27th of *Bhadon* (August-September) every year.

Kapurthala.—Kapurthala was the capital of the princely State of the same name till August 1948, when on the latter's merger with the newly formed PEPSU (Patiala and East Punjab States Union), the town became the headquarters of the Kapurthala District. It is said to have been founded in the early part of the eleventh century, in the times of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni by Rana Kapur, the mythical ancestor of the Ahluwalia family and a cadet of the royal Rajput house of Jaisalmer (Rajasthan). It remained a place of no importance throughout the centuries of Muhammadan rule. After the death of Adina Beg, the Mughal governor of the Jalandhar Doab, in the middle of eighteenth century,

Rai Ibrahim Khan, a petty Rajput chieftain established himself in an independent position at Kapurthala. He was dispossessed in 1780 by Sardar Jassa Singh, the founder of the fortunes of the Ahluwalia family who selected Kapurthala as his capital but did not reside there. After Jassa Singh's death, Kapurthala became the capital and it remained till August 1948 when the state was merged with the PEPSU.

Kapurthala is a well-planned town and has beautifully laid out gardens now suffering from neglect. The Shalamar Garden is said to have been designed by Sir Edward Lutyens who also designed New Delhi. The historical Baradari (built in 1820) is located in this garden where Maharaja Ranjit Singh met Raja Fateh Singh of Kapurthala. The Panj Mandir (built in 1831), the State Gurudwara (built in 1915) and the Moorish Mosque near the railway station (built in 1930) bear testimony to the liberal outlook of the rulers. Other places of interest in the town are the war memorial (built in recognition of the services of the soldiers from the Kapurthala State in the World War I) opposite the Moorish Mosque, the clock tower, the Jubilee Hall and the Sainik School, the latter housed in the palace built by late Maharaj Jagatjit Singh.

The aforesaid mosque was got constructed by Maharaja Jagatjit Singh, the last ruler of the Kapurthala State, and it resembles Qutbya Mosque in Marakesh, Morocco. It was designed by a French architect, Mentoux.

Kanjli on the bank of the Black *Bein* is at a distance of 5 km from Kapurthala on the Kapurthala-Subhanpur road and is a popular picnic spot. The lake which is an extension of the *Bein* is embedded in beautiful natural surroundings. The place has been developed into a beautiful tourist resort. Arrangement for boating exists for the tourists. Hundreds of visitors throng this picnic spot on week-ends.

Khati.—It is located on a mound, 5 km from Phagwara on the Phagwara-Hoshiarpur road. There is a small temple of great antiquity dedicated to Parshu Ram whose name is mentioned in the *Ramayana*. He is said to have mediated at this spot. An annual fair is held here.

Khurampur.—The village is situated on Phagwara-Hoshiarpur road at a distance of about 4 km from Phagwara. There is a *khanqah* of Sain Khudayia Shah which was renovated by his disciple Sain Khushia Shah. Within the premises, there is also a *khanqah* of Baba Behrame Shah, another disciple of Sain Khudayia Shah. A big fair is held here on 9-11 Jeth (May-June) on the death anniversary of the Sain. Food is served to the visitors and arrangement for their stay exists at the place.

Nadala.—It is situated at a distance of about 21 km from Kapurthala on the Kapurthala-Subhanpur-Pathankot road. There is a *gurudwara* associated

with the visit of Guru Hargobind to this place. A fair is held here in the month of July. Adjacent to this *gurudwara*, there is another *gurudwara* named Baoli Sahib. There are two celebrated *shisham* trees and a *baali* (well with a flight of steps). A three-day fair is held here on the birth anniversary of the guru in the month of June.

Palahi.—It is situated at a distance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ km from Phagwara towards Hoshiarpur. There is a historical *gurudwara* built in memory of Guru Hargobind who fought with the Mughals at this place and later on also stayed here. A fair is held here annually in June-July.

Phagwara.—Founded in the reign of Emperor Shah Jahan (1627-1658), it was held by Hindu Jats until Maharaja Ranjit Singh captured the place in 1804 and bestowed it upon Sardar Fatch Singh Ahluwalia of Kapurthala. Formerly, the town was quite insignificant but towards the close of the nineteenth century, it expanded and developed into an important market of the Jalandhar Doab.

In the interior of the town, there is Gurudwara Chaura Khuh built in the memory of Guru Hargobind. It is said that the Guru killed Paine Khan, the Pathan at Kartarpur (district Jalandhar). The Pathans pursued him up to Phagwara where he wanted to take refuge. The citizens of Phagwara, however, refused shelter at this place where now Gurudwara Chaura Khuh stands. Nearby there is an old temple constructed on a well, known as *Chaura Khuh*.

About 3 km from Phagwara, there is a historical Gurudwara Sukhchainan a Sahib also built in the memory of the Guru Hargobind. When the citizens of Phagwara refused to give him shelter, the Guru had to take refuge at this place. The place is consequently named Sukh-Chain-Ana Sahib (place of relief and rest). A *sarover* (tank) is also attached to the *gurudwara*. A fair is held here on every *Amavas*.

On the Phagwara-Banga road, there is Vishav Karma temple. It was built in the memory of Nathoo Ram Dhiman of village Mandali (district Jalandhar) in 1911 and is managed by the Doaba Dhiman Brahman Sabha, Phagwara. A fair is held here on Vishav Karma day, a day after Diwali.

At Hadiabad, a suburb of Phagwara, there are a *gurudwara* on the Phagwara-Nakodar road built in the memory of Guru Hargobind, Mansa Devi Mandir (also known as Jawala Ji Mandir) and an old mosque said to have been built by the Mughal Emperor Akbar. There is also Swami Shankar Nath Parvat Math said to have been established during Mughal times.

Saiflabad.—The village of Saiflabad is linked with Kapurthala by Kapurthala-Fattu Dzinga road and Kapurthala-Dhilwan-Saiflabad road. It is 13 km from Kapurthala and 14 km from Dhilwan. There is a historical *gurudwara*

built in the memory of Guru Hargobind. It is said that while the Guru was staying at Kartarpur, the people of the area approached him and told him about the tiger who had become a menace in the area. On their request, the Guru hunted the tiger. A *gurudwara* was erected at the place where the tiger was killed. A *sarover* (tank) is also attached to the *gurudwara*. A fair is held here on every *Amavas*.

Sheikhupur.—Situated at a distance of 3 km from Kapurthala on Kapurthala-Sultanpur Lodhi road, Sheikhupur is mentioned in the *Ain-i-Akbari* by Abul Fazl. There is a temple dedicated to goddess Kali, known as Bhadar Kali, built in 1913. It is said that there was a temple of Bhadar Kali in Niaz Beg Shahpur in Lahore District (Pakistan). Nihal Chand, a resident of Phagwara is said to have been told in a dream by Bhadar Kali that the holiness and powers of the temple of Niaz Beg would be transferred to Sheikhupur. He informed about this to the people and thereafter the temple gained popularity. A big fair lasting for two days is held here in May-June on *Uppar Ekaadshi*, which is attended by a large number of people.

Sultanpur Lodhi.—Situated on the left bank of the Black *Bein* south of Kapurthala, this small but ancient town was earlier known as Surmana. Muslim invaders from the west attacked and looted it several times. Sultan Khan Lodhi, a Faujdar of Sultan Mahmud of Ghazni (A.D. 1000—1030) restored it in the eleventh century and renamed it Sultanpur Lodhi. During the reign of Sultan Sikandar Lodhi (A.D. 1418—1517), the Nawab of Lahore, Daulat Khan Lodhi, found the place pleasant and, attracted by its scenic beauty, preserved its surroundings as a hunting ground and settled people in the town for the third time.¹

It was once the chief town in the Jalandhar Doab. It is mentioned in the '*Ain-i-Akbari*' as town of considerable importance, and remained so being on the imperial highway between Delhi and Lahore, till the time of the invasion of India by Nadir Shah in 1739 who sacked and burnt the town and thereafter it never regained its past glory. Aurangzeb and his brother Dara are said to have received their early education here. The ruins of an old bridge over the *Bein* at the back of Gurudwara Ber Sahib, said to have been constructed in the time of Sher Shah Suri (1540—1555) still remain. Lower down the *Bein* is a second bridge built in the time of Aurangzeb (1658—1707), which is still in good condition. There is also an old fort built around the same period which now houses the police station.

¹ Johar, Surinder Singh, *The Sikh Gurus and their Shrines* (Delhi, 1976), pp 107-108

The town is associated with Guru Nanak Dev who spent fourteen years of his early life here. There are seven shrines commemorating his various activities at this place. A brief description of each of these is given below:—

Gurudwara Hatt Sahib.—In A.D. 1484, Jai Ram, brother-in-law of Guru Nanak, went to Talwandi and brought the latter to Sultanpur Lodhi to get work for him. Jai Ram who was a Diwan in the court of Nawab Daulat Khan Lodhi, introduced Nanak Dev to the Nawab who appointed him as *Modi* or storekeeper. In those days, land revenue was collected in the form of grain and was stored in the *Modikhana*.

Guru Nanak Dev worked diligently and conscientiously and soon earned for himself reputation for honesty, amiability, sympathy and liberal views. His job was to issue provisions to the palace and the army. One day he was weighing out grains and was counting the weighments slowly. When he reached thirteen, the Punjabi equivalent of thirteen is '*teran*' which means 'Thine', he went into ecstasy crying '*teran*', '*teran*', —'Thine', 'Thine', as if in a trance.

There was a group of people around the Nawab who was not pleased with the reputation earned by Guru Nanak Dev on account of his honest dealings. There was yet another group which for their fanatic attitude, did not like the religious bent of mind of the Guru and cherished ill-will against him. They reported to the Nawab that his storekeeper was squandering away foodgrains from the store and was distributing the same among the poor and the needy. The Nawab ordered an inquiry into the matter. On investigation, the accounts were found in order and there was no shortage of any sort.

It is here, at the site of the store, that Gurudwara Hatt Sahib has been built. Fourteen stone weights used by the Guru in weighing the provisions are preserved in a glass case. Many people visit this *gurudwara* on the birth anniversary of the Guru as well as on the tenth *shradh*.¹

Gurudwara Ber Sahib.—It is situated about one kilometre to the west of the town near a group of other *gurudwaras* associated with Guru Nanak Dev who is said to have planted a *ber* tree under which he used to meditate. Legend has it that sterile women beget children after taking leaves of this tree. Nearby on the bank of the Black *Bein*, a pucca *ghat* has been built where devotees take a holy dip. A big fair is held here on every *Amavas* and on the birth anniversary of the Guru.

Gurudwara Kothri Sahib.—This *gurudwara* is housed in a *kothri* or small room. Once Daulat Khan Lodhi became suspicious about Guru Nanak Dev's performance in the *Modikhana*. He apprehended that his stocks of foodgrains had run short. The *guru* was asked to justify the accounts which could not

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 109—111

be worked out in one day on account of which he was confined to the *kothri* overnight.

Gurudwara Guru Ka Bagh.—Situated in the heart of the town it has an old well, the water of which is held sacred. It is here that Guru Nanak led a life of perfect householder. Both his sons, Sri Chand and Lakhmi Das, were born here in 1494 and 1497, respectively.

Gurudwara Antar Yamta.—The *gurudwara* is situated near the old fort and was a mosque where Guru Nanak Dev once accompanied Sultan Daulat Khan Lodhi and the *maulvi* to participate in the *namaz* (prayer). It is called *Antar Yamta*, meaning that the Guru could know what was in the minds of those offering prayer.

Hadira.—There is a building called Hadira which is situated across the *Bein* and can be seen from Gurudwara Ber Sahib. It was used as a place of recreation by local rulers during the Muslim period. It has a dome with four gates and four staircases. It is in a dilapidated condition.

Vadala Kalan.—It is situated at a distance of 6 km from Kapurthala on Kapurthala-Jalandhar road. Outside the villages, there is a *smadh* popularly known as Baba Tragianwala or Marholiwala. The women desirous of having a child or male child pay homage here. Those whose desires are fulfilled make offerings. A big fair is held here annually in Sawan (July- August), which is attended by large number of people from far and near.

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय



सत्यमेव जयते

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Ahmad Shah Batala | <i>Tarikh-i-Hindi</i> |
| Asa Briggs | <i>Tarikh-i-Farishta, Vol. II</i> |
| Chopra, G. L. | <i>Chiefs and Families of Note in the Punjab Vol. II</i> |
| Damanyadi | <i>Trigarttasasthachah</i> |
| Giri, V. V. | <i>Labour Problems in Indian Industry (Bombay, 1947)</i> |
| Government of India | <i>Census of India 1951, Punjab District Census Handbook No. 15, Kapurthala District</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Census of India, 1971, Series 17—Punjab Parts X A & B, Kapurthala District Census Handbook</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Census of India, 1971—Part-II (C) (I, and Part V-A, Distribution of Scheduled Castes</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Census of India, 1971—Punjab, Part IV, Housing Report and Tables</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Census of India, 1981 Series 17-Punjab, Part II, General Population Tables</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Report on First General Election in India, 1951-52, Vol. II Statistical</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Press in India 1981, 24th Annual Report of Registrar of Newspapers for India under the Press and Registration of Books Act, Part II (Delhi, 1981)</i> |
| Government of Punjab | <i>Statistical Abstracts of Punjab, 1966, 1967, 1972 to 1975 and 1976 to 1982</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Statistical Handbook of Punjab, 1972-73</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Family Budget of thirty-nine Cultivators in Punjab for the year 1979-80 (Publication No. 35.1, issued by Economic Advisor to Government Punjab, Chandigarh in 1981)</i> |
| Ditto | <i>Punjab District Gazetteers Vol. XIV Jullundur District & Kapurthala State (Lahore, 1908)</i> |

- Ditto *Directory of Medical Institutions in Punjab State, 1981* (issued by the Director of Health and Family Welfare Punjab, Chandigarh)
- Ditto *Report on General Elections in Punjab, 1957*, (Chandigarh, 1959)
- Ditto *Report on General Elections in Punjab, 1962* (Chandigarh, 1963)
- Ditto *Report on General Elections in Punjab, 1967* (Chandigarh, 1968)
- Ditto *Report on Mid-Term General Elections to the Punjab Vidhan Sabha, 1969* (Chandigarh, 1970)
- Ditto *Report on General Elections to Vidhan Sabha, 1972* (Chandigarh, 1974)
- Ditto *Report on the General Elections to the Lok Sabha and Punjab Vidhan Sabha, 1980*
- Handa, R. L. *History of Freedom Struggle in Princely States*
- Irvine *The Later Mughals, Vol. I*
- Johar, Surinder Singh *Sikh Gurus and their Shrines* (Delhi, 1976)
- King *Memoirs of Babar, Vol. II*
- Nijjar, Bakhshish Singh *Punjab under the British Rule, Vol. III-1932-47*
- Panini *Astadhayayai. Sutra IV*
- Raj Kumar Sardar *Modern Kapurthala and its Maker*
- Sardar Vallabhai Patel *The Patiala and the East Punjab States Union*
- Shah Nawaz Khan *Kaasir-ul-Umera, Vol. I*
- Stein *Rajataragini, Vol. I*
- Walia Ramesh *Praja Mandal Movement in East Punjab States* (Patiala 1972)
- William Erskine *History of India, Vol. II*
- Ziz-ud-din Barani *Tarikh-i-Feroze Shahi*
- NEWSPAPERS**
- The Tribune, Lahore* 14 March 1939
- The Hindustan Times, Delhi* 14 March 1948

INDEX

A		D	
Adina Beg Khan	.. 324	Dalip Singh, Sant Baba	.. 324
Ahmed Khan	.. 19	Dara Shikoh	.. 17, 327
Ahmed Shah Abdali	.. 21, 22	Darwesh pind	.. 4, 323
Akbar, Emperor	.. 17, 326	Daulat Khan Lodi	.. 16, 17, 326, 328
Alexander	.. 15	Daud Khan	.. 17
Aliwal	.. 24	Delhi	.. 25, 26, 36, 38, 327
Amar Singh, Raja	.. 22, 24, 31	Dhaliwal Bet	.. 268
Ambala Cantonment	.. 302	Dhilwan	.. 141, 150, 192, 193, 205, 206, 225, 268, 305, 323
Amritsar	.. 1, 19, 27, 45, 135, 150, 257, 264, 323	Dhusi Bund	.. 65, 96
Arjan Dev, Guru	.. 18, 20, 56	Dialpur	.. 22
Arjuna	.. 14	Dipalpur	.. 16
Arslan Khan	.. 15	Dolley	.. 180
Assam	.. 6	Dudwindi	.. 150
Ashoka	.. 147	Dumeli	.. 31, 259, 268, 324
Aurangzeb	.. 17, 327		
B		E	
Babar	.. 16	Edward Lutyent, Sir	.. 325
Baddowal	.. 24	England	.. 26
Baij Nath, Diwan	.. 26		
Balak Singh, Baba	.. 48	F	
Barcily	.. 25	Fateh Singh, Raja	.. 203, 325, 326
Barnala	.. 22	Fatehabad	.. 22
Bathinda	.. 275	Fatch Khan	.. 19
Beas River	.. 3, 4, 5, 16, 27, 91, 96, 175, 206	Faridkot	.. 34, 37
Begowal	.. 152, 257, 268	Firozpur	.. 1, 150
Bengal	.. 78		
Bhag Singh	.. 23	G	
Bhaini Sahib	.. 48	Garhshankar	.. 5
Bholath	.. 2, 3, 5, 70, 109, 131, 137, 152, 192, 193, 197, 205, 206, 225, 242, 268, 306, 312, 313, 323	Germany	.. 78
Bhogpur	.. 27	Ghulam Julani, Mian	.. 26
Bhunga	.. 2, 36, 192, 204, 205, 252	Girana	.. 225
Bijnaur	.. 27	Gobind Singh, Guru	.. 47, 56
Bikram Singh, Kanwar	.. 25	Godavri River	.. 26
Bist Doab	.. 3, 45, 126, 175	Gujrat	.. 111
Black Bein	.. 4, 325, 327, 328	Gur Barbhag Singh	.. 21
Brahm Dass, Baba	.. 323	Gurdaspur	.. 1
B.R. Ambedkar, Dr.	.. 315	Gujranwala	.. 58
C		Gujranwala (Pakistan)	.. 22
Canning Lord	.. 26	H	
Chak Hakim	.. 323	Hadiabad	.. 4, 245, 264, 268, 326
Chanan Singh Dhut	.. 30	Haider Ali	.. 24
Chandragupt Maurya	.. 126, 147	Hamira	.. 102, 109, 150
Chandigarh	.. 275	Hargobind, Guru	.. 18, 324, 326, 327
Charat Singh, Sukarchakia	.. 22	Hari Singh, Master	.. 30, 31, 32, 33
Charles Rivazi, Sir	.. 26, 205	Harnam Singh, Baba	.. 30
Charangewala	.. 4	Harnam Singh, Sir	.. 26
Chiheru	.. 150	Hardwar	.. 320
Corfield, Mr	.. 34	Henry Davies, Sir	.. 25
Curzon, Lord	.. 78	Himalaya	.. 4
		Hoshiarpur	.. 1, 28, 30, 193, 223, 288, 324, 325
		Hoti Maldau	.. 257

Humayun .. 17
Husainpur .. 150

I

Ibrahim Lodi .. 16
Indo-Pakistan .. 311
Isma'il Jilwani .. 16

J

Jagat Singh, Maharaja .. 21, 26, 27, 37, 58,
102, 225, 252, 325
Jagra .. 23, 323
Jahangir .. 19
Jai Ram .. 328
Jaiswalpur .. 1, 324
Jalandhar .. 1, 5, 18, 20, 24, 40,
139, 150, 260,
307, 308,
318, 326

Jammu & Kashmir .. 38
Jassa Singh, Sardar .. 15, 21, 22, 325
Jawahir Mai Bhagat .. 48
Jawahir Lal Nehru .. 32
Jhang (Pakistan) .. 22
Jhugra Arain .. 4
Jind .. 34, 37
Johri, Mal, Chaudhari .. 21
Jumra Shah Pir .. 323

K

Kabul .. 17, 22
Kala .. 252
Kala Anghia .. 102, 152, 268, 324
Kalsi .. 34, 37
Kang .. 7
Kapurthala .. 1, 2, 3, 10, 21,
23, 26, 34, 37
38, 40, 86,
99, 101, 120, 129,
152, 181, 184,
192, 193, 197,
206, 212, 223,
225, 238,
240, 241, 247,
252, 257, 268,
309, 310, 311,
312, 313, 318, 320,
321, 322, 323,
324, 325, 326

Kapur Rana .. 1, 21, 324
Kanjli .. 151, 325
Kara Singh, Baha .. 32, 33
Kara Singh Sant .. 257, 302
Kartarpur .. 19, 21, 22, 65,
324, 325, 327

Kashmir .. 6
Kasur (Pakistan) .. 22
Kesar .. 324
Kiratpur .. 324
Khari Singh, Raja .. 26, 257
Khanjwala .. 150
Khar .. 91
Khar .. 325
Khanpur .. 325
Kutli .. 126
Khwasht Shames-ud-Din ..
Khanjwafi .. 17
Kheya Shah, Sain .. 324
Kul .. 308

Lahore .. 15, 16, 21, 23,
28, 45, 58, 327
Lahra .. 19
Lahori Shah, Faba .. 323
Lakhmi Dass .. 329
Lakhimpur .. 25
Law, Sir .. 78
Lawrence, Lord .. 26
Lepel Griffin .. 26
Ludhiana .. 28, 32, 45, 86,
135, 180, 323
Lyalpur .. 45, 58
Lyon .. 78

M

Maharashtra .. 111
Makhu .. 22
Maler Kotla .. 37
Malikpur .. 5
Mand Dogranwala .. 4
Mandali .. 326
Mangopur .. 321
Mentoux .. 325
Mian Ranjit Singh Goleria .. 21
Mirza Zulij Khan .. 17
Mitchell-Kirkness .. 151
Montgomery .. 58
Morecco .. 325
Mughal Serai .. 150
Muhammad Tughlaq .. 147
Musapur .. 31

N

Nabha .. 37
Nabi Bakhsh, Sirdar .. 26
Nadala .. 70, 152, 186,
197, 252, 258,
268, 276, 325
Nadir Shah .. 21, 327
Nangal Khera .. 180
Nangal Majha .. 253
Nanak Dev, Guru .. 18, 47, 56, 259,
323, 327, 329
Nakodar .. 324
Narur Panchat .. 259
Nasik .. 26
Nasir-ud-Dun Mahmud .. 15
Nathoo Ram, Dhiman .. 326
New Dehli .. 262, 292, 325
Niaz Beg .. 327
Nihal Chand .. 327
Nihalgah .. 321
Nihal Singh, Raja .. 25, 204

P

Painda Khan .. 325
Pajian .. 150
Pakistan .. 58, 59, 90
Palara .. 152
Palahi .. 299
Panchat .. 268
Panj Mandir .. 321
Parshu Ram .. 325
Patiala .. 34, 37, 192, 206,
225, 228

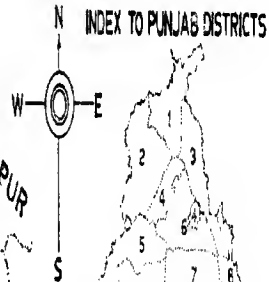
PEPSU	2, 37, 58, 65, 209, 211, 212, 213, 225, 241, 246, 268, 305, 306, 307, 324, 325	Sulakhni	18
Phagwara	1, 2, 3, 21, 70, 108, 109, 129, 131, 152, 197, 206, 245, 253, 254, 268, 293, 305, 307, 309, 326, 27, 225, 289	Sultan Qutab-ud-Din-Aibak	16
Phillaur	4	Sultan Razia	16
Pir Panjal, Range	257	Sultan Altutmish	16
Prem Singh, Sant	14	Sultan Balban	16
Prithvi Chandra	49	Sultan Ghiy as-ud-Din Balban	15
Prophet Muhammad		Sultanpur Lodhi	1, 2, 3, 6, 8, 20, 56, 134, 175, 268, 272, 302, 305, 321
R		Sultan Mohamud of Ghazni	1, 15, 2, 324, 327
Rahon	20	Sultan Khan Lodhi	327
Rai Ibrahim	21, 22, 325	Sultan Sikandar Lodhi	327
Raja Ghamand Chand Katoch	21	Sultan Daulat Khan Lodhi	329
Ranipind	5	Susarma King	14
Randhir Singh, Raja	25, 26, 252, 257	Swami Shankar Nath	264
Ranjit Dev	21		
Ranjit Singh, Maharaja	22, 23, 325, 326	Talwandi	328
Ravi Dass, Guru	323	Talwandi Chaudhrian	106, 108, 152, 268
Rohtang Pass	4	Talwandi Dadian	5
S		Tamampur	152
Sadhu Singh	31	Teg Bahadur, Guru	19, 56
Saharanpur	150	Tham Sahib	324
Saifabad	326	Tibba	268
Salabat	21	Tragianwala, Baba	329
Sankara Varman	14	Turkistan	16
Satluj River	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 17, 20, 22, 27, 65, 73, 91, 206	Tyagmal, Baba	19
Sehra Sahib Gurudwara	20	U	
Seraj	308	U.S.A.	321
Shams Khan	20	Uchapind	4
Sheikhupur	321	Uttar Pradesh	27, 38
Sheikhupura	45, 58	V	
Sher Shah Suri	147, 326	Vadala Kalan	329
Sher Khan	15	Verka	90
Shimla	28	W	
Sialkot	45, 58	Wayan	204, 205
Sirhind	20	Y	
Sri Chand	329	Yahiya Khan	20
Subhanpur	136, 324	Yamuna, River	22
Sukhjot Singh	37	Yudhisthira	14
		Z	
		Zain Khan Koka	17

MAP OF DISTRICT KAPURTHALA

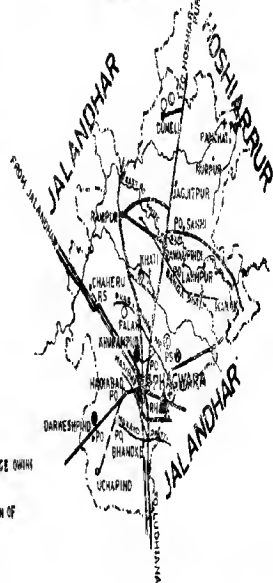
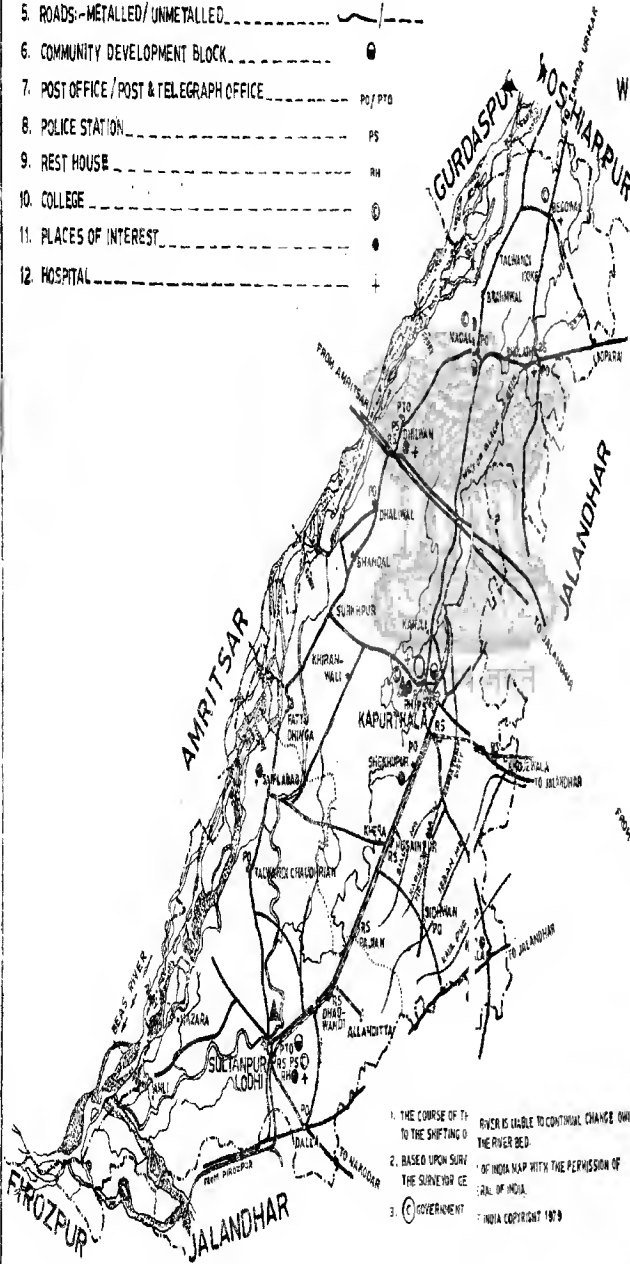
INDEX

1. DISTRICT BOUNDARY/HEADQUARTERS ----- /O
2. TAHSIL BOUNDARY/ HEADQUARTERS ----- /▲
3. RIVERS / BEINS ----- /~
4. RAILWAY LINE WITH RAILWAY STATION ----- /RS
5. ROADS:-METALLED/ UNMETALLED ----- /—
6. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK ----- /□
7. POST OFFICE /POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE ----- /PO/PTO
8. POLICE STATION ----- /PS
9. REST HOUSE ----- /RH
10. COLLEGE ----- /C
11. PLACES OF INTEREST ----- /●
12. HOSPITAL ----- /+

SCALE:-1:250000 APPROXIMATELY



- | | |
|---------------|----------------------|
| 1. GURDASPUR | 2. AMRITSAR |
| 3. HOSHIARPUR | 4. <u>KAPURTHALA</u> |
| 5. FIRKOZPUR | 6. JALANDHAR |
| 7. LUDHIANA | 8. RUPNAGAR |
| 9. PATIALA | 10. SANGRUR |
| 11. BATHINDA | 12. FARIDKOT |



1. THE COURSE OF THE RIVER IS LIABLE TO CONTINUOUS CHANGE DUE TO THE SHIFTING OF THE RIVER BED.
2. BASED UPON SURVEY OF INDIA MAP WITH THE PERMISSION OF SURVEYOR GENERAL OF INDIA.
3. © GOVERNMENT OF INDIA COPYRIGHT 1979